

# AQ-S255

Bay control device

## Instruction manual



## Table of contents

1 Document information .....	5
1.1 Version 2 revision notes .....	5
1.2 Version 1 revision notes .....	8
1.3 Safety information .....	9
1.4 Abbreviations .....	10
2 General .....	12
3 Device user interface .....	13
3.1 Panel structure .....	13
3.1.1 Local panel structure .....	13
3.2 Configuring user levels and their passwords .....	14
4 Functions .....	16
4.1 Functions included in AQ-S255 .....	16
4.2 Measurements .....	17
4.2.1 Current measurement and scaling .....	17
4.2.2 Voltage measurement and scaling .....	33
4.2.3 Power and energy calculation .....	47
4.2.4 Frequency tracking and scaling .....	55
4.3 General menu .....	59
4.4 Protection functions .....	61
4.4.1 Circuit breaker failure protection (CBFP; 50BF/52BF) .....	61
4.4.2 Resistance temperature detectors (RTD) .....	77
4.4.3 Programmable stage (PSx>/<; 99) .....	80
4.5 Control functions .....	90
4.5.1 Automatic voltage regulator (90) .....	90
4.5.2 Parallel voltage regulator .....	118
4.5.3 Setting group selection .....	126
4.5.4 Object control and monitoring .....	133
4.5.5 Indicator object monitoring .....	144
4.5.6 Auto-recloser (79) .....	145
4.5.7 Synchrocheck ( $\Delta V/\Delta a/\Delta f$ ; 25) .....	174
4.5.8 Milliampere output control .....	186
4.5.9 Programmable control switch .....	189
4.5.10 User buttons .....	190
4.5.11 Analog input scaling curves .....	191
4.5.12 Logical outputs .....	193
4.5.13 Logical inputs .....	195
4.6 Monitoring functions .....	197
4.6.1 Current transformer supervision .....	197
4.6.2 Voltage transformer supervision (60) .....	207
4.6.3 Current total harmonic distortion (THD) .....	212
4.6.4 Voltage total harmonic distortion (THD) .....	217
4.6.5 Fault locator (21FL) .....	221
4.6.6 Disturbance recorder (DR) .....	223
4.6.7 Event logger .....	234
4.6.8 Measurement recorder .....	235
4.6.9 Measurement value recorder .....	240
5 Communication .....	245
5.1 Connections menu .....	245
5.2 Time synchronization .....	247
5.2.1 Internal .....	248
5.2.2 NTP .....	248

5.2.3 PTP .....	248
5.3 Communication protocols .....	250
5.3.1 IEC 61850 .....	250
5.3.1.1 Logical device mode and logical node mode .....	252
5.3.1.2 GOOSE .....	256
5.3.2 Modbus TCP and Modbus RTU .....	260
5.3.3 IEC 103 .....	261
5.3.4 IEC 101/104 .....	262
5.3.5 SPA .....	264
5.3.6 DNP3 .....	265
5.3.7 Modbus I/O .....	268
5.4 Analog fault registers .....	268
5.5 Modbus Gateway .....	269
6 Connections and application examples .....	274
6.1 Connections of AQ-S255 .....	274
6.2 Application example and its connections .....	274
6.3 Two-phase, three-wire ARON input connection .....	275
6.4 Trip circuit supervision (95) .....	276
7 Construction and installation .....	280
7.1 Construction .....	280
7.2 CPU module .....	283
7.3 Current measurement module .....	286
7.4 Voltage measurement module .....	287
7.5 Option cards .....	288
7.5.1 Digital input module (optional) .....	288
7.5.2 Digital output module (optional) .....	291
7.5.3 RTD input module (optional) .....	292
7.5.4 Serial RS-232 communication module (optional) .....	293
7.5.5 LC or RJ45 100 Mbps Ethernet communication module (optional) .....	295
7.5.6 Double ST 100 Mbps Ethernet communication module (optional) .....	296
7.5.7 Double RJ45 10/100 Mbps Ethernet communication module (optional) .....	297
7.5.8 Milliampere output (mA) I/O module (optional) .....	298
7.6 Dimensions and installation .....	299
8 Technical data .....	302
8.1 Hardware .....	302
8.1.1 Measurements .....	302
8.1.1.1 Current measurement .....	302
8.1.1.2 Voltage measurement .....	304
8.1.1.3 Voltage memory .....	304
8.1.1.4 Power and energy measurement .....	305
8.1.1.5 Frequency measurement .....	306
8.1.2 CPU & Power supply .....	306
8.1.2.1 Auxiliary voltage .....	306
8.1.2.2 CPU communication ports .....	307
8.1.2.3 CPU digital inputs .....	308
8.1.2.4 CPU digital outputs .....	308
8.1.3 Option cards .....	309
8.1.3.1 Digital input module .....	309
8.1.3.2 Digital output module .....	310
8.1.3.3 Milliampere output module (mA out & mA in) .....	311
8.1.3.4 RTD input module .....	311
8.1.3.5 RS-232 & serial fiber communication module .....	312
8.1.3.6 Double LC 100 Mbps Ethernet communication module .....	312
8.1.3.7 Double ST 100 Mbps Ethernet communication module .....	313
8.1.4 Display .....	313
8.2 Functions .....	314

8.2.1 Protection functions.....	314
8.2.1.1 Circuit breaker failure protection (CBFP; 50BF/52BF) .....	314
8.2.1.2 Resistance temperature detectors (RTD) .....	315
8.2.2 Control functions .....	315
8.2.2.1 Automatic voltage regulator (90).....	315
8.2.2.2 Setting group selection .....	316
8.2.2.3 Object control and monitoring.....	316
8.2.2.4 Indicator object monitoring .....	317
8.2.2.5 Auto-reclosing (0 → 1; 79) .....	318
8.2.2.6 Synchrocheck ( $\Delta V/\Delta a/\Delta f$ ; 25) .....	318
8.2.3 Monitoring functions .....	319
8.2.3.1 Current transformer supervision .....	319
8.2.3.2 Voltage transformer supervision (60) .....	320
8.2.3.3 Current total harmonic distortion.....	321
8.2.3.4 Fault locator (21FL) .....	322
8.2.3.5 Disturbance recorder.....	322
8.2.3.6 Event logger .....	323
8.3 Tests and environmental .....	323
9 Ordering information .....	326
10 Contact and reference information.....	327



## Disclaimer

Please read these instructions carefully before using the equipment or taking any other actions with respect to the equipment. Only trained and qualified persons are allowed to perform installation, operation, service or maintenance of the equipment. Such qualified persons have the responsibility to take all appropriate measures, including e.g. use of authentication, encryption, anti-virus programs, safe switching programs etc. necessary to ensure a safe and secure environment and usability of the equipment. The warranty granted to the equipment remains in force only provided that the instructions contained in this document have been strictly complied with.

Nothing contained in this document shall increase the liability or extend the warranty obligations of the manufacturer Arcteq Relays Ltd. The manufacturer expressly disclaims any and all liability for any damages and/or losses caused due to a failure to comply with the instructions contained herein or caused by persons who do not fulfil the aforementioned requirements. Furthermore, the manufacturer shall not be liable for possible errors in this document.

Please note that you must always comply with applicable local legislation and regulations. The manufacturer gives no warranties that the content of this document is in all respects in line with local laws and regulations and assumes no liability for such possible deviations.

You are advised to notify the manufacturer in case you become aware of any errors in this document or of defects in the equipment.

The manufacturer reserves the right to update or amend this document at any time.

## Copyright

Copyright © Arcteq Relays Ltd. 2024. All rights reserved.

# 1 Document information

## 1.1 Version 2 revision notes

Table. 1.1 - 1. Version 2 revision notes

Revision	2.00
Date	6.6.2019
Changes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- New more consistent look.</li> <li>- Improved descriptions generally in many chapters.</li> <li>- Improved readability of a lot of drawings and images.</li> <li>- Updated protection functions included in every manual.</li> <li>- Every protection relay type now has connection drawing, application example drawing with function block diagram and application example with wiring.</li> <li>- Added General-menu description.</li> </ul>
Revision	2.01
Date	6.11.2019
Changes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Added description for LED test and button test.</li> <li>- Added display sleep timer description.</li> <li>- Complete rewrite of every chapter.</li> <li>- Improvements to many drawings and formula images.</li> <li>- Order codes revised.</li> <li>- Added double ST 100 Mbps Ethernet communication module and Double RJ45 10/100 Mbps Ethernet communication module descriptions</li> </ul>
Revision	2.02
Date	7.7.2020
Changes	- A number of image descriptions improved.
Revision	2.03
Date	27.8.2020

Changes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Terminology consistency improved (e.g. binary inputs are now always called digital inputs).</li> <li>- Tech data modified to be more informative about what type of measurement inputs are used (phase currents/voltages, residual currents/voltages), what component of that measurement is available (RMS, TRMS, peak-to-peak) and possible calculated measurement values (powers, impedances, angles etc.).</li> <li>- Improvements to many drawings and formula images.</li> <li>- AQ-S255 Functions included list Added: CBFP.</li> <li>- Changed disturbance recorder maximum digital channel amount from 32 to 95.</li> <li>- Added residual current coarse and fine measurement data to disturbance recorder description.</li> <li>- Event read mode parameter added to Modbus description.</li> <li>- Updated I01 and I02 rated current range.</li> <li>- Added inches to Dimensions and installation chapter.</li> <li>- Added raising frames, wall mounting bracket, combiflex frame to order code.</li> <li>- Added logical input and logical output function descriptions.</li> <li>- Additions to Abbreviations chapter.</li> <li>- Added button test description to Local panel structure chapter.</li> <li>- Added note to Configuring user levels and passwords chapter that AQ-250 frame units generate a time-stamped event from locking and unlocking user levels.</li> <li>- Added note to Configuring user levels and passwords chapter that user level with a password automatically locks itself after 30 minutes of inactivity.</li> <li>- Added more "Tripped stage" indications and fault types to Measurement value recorder function.</li> <li>- Updated: Digital input activation and release threshold setting ranges and added drop-off delay setting.</li> <li>- Added sample rate to voltage and current measurement tech data.</li> </ul>
Revision	2.04
Date	8.6.2021
Changes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Increased the consistency in terminology</li> <li>- Various image upgrades</li> <li>- Visual update to the order codes</li> </ul>
Revision	2.05
Date	22.6.2021
Changes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Fixed phase current measurement continuous thermal withstand from 30A to 20A.</li> <li>- Fixed lots of timing errors written to registers table. "Prefault" is -200 ms from Start event, "Pretrigger" is -20 ms from trip (or start if fault doesn't progress to trip), "Fault" is start (or trip if fault doesn't progress to trip).</li> <li>- Added event history technical data</li> </ul>
Revision	2.06
Date	21.6.2022

Changes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Improved descriptions generally in many chapters.</li> <li>- Improved readability of a lot of drawings and images.</li> <li>- Order codes have been revised.</li> <li>- Added LN mode parameters to all functions (On, Blocked, Test, Test/Blocked, Off).</li> <li>- Added color themes parameter description.</li> <li>- Improved color sleep mode description.</li> <li>- Improved alarm function color behavior description and images.</li> <li>- Added operation time with different measurement values vs setting ratio in instant operation mode to non-directional overcurrent function description.</li> <li>- Added synchrocheck start check parameter description.</li> <li>- Added 30 s pretriggering time for disturbance recorder (AQ-250 devices only).</li> <li>- Added new trip detections and fault types to measurement value recorder.</li> <li>- Added user description parameter descriptions for digital inputs, digital outputs, logical inputs, logical outputs and GOOSE inputs.</li> <li>- Added spare part codes and compatibilities to option cards.</li> </ul>
Revision	2.07
Date	7.7.2022
Changes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Added <a href="#">THD voltage measurements</a>.</li> <li>- Fixed number of <a href="#">logical inputs</a>.</li> <li>- Added common signals function description.</li> <li>- Added <a href="#">PTP time synchronization</a> description.</li> <li>- Added <a href="#">Modbus Gateway</a> description.</li> </ul>
Revision	2.08
Date	8.9.2022
Changes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Added stage forcing parameter to function descriptions.</li> <li>- Fixes to "<a href="#">Real time signals to comm</a>" description.</li> <li>- Added "Ethernet port" parameter description to <a href="#">IEC61850</a>, <a href="#">IEC104</a> and <a href="#">Modbus TCP</a> descriptions.</li> <li>- Removed "Measurement update interval" settings from Modbus description. No longer in use.</li> <li>- Renamed "System integration" chapter to "<a href="#">Communication</a>" and restructured the chapters to be closer to how they are in the menus.</li> <li>- Added "<a href="#">Event logger</a>" chapter.</li> <li>- Added more descriptions to new IEC 61850 ed2 GOOSE parameters.</li> <li>- Added "Condition monitoring / CB wear" description to object description.</li> <li>- Added "<a href="#">User button</a>" description.</li> <li>- Added logical device and logical node mode descriptions.</li> </ul>
Revision	2.09
Date	14.3.2023
Changes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Updated the Arcteq logo on the cover page and refined the manual's visual look.</li> <li>- Added the "<a href="#">Safety information</a>" chapter and changed the notes throughout the document accordingly.</li> <li>- Changed the "IED user interface" chapter's title to "Device user interface" and replaced all 'IED' terms with 'device' or 'unit'.</li> <li>- Updated the rated values for the change-over CPU digital outputs in "Technical data".</li> <li>- Added automatic voltage regulator to function package "B".</li> <li>- Updated the input impedance for the voltage measurement module in "<a href="#">Technical data</a>".</li> <li>- Added double ethernet port configuration parameters to "<a href="#">Connections menu</a>" chapter.</li> <li>- Added event overload detection description to "<a href="#">Event logger</a>" chapter.</li> </ul>

Revision	2.10
Date	19.6.2023
Changes	- Updated order codes.
Revision	2.11
Date	29.11.2023
Changes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Added function package "B" with <a href="#">automatic voltage regulator function</a>.</li> <li>- Added the 5 ms update time in the measurement chapters.</li> <li>- Added spring lock cage options for connectors. See the "<a href="#">Ordering information</a>" chapter.</li> <li>- Updated the contact address for technical support in the "<a href="#">Contact and reference information</a>" chapter.</li> <li>- Circuit breaker wear is not integrated to the <a href="#">objects</a>.</li> </ul>
Revision	2.12
Date	January 2024
Changes	- Added Chinese and Kazakh languages as language options in " <a href="#">General menu</a> ".
Revision	2.13
Date	September 2024
Changes	- Corrected the number of devices that fit a 19 in rack in the " <a href="#">Dimensions and installation</a> " chapter.

## 1.2 Version 1 revision notes

Table. 1.2 - 2. Version 1 revision notes

Revision	1.00
Date	8.4.2015
Changes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The first revision for AQ-S255.</li> </ul>
Revision	1.01
Date	10.2.2017
Changes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Programmable stage description added.</li> <li>• Order code updated.</li> </ul>
Revision	1.02
Date	9.1.2017
Changes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Measurement value recorder description added.</li> <li>• ZCT connection added to the current measurement description.</li> <li>• Event lists revised on several functions.</li> <li>• RTD &amp; mA card description improved.</li> <li>• Auto-recloser function readability improved.</li> <li>• Ring-lug CT card option description added.</li> <li>• Order code revised.</li> </ul>

Revision	1.03
Date	14.8.2018
Changes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Added the mA output option card description and updated the order code.</li><li>• Added the HMI display technical data.</li></ul>

## 1.3 Safety information

This document contains important instructions that should be saved for future use. Read the document carefully before installing, operating, servicing, or maintaining this equipment. Please read and follow all the instructions carefully to prevent accidents, injury and damage to property.

Additionally, this document may contain four (4) types of special messages to call the reader's attention to useful information as follows:



### NOTICE!

"Notice" messages indicate relevant factors and conditions to the the concept discussed in the text, as well as to other relevant advice.



### CAUTION!

"Caution" messages indicate a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **could** result in minor or moderate personal injury, in equipment/property damage, or software corruption.



### WARNING!

"Warning" messages indicate a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **could** result in death or serious personal injury as well as serious damage to equipment/property.



### DANGER!

"Danger" messages indicate an imminently hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **will** result in death or serious personal injury.

These symbols are added throughout the document to ensure all users' personal safety and to avoid unintentional damage to the equipment or connected devices.

Please note that although these warnings relate to direct damage to personnel and/or equipment, it should be understood that operating damaged equipment may also lead to further, indirect damage to personnel and/or equipment. Therefore, we expect any user to fully comply with these special messages.

## 1.4 Abbreviations

AI	– Analog input
AR	– Auto-recloser
ASDU	– Application service data unit
AVR	– Automatic voltage regulator
BCD	– Binary-coded decimal
CB	– Circuit breaker
CBFP	– Circuit breaker failure protection
CLPU	– Cold load pick-up
CPU	– Central processing unit
CT	– Current transformer
CTM	– Current transformer module
CTS	– Current transformer supervision
DG	– Distributed generation
DHCP	– Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol
DI	– Digital input
DO	– Digital output
DOL	– Direct-on-line
DR	– Disturbance recorder
DT	– Definite time
FF	– Fundamental frequency
FFT	– Fast Fourier transform
FTP	– File Transfer Protocol
GI	– General interrogation
HMI	– Human-machine interface
HR	– Holding register
HV	– High voltage
HW	– Hardware
IDMT	– Inverse definite minimum time
IGBT	– Insulated-gate bipolar transistor

I/O – Input and output

IRIG-B – Inter-range instruction group, timecode B

LCD – Liquid-crystal display

LED – Light emitting diode

LV – Low voltage

NC – Normally closed

NO – Normally open

NTP – Network Time Protocol

RMS – Root mean square

RSTP – Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol

RTD – Resistance temperature detector

RTU – Remote terminal unit

SCADA – Supervisory control and data acquisition

SG – Setting group

SOTF – Switch-on-to-fault

SW – Software

THD – Total harmonic distortion

TRMS – True root mean square

VT – Voltage transformer

VTM – Voltage transformer module

VTS – Voltage transformer supervision



## 2 General

The AQ-S255 bay control unit is a member of the AQ 250 product line. The hardware and software are modular: the hardware modules are assembled and configured according to the application's I/O requirements and the software determines the available functions. This manual describes the specific application of the AQ-S255 bay control device. For other AQ 200 and AQ 250 series products please consult their respective device manuals.

AQ-S255 may be applied to various types of control applications. It comes with full current, voltage, power and energy measurement capabilities, and there are up to eleven (11) option card slots available for additional I/O or communication cards for more comprehensive monitoring and control applications. The simple yet powerful logic programming tool further expands the device's application range towards more demanding control alarm and indication needs.

## 3 Device user interface

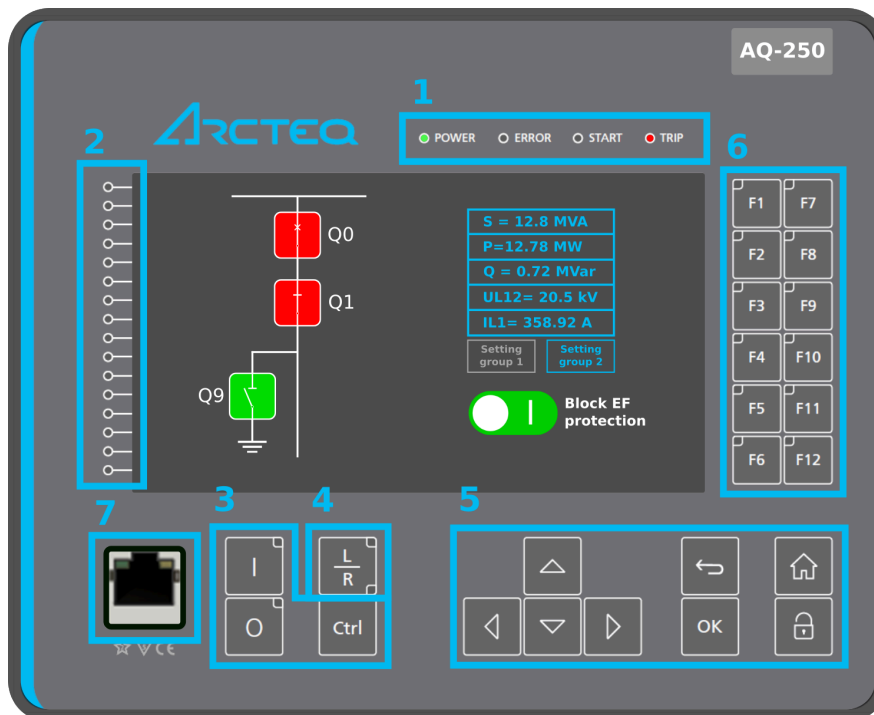
### 3.1 Panel structure

The user interface section of an AQ 200 or AQ 250 series device is divided into two user interface sections: one for the hardware and the other for the software. You can access the software interface either through the front panel or through the AQtivate 200 freeware software suite.

#### 3.1.1 Local panel structure

The front panel of AQ-250 series devices have multiple LEDs, control buttons and a local RJ-45 Ethernet port for configuration. Each unit is also equipped with an RS-485 serial interface and an RJ-45 Ethernet interface on the back of the device.

Figure. 3.1.1 - 1. Local panel structure.



1. Four (4) default LEDs: "Power", "Error", "Start" (configurable) and "Trip" (configurable).
2. Sixteen (16) freely configurable LEDs (red, orange, green) with programmable legend texts.
3. Three (3) object control buttons: Choose the controllable object with the **Ctrl** button and control the breaker or other object with the **I** and the **O** buttons.
4. The **L/R** button switches between the local and the remote control modes.
5. Eight (8) buttons for device local programming: the four navigation arrows, the **Back** and the **OK** buttons, the **Home** and the password activation buttons).
6. Twelve (12) freely configurable function buttons (F1...F12). Each button has a freely configurable LED (red, orange, green).
7. One (1) RJ-45 Ethernet port for device configuration.

When the unit is powered on, the green "Power" LED is lit. When the red "Error" LED is lit, the device has an internal (hardware or software) error that affects the operation of the unit. The activation of the yellow "Start" LED and the red "Trip" LED are based on the setting the user has put in place in the software.

The sixteen freely configurable LEDs are located on the left side of the display. Their activation and color (green, orange, red) are based on the settings the user has put in place in the software.

The view in the screen is freely configurable. Virtual switches and buttons can be added which can be used to change the setting groups or control the device's general logic locally or remotely. The status of the object (circuit breaker, disconnecter) can be displayed on the screen. All measured and calculated values regardless of the magnitude category (current, voltage, power, energy, frequency, etc.) can be shown on the screen.

Holding the I (object control) button down for five seconds brings up the button test menu. It displays all the physical buttons on the front panel. Pressing any of the listed buttons marks them as tested. When all buttons are marked as having been tested, the device will return back to the default view.

## 3.2 Configuring user levels and their passwords

As a factory default, no user level is locked with a password in a device. In order to activate the different user levels, click the **Lock** button in the device's HMI and set the desired passwords for the different user levels.

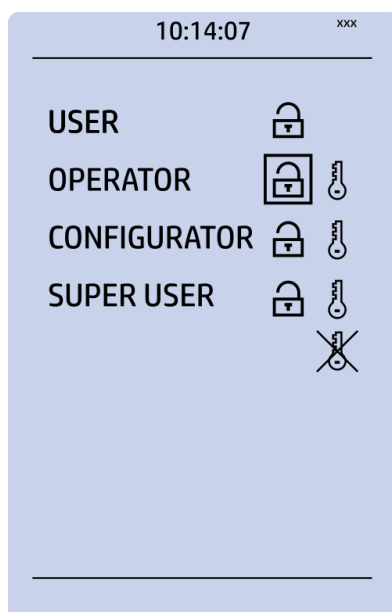


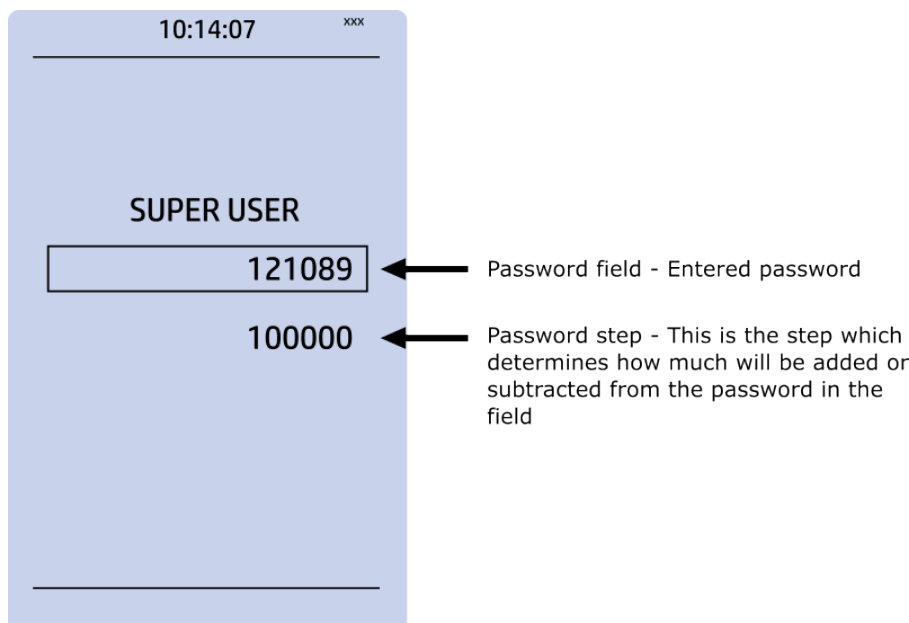
### NOTICE!

Passwords can only be set locally in an HMI.

A number of stars are displayed in the upper right corner of the HMI; these indicate the current user level. The different user levels and their star indicators are as follows (also, see the image below for the HMI view):

- Super user (\*\*\*)
- Configurator (\*\*)
- Operator (\*)
- User ( - )





You can set a new password for a user level by selecting the key icon next to the user level's name. After this you can lock the user level by pressing the **Return** key while the lock is selected. If you need to change the password, you can select the key icon again and give a new password. To remove the password, set the password to "0" (zero). Please note that in order to do this the user level whose password is being changed must be unlocked.

As mentioned above, the access level of the different user levels is indicated by the number of stars. The required access level to change a parameter is indicated with a star (\*) symbol if such is required. As a general rule the access levels are divided as follows:

- *User*: Can view any menus and settings but cannot change any settings, nor operate breakers or other equipment.
- *Operator*: Can view any menus and settings but cannot change any settings BUT can operate breakers and other equipment.
- *Configurator*: Can change most settings such as basic protection pick-up levels or time delays, breaker control functions, signal descriptions etc. and can operate breakers and other equipment.
- *Super user*: Can change any setting and can operate breakers and other equipment.



**NOTICE!**

Unlocking and locking a user level generates a time-stamped event to the event log in all AQ 250 series devices.



**NOTICE!**

Any user level with a password automatically locks itself after half an hour (30 minutes) of inactivity.

## 4 Functions

### 4.1 Functions included in AQ-S255

The AQ-S255 bay control device includes the following functions as well as the number of stages in those functions.

Table. 4.1 - 3. Protection functions of AQ-S255.

Name	IEC	ANSI	Description
CBFP (1)	CBFP	50BF/52BF	Circuit breaker failure protection
RTD (1...16)	-	-	RTD alarms (Resistance temperature detector)
PGS (1)	PGx>/<	99	Programmable stage

Table. 4.1 - 4. Control functions of AQ-S255.

Name	IEC	ANSI	Description
SGS	-	-	Setting group selection
OBJ	-	-	Object control and monitoring (10 objects available)
CIN	-	-	Indicator object monitoring (20 indicators available)
AR	0 → 1	79	Auto-recloser
SYN	$\Delta V/\Delta a/\Delta f$	25	Synchrocheck
VRG	-	90	Automatic voltage regulator Included in function package "B".

Table. 4.1 - 5. Monitoring functions of AQ-S255.

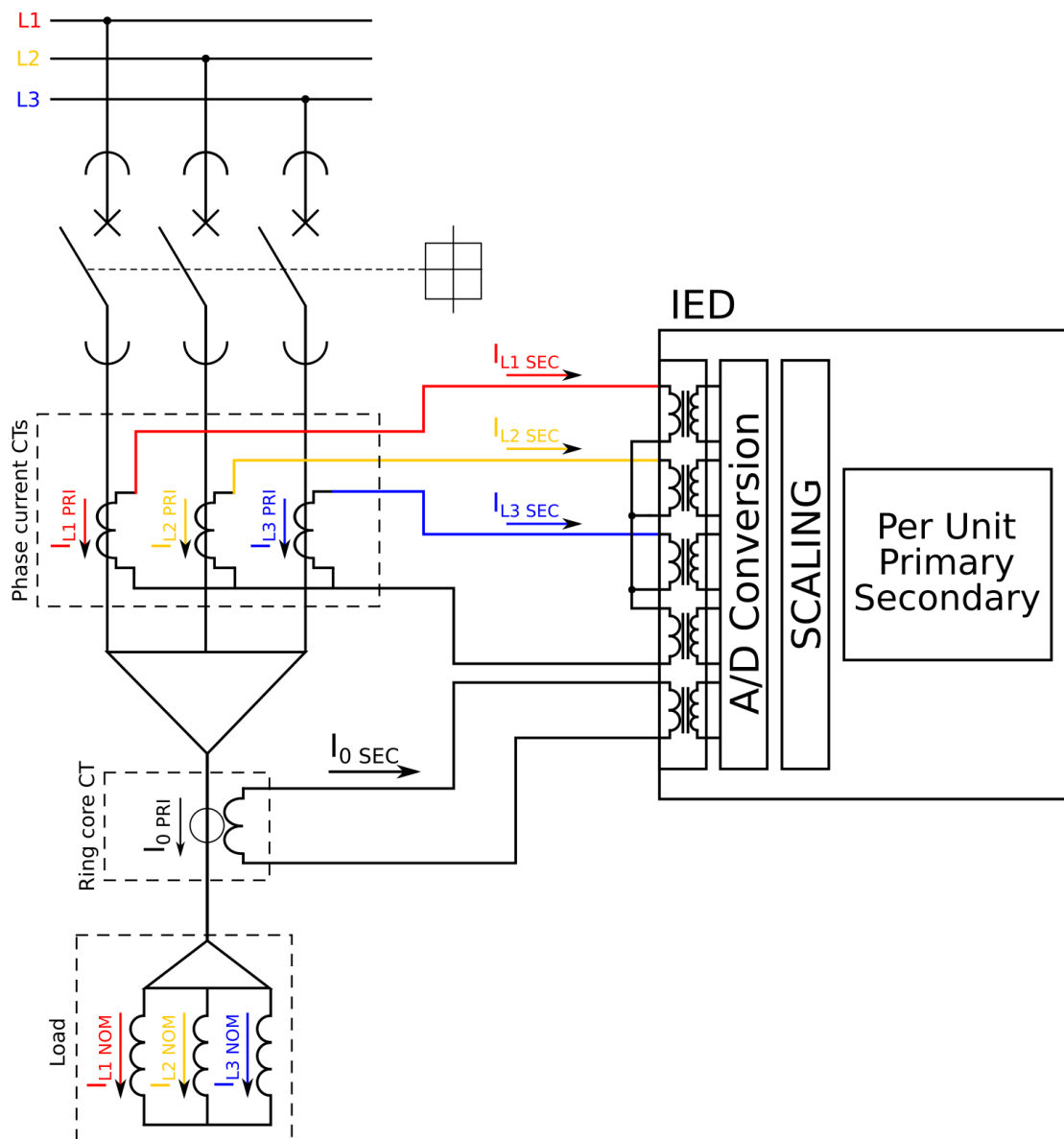
Name	IEC	ANSI	Description
CTS	-	-	Current transformer supervision
VTs	-	60	Voltage transformer supervision
DR	-	-	Disturbance recorder
FLX	-	21FL	Fault locator
THD	-	-	Total harmonic distortion
MREC	-	-	Measurement recorder
VREC	-	-	Measurement value recorder

## 4.2 Measurements

### 4.2.1 Current measurement and scaling

The current measurement module (CT module, or CTM) is used for measuring the currents from current transformers. The current measurements are updated every 5 milliseconds. The measured values are processed into the measurement database and they are used by measurement and protection functions. It is essential to understand the concept of current measurements to be able to get correct measurements.

Figure. 4.2.1 - 2. Current measurement terminology.



**PRI:** The primary current, i.e. the current which flows in the primary circuit and through the primary side of the current transformer.

**SEC:** The secondary current, i.e. the current which the current transformer transforms according to its ratios. This current is measured by the device.

**NOM:** The nominal primary current of the protected object.

For the measurements to be correct the user needs to ensure that the measurement signals are connected to the correct inputs, that the current direction is connected to the correct polarity, and that the scaling is set according to the nominal values of the current transformer.

The device calculates the scaling factors based on the set values of the CT primary, the CT secondary and the nominal current settings. The device measures the secondary current, the current output from the current transformer installed into application's primary circuit. The rated primary and secondary currents of the CT need to be set for the device to "know" the primary and per-unit values. With motors and other specific electrical apparatus protections, the motor's nominal current should be set for the values to be in per unit with regards to the apparatus nominal instead of the CT nominal. This is not always mandatory as some devices still require manual calculations for the correct settings; however, setting the motors nominal current makes motor protection much easier and more straightforward. In modern protection devices this scaling calculation is done internally after the current transformer's primary current, secondary current and motor nominal current are set.

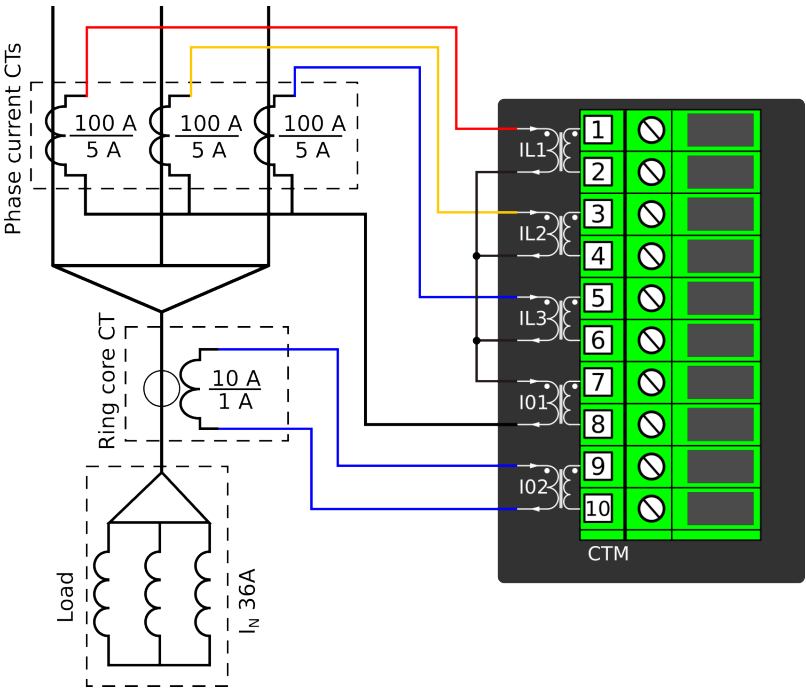
Normally, the primary current ratings for phase current transformers are 10 A, 12.5 A, 15 A, 20 A, 25 A, 30 A, 40 A, 50 A, 60 A and 75 A as well as their decimal multiples, while the secondary current ratings are 1 A and 5 A. Other, non-standard ratings can be directly connected as the scaling settings are flexible and have large ranges. For example, the ring core current transformer ratings may vary. Ring core current transformers are commonly used for sensitive earth fault protection and their rated secondary current may be as low as 0.2 A in some cases.

The following chapter is an example on how to set the scaling of the current measurements for the selected current transformer and system load.

Example of CT scaling

The following figure presents how CTs are connected to the device's measurement inputs. It also shows example CT ratings and nominal current of the load.

Figure. 4.2.1 - 3. Connections.



The following table presents the initial data of the connection.

Table. 4.2.1 - 6. Initial data.

<b>Phase current CT:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CT primary: 100 A</li> <li>CT secondary: 5 A</li> </ul>	<b>Ring core CT in Input I02:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>I0CT primary: 10 A</li> <li>I0CT secondary: 1 A</li> </ul>	<b>Load (nominal):</b> 36 A
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The phase currents are connected to the I01 residual via a Holmgren connection.</li> <li>The starpoint of the phase current CT's secondary current is towards the line.</li> </ul>		

### Phase CT scaling

Next, to scale the current to per-unit values, we have to select whether the basis of the phase CT scaling is the protected object's nominal current or the CT primary value.

If the CT values are chosen to be the basis for the per-unit scaling, the option "CT nom. p.u." is selected for the "Scale meas to In" setting (see the image below).

Figure. 4.2.1 - 4. Setting the phase current transformer scalings to CT nominal.

**Phase CT scaling**

Scale meas to In: CT nom p.u.

Phase CT primary: 100 A

Phase CT secondary: 5 A

IL1 Polarity: -

IL2 Polarity: -

IL3 Polarity: -

CT scaling factor P/S: 20

Ipu scaling primary: 100

Ipu scaling secondary: 5

Once the setting have been sent to the device, device calculates the scaling factors and displays them for the user. The "CT scaling factor P/S" describes the ratio between the primary current and the secondary current. The per-unit scaling factors ("Ipu scaling") for both primary and secondary values are also displayed (in this case they are the set primary and secondary currents of the CT).

If the protected object's nominal current is chosen to be the basis for the per-unit scaling, the option "Object in p.u." is selected for the "Scale meas to In" setting (see the image below).



Figure. 4.2.1 - 5. Setting the phase current transformer scalings to the protected object's nominal current.

Parameter	Value	Unit
Scale meas to In	Object In p.u.	
Phase CT primary	100	A
Phase CT secondary	5	A
Nominal current In	36	A
IL1 Polarity	-	
IL2 Polarity	-	
IL3 Polarity	-	
CT scaling factor P/S	20	
CT scaling factor NOM	2.778	
Ipu scaling primary	36	
Ipu scaling secondary	1.8	

Once the measurement scaling is tied to the protected object's nominal current, the user must set the appropriate input for the "Nominal current In" setting. One can now see the differences between the two scaling options (CT nominal vs. object nominal). The "CT scaling factor P/S" is the direct ratio between the set CT current values, and the "CT scaling factor NOM" is now the ratio between the set CT primary and the nominal current. The "Ipu scaling primary" is now equal to the set nominal current, and the "Ipu scaling secondary" is the ratio between the nominal current and the "CT scaling factor P/S".

#### Residual IO CT scaling

Next, we set the residual IO CT scalings according to how the phase current CTs and the ring core CT are connected to the module (see the Connections image at the beginning of this chapter).

The phase current CTs are connected to the module via a Holmgren (summing) connection, which requires the use of coarse residual current measurement settings: the "I01 CT" settings are set according to the phase current CTs' ratings (100/5 A).

Figure. 4.2.1 - 6. Residual I01 CT scaling (coarse).

Parameter	Value	Unit
I01 CT primary	100	A
I01 CT secondary	5	A
I01 Polarity	-	
CT scaling factor P/S	20	

The ring core CT is connected to the CTM directly, which requires the use of sensitive residual current measurement settings: the "I02 CT" settings are set according to the ring core CT's ratings (10/1 A).

Figure. 4.2.1 - 7. Residual I02 CT scaling (sensitive).

**Residual I02 CT scaling**

I02 CT primary: 10 A  
0.20000..25000.00000 [0.00001]

I02 CT secondary: 1 A  
0.00100..10.00000 [0.00001]

I02 Polarity: -

CT scaling factor P/S: 100  
0.001..100000.000 [0.001]

### Displaying the scaling

Depending on whether the scaling was done based on the CT primary values or the protected object's nominal current, the measurements are displayed slightly differently. The first of the two images shows how the measurements are displayed when the CT primary values are the basis for the scaling; the second shows them when the protected object's nominal current is the basis for the scaling.

Figure. 4.2.1 - 8. Scalings display (based on the CT nominal).

Analog Outputs			
Set Mode	Direct		
V L1-E	0,000 V	0,00 *	50,000 Hz
V L2-E	0,000 V	-120,00 *	50,000 Hz
V L3-E	0,000 V	120,00 *	50,000 Hz
I L1	5,000 A	0,00 *	50,000 Hz
I L2	5,000 A	-120,00 *	50,000 Hz
I L3	5,000 A	120,00 *	50,000 Hz

Primary Currents		
Pri.Pha.curr.IL1	99.98 A	
Pri.Pha.curr.IL2	99.93 A	
Pri.Pha.curr.IL3	99.98 A	

Secondary Currents		
Sec.Pha.curr.IL1	5 A	
Sec.Pha.curr.IL2	5 A	
Sec.Pha.curr.IL3	5 A	

Per-Unit Currents		
Pha.curr.IL1	1 xIn	
Pha.curr.IL2	0.999 xIn	
Pha.curr.IL3	1 xIn	

Figure. 4.2.1 - 9. Scalings display (based on the protected object's nominal current).

Analog Outputs			
Set Mode	Direct		
V L1-E	0,000 V	0,00 *	50,000 Hz
V L2-E	0,000 V	-120,00 *	50,000 Hz
V L3-E	0,000 V	120,00 *	50,000 Hz
I L1	1,800 A	0,00 *	50,000 Hz
I L2	1,800 A	-120,00 *	50,000 Hz
I L3	1,800 A	120,00 *	50,000 Hz

Primary Currents		
Pri.Pha.curr.IL1	35.98 A	
Pri.Pha.curr.IL2	35.96 A	
Pri.Pha.curr.IL3	35.98 A	

Secondary Currents		
Sec.Pha.curr.IL1	1.8 A	
Sec.Pha.curr.IL2	1.8 A	
Sec.Pha.curr.IL3	1.8 A	

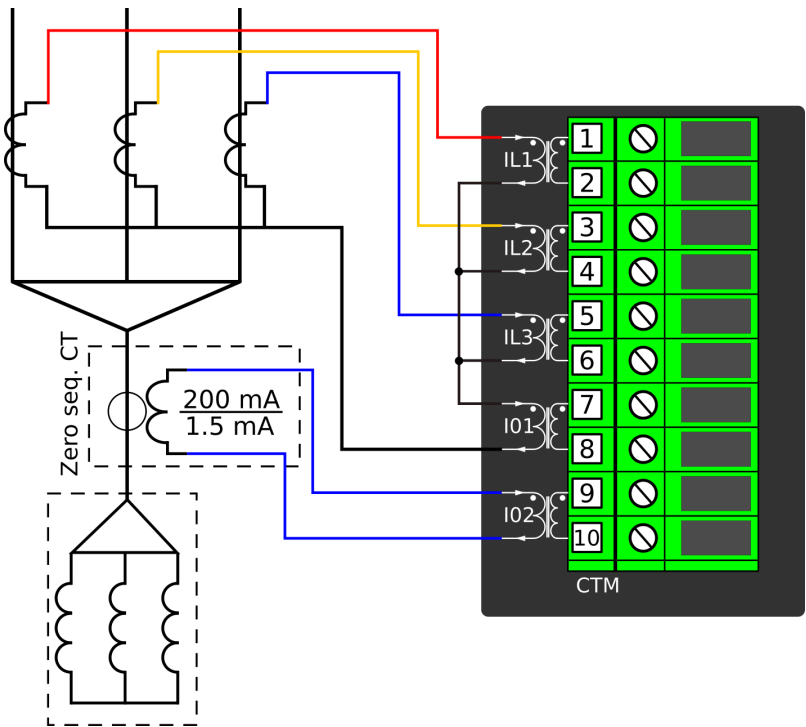
Per-Unit Currents		
Pha.curr.IL1	0.999 xIn	
Pha.curr.IL2	0.999 xIn	
Pha.curr.IL3	1 xIn	

As the images above show, the scaling selection does not affect how primary and secondary currents are displayed (as actual values). The only effect is that the per-unit system in the device is scaled either to the CT nominal or to the object nominal, making the settings input straightforward.

Example of zero sequence CT scaling


Zero sequence CT scaling (ZCT scaling) is done when a zero sequence CT instead of a ring core CT is part of the measurement connection. In such a case the zero sequence CT should be connected to the I02 channel which has lower CT scaling ranges (see the image below).

Figure. 4.2.1 - 10. Connections of ZCT scaling.



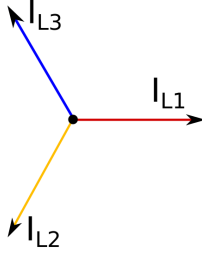
Troubleshooting

When the measured current values differ from the expected current values, the following table offers possible solutions for the problems.



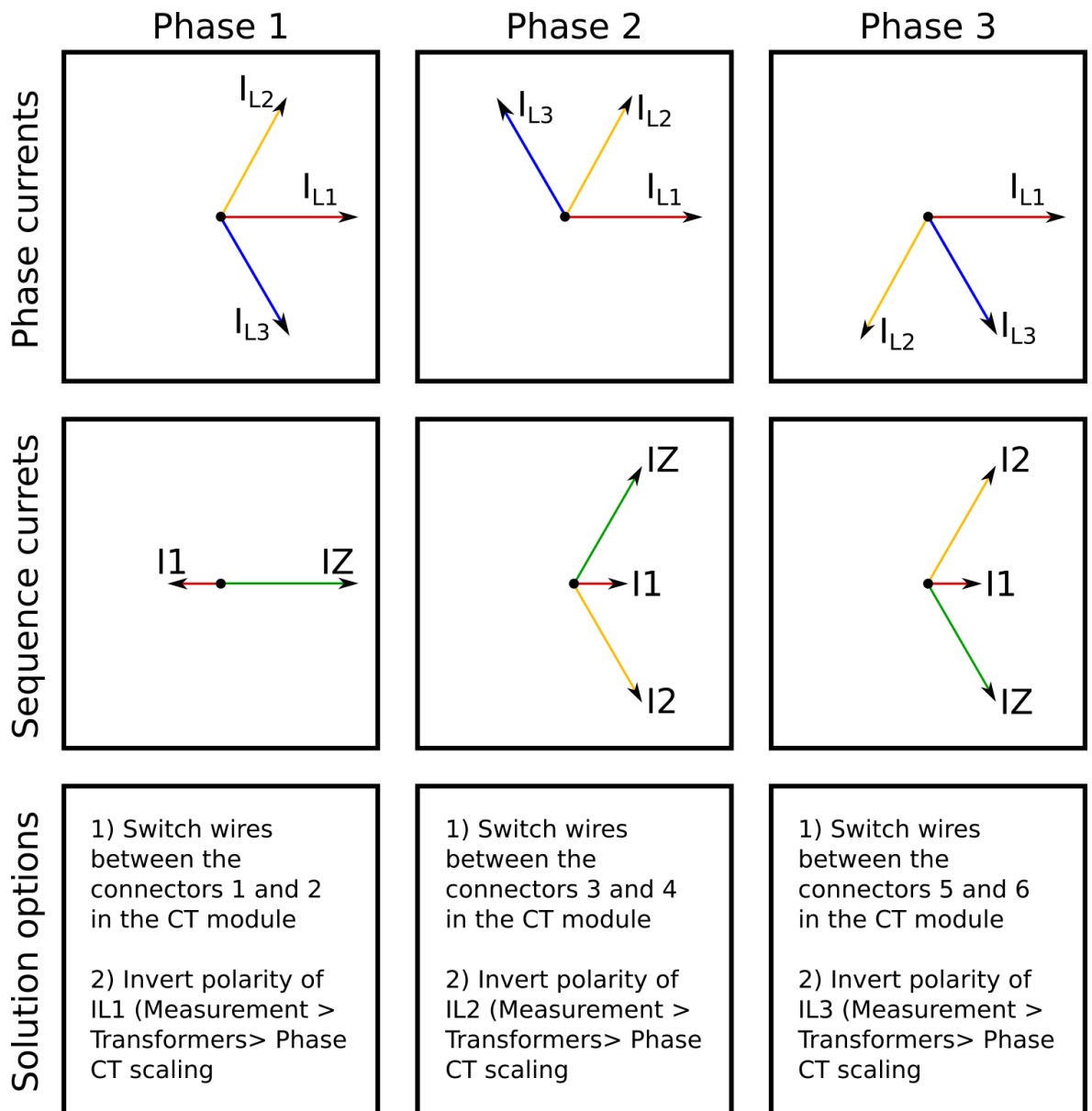
**WARNING!**  
If you work with energized CTs, extreme caution needs to be taken when checking the connections! An opened CT secondary circuit may generate dangerously high voltages. A "buzzing" sound from the connector can indicate an open circuit.

Problem	Solution
The measured current amplitude in all phases does not match the injected current.	The scaling settings may be wrong, check that the settings match with the connected current transformer ( <i>Measurement → Transformers → Phase CT scaling</i> ). Also check that the "Scale meas. to In" is set accordingly. If possible, check the actual CTs and their ratings as there may have been a need to change the original plan.
The measured current amplitude does not match one of the measured phases. The calculated I0 is measured even though it should not.	Check the wiring connections between the injection device or the CTs and the device.

Problem	Solution
<p>The measured current amplitudes are OK but the angles are strange./</p> <p>The phase unbalance protection trips immediately after activation./</p> <p>The earth fault protection trips immediately after activation.</p>	<p>The phase currents are connected to the measurement module but the order or polarity of one or all phases is incorrect. In device settings, go to <i>Measurement</i> → <i>Phasors</i> and check the "Phase current vectors" diagram. When all connections are correct, the diagram (symmetric feeding) should look like this:</p>  <p>See the following tables for the most common problems with phase polarity and network rotation (mixed phases).</p>

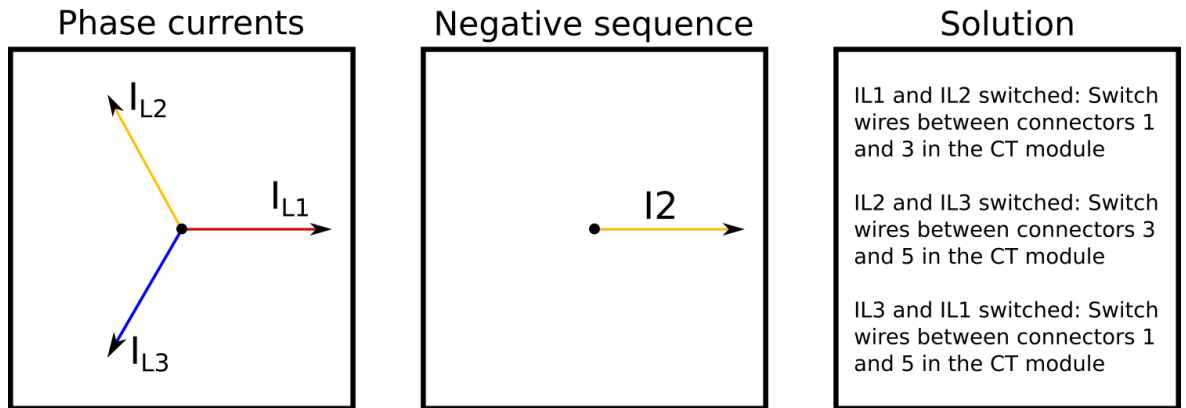
The following image presents the most common problems with phase polarity. Problems with phase polarity are easy to find because the vector diagram points towards the opposite polarity when a phase has been incorrectly connected.

Figure. 4.2.1 - 11. Common phase polarity problems.



The following image presents the most common problems with network rotation (mix phases). These problems can be difficult to find because the measurement result is always the same in the device. If two phases are mixed together, the network rotation always follows the pattern IL1-IL3-IL2 and the measured negative sequence current is therefore always 1.00 (in. p.u.).

Figure. 4.2.1 - 12. Common network rotation (mixed phases) problems.



## Settings

Table. 4.2.1 - 7. Settings of the Phase CT scaling.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Scale measurement to In	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CT nom p.u.</li> <li>Object In p.u.</li> </ul>	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CT nom p.u.</li> </ul>	The selection of the reference used in the device's per-unit system scaling. Either the set phase current CT primary or the protected object's nominal current.
Phase CT primary	1.000...25 000.000A	0.001	100.000	The rated primary current of the current transformer.
Phase CT secondary	0.200...10.000A	0.001	5.000	The rated secondary current of the current transformer.
Nominal current In	1.000...25 000.000A	0.001	100.000	The nominal current of the protected object. This setting is only visible if the option "Object In p.u." has been selected in the "Scale measurement to In" setting.
IL1 Polarity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-</li> <li>Invert</li> </ul>	-	-	The selection of the first current measurement channel's (IL1) polarity (direction). The default setting is for the positive current to flow from connector 1 to connector 2, with the secondary currents' starpoint pointing towards the line.
IL2 Polarity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-</li> <li>Invert</li> </ul>	-	-	The selection of the second current measurement channel's (IL2) polarity (direction). The default setting is for the positive current to flow from connector 3 to connector 4, with the secondary currents' starpoint pointing towards the line.
IL3 Polarity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-</li> <li>Invert</li> </ul>	-	-	The selection of the third current measurement channel's (IL3) polarity (direction). The default setting is for the positive current to flow from connector 5 to connector 6, with the secondary currents' starpoint pointing towards the line.
CT scaling factor P/S	-	-	-	A feedback value; the calculated scaling factor that is the ratio between the primary current and the secondary current.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
CT scaling factor NOM	-	-	-	A feedback value; the calculated scaling factor that is the ratio between the set primary current and the set nominal current. This parameter is only visible if the option "Object In p.u." has been selected in the "Scale measurement to In" setting.
Ipu scaling primary	-	-	-	A feedback value; the scaling factor for the primary current's per-unit value.
Ipu scaling secondary	-	-	-	A feedback value; the scaling factor for the secondary current's per-unit value.

Table. 4.2.1 - 8. Settings of the Residual I01 CT scaling.

Name	Unit	Range	Step	Default	Description
I01 CT primary	A	0.200 00...25 000.000 00	0.000 01	100.000 00	The rated primary current of the current transformer.
I01 CT secondary	A	0.100 00...10.000 00	0.000 01	1.000 00	The rated secondary current of the current transformer.
I01 Polarity	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-</li> <li>Invert</li> </ul>	-	-	The selection of the coarse residual measurement channel's (I01) polarity (direction). The default setting is for the positive current to flow from connector 7 to connector 8.
CT scaling factor P/S	-	-	-	-	A feedback value; the calculated scaling factor that is the ratio between the primary current and the secondary current.

Table. 4.2.1 - 9. Settings of the Residual I02 CT scaling.

Name	Unit	Range	Step	Default	Description
I02 CT primary	A	0.200 00...25 000.000 00	0.000 01	100.000 00	The rated primary current of the current transformer.
I02 CT secondary	A	0.001 00...10.000 00	0.000 01	0.200 00	The rated secondary current of the current transformer.
I02 Polarity	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-</li> <li>Invert</li> </ul>	-	-	The selection of the sensitive residual measurement channel's (I02) polarity (direction). The default setting is for the positive current to flow from connector 9 to connector 10.
CT scaling factor P/S	-	-	-	-	A feedback value; the calculated scaling factor that is the ratio between the primary current and the secondary current.

## Measurements

The following measurements are available in the measured current channels.

Table. 4.2.1 - 10. Per-unit phase current measurements.

Name	Unit	Range	Step	Description
Phase current ILx ("Pha.curr.ILx")	× In	0.000...1 250.000	0.001	The current fundamental frequency component (in p.u.) from each of the phase current channels.
Phase current ILx TRMS ("Pha.curr.ILx TRMS")	× In	0.00...1 250.00	0.01	The TRMS current (inc. harmonics up to 31 <sup>st</sup> ) measurement (in p.u.) from each of the phase current channels.
Peak-to-peak current ILx ("P-P curr.ILx")	× In	0.00...500.00	0.01	The peak-to-peak current measurement (in p.u.) from each of the phase current channels.

Table. 4.2.1 - 11. Primary phase current measurements.

Name	Unit	Range	Step	Description
Primary phase current ILx ("Pri.Pha.curr.ILx")	A	0.00...1 000 000.00	0.01	The primary current measurement fundamental frequency component from each of the phase current channels.
Primary phase current ILx TRMS ("Pha.curr.ILx TRMS Pri")	A	0.00...1 000 000.00	0.01	The primary TRMS current (inc. harmonics up to 31 <sup>st</sup> ) measurement from each of the phase current channels.

Table. 4.2.1 - 12. Secondary phase current measurements.

Name	Unit	Range	Step	Description
Secondary phase current ILx ("Sec.Pha.curr.ILx")	A	0.00...300.00	0.01	The primary current measurement fundamental frequency component from each of the phase current channels.
Secondary phase current ILx TRMS ("Pha.curr.ILx TRMS Sec")	A	0.00...300.00	0.01	The primary TRMS current (inc. harmonics up to 31 <sup>st</sup> ) measurement from each of the phase current channels.

Table. 4.2.1 - 13. Phase angle measurements.

Name	Unit	Range	Step	Description
Phase angle ILx ("Pha.angle ILx")	deg	0.00...360.00	0.01	The phase angle measurement from each of the three phase current inputs.



Table. 4.2.1 - 14. Per-unit residual current measurements.

Name	Unit	Range	Step	Description
Residual current I0x ("Res.curr.I0x")	× In	0.00...1 250.00	0.01	The current measurement fundamental frequency component (in p.u.) from the residual current channel I01 or I02.
Calculated I0	× In	0.00...1 250.00	0.01	The current measurement fundamental frequency component (in p.u.) from the calculated I0 current channel.
Phase current I0x TRMS ("Res.curr.I0x TRMS")	× In	0.00...1 250.00	0.01	The TRMS current (inc. harmonics up to 31 <sup>st</sup> ) measurement (in p.u.) from the residual current channel I01 or I02.
Peak-to-peak current I0x ("P-P curr.I0x")	× In	0.00...500.00	0.01	The peak-to-peak current measurement (in p.u.) from the residual current channel I01 or I02.

Table. 4.2.1 - 15. Primary residual current measurements.

Name	Unit	Range	Step	Description
Primary residual current I0x ("Pri.Res.curr.I0x")	A	0.00...1 000 000.00	0.01	The primary current measurement fundamental frequency component from the residual current channel I01 or I02.
Primary calculated I0 ("Pri.calc.I0")	A	0.00...1 000 000.00	0.01	The primary current measurement fundamental frequency component from the calculated current channel I0.
Primary residual current I0x TRMS ("Res.curr.I0x TRMS Pri")	A	0.00...1 000 000.00	0.01	The TRMS current (inc. harmonics up to 31 <sup>st</sup> ) measurement from the primary residual current channel I01 or I02.

Table. 4.2.1 - 16. Secondary residual current measurements.

Name	Unit	Range	Step	Description
Secondary residual current I0x ("Sec.Res.curr.I0x")	A	0.00...300.00	0.01	The secondary current measurement fundamental frequency component from the residual current channel I01 or I02.
Secondary calculated I0 ("Sec.calc.I0")	A	0.00...300.00	0.01	The secondary current measurement fundamental frequency component from the calculated current channel I0.
Secondary residual current I0x TRMS ("Res.curr.I0x TRMS Sec")	A	0.00...300.00	0.01	The secondary TRMS current (inc. harmonics up to 31 <sup>st</sup> ) measurement from the secondary residual current channel I01 or I02.

Table. 4.2.1 - 17. Residual phase angle measurements.

Name	Unit	Range	Step	Description
Residual current angle I0x ("Res.curr.angle I0x")	deg	0.00...360.00	0.01	The residual current angle measurement from the I01 or I02 current input.
calc.I0 Pha.angle	deg	0.00...360.00	0.01	The calculated residual current angle measurement.

Table. 4.2.1 - 18. Per-unit sequence current measurements.

Name	Unit	Range	Step	Description
Positive sequence current	× In	0.00...1 250.00	0.01	The measurement (in p.u.) from the calculated positive sequence current.
Negative sequence current	× In	0.00...1 250.00	0.01	The measurement (in p.u.) from the calculated negative sequence current.
Zero sequence current	× In	0.00...1 250.00	0.01	The measurement (in p.u.) from the calculated zero sequence current.

Table. 4.2.1 - 19. Primary sequence current measurements.

Name	Unit	Range	Step	Description
Primary positive sequence current ("Pri.Positivesequence curr.")	A	0.00...1 000 000.00	0.01	The primary measurement from the calculated positive sequence current.
Primary negative sequence current ("Pri.Negative sequence curr.")	A	0.00...1 000 000.00	0.01	The primary measurement from the calculated negative sequence current.
Primary zero sequence current ("Pri.Zero sequence curr.")	A	0.00...1 000 000.00	0.01	The primary measurement from the calculated zero sequence current.

Table. 4.2.1 - 20. Secondary sequence current measurements.

Name	Unit	Range	Step	Description
Secondary positive sequence current ("Sec.Positive sequence curr.")	A	0.00...300.00	0.01	The secondary measurement from the calculated positive sequence current.
Secondary negative sequence current ("Sec.Negative sequence curr")	A	0.00...300.00	0.01	The secondary measurement from the calculated negative sequence current.

Name	Unit	Range	Step	Description
Secondary zero sequence current ("Sec.Zero sequence curr.")	A	0.00...300.00	0.01	The secondary measurement from the calculated zero sequence current.

Table. 4.2.1 - 21. Sequence phase angle measurements.

Name	Unit	Range	Step	Description
Positive sequence current angle ("Positive sequence curr.angle")	deg	0.00...360.00	0.01	The calculated positive sequence current angle.
Negative sequence current angle ("Negative sequence curr.angle")	deg	0.00...360.00	0.01	The calculated negative sequence current angle.
Zero sequence current angle ("Zero sequence curr.angle")	deg	0.00...360.00	0.01	The calculated zero sequence current angle.

Table. 4.2.1 - 22. Harmonic current measurements.

Name		Range	Step	Description
Harmonics calculation values ("Harm Abs.or Perc.")	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Percent</li> <li>Absolute</li> </ul>	-	Defines whether the harmonics are calculated as percentage or absolute values.
Harmonics display	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Per unit</li> <li>Primary A</li> <li>Secondary A</li> </ul>	-	Defines how the harmonics are displayed: in p.u values, as primary current values, or as secondary current values.
Maximum harmonics value ("Ixx maximum harmonic")	A	0.00...100 000.00	0.01	Displays the maximum harmonics value of the selected current input ILx or IOx.
Fundamental frequency ("Ixx fundamental")	A	0.00...100 000.00	0.01	Displays the current value of the fundamental frequency component (RMS) from the selected current input ILx or IOx.
Ixx harmonics (2 <sup>nd</sup> ...31 <sup>st</sup> harmonic)	A	0.00...100 000.00	0.01	Displays the selected harmonic from the current input ILx or IOx.
Ixx Amplitude THD	%	0.000...100.000	0.001	Amplitude ratio THD voltage. Recognized by IEC.
Ixx Power THD	%	0.000...100.000	0.001	Power ratio THD voltage. Recognized by the IEEE.

### Current component measurements

The current component measurements indicate the resistive (wattmetric  $\cos[\varphi]$ ) and reactive (varmetric  $\sin[\varphi]$ ) current values. These are calculated with the following formulas:

$$\text{Wattmetric resistive component} = I_X * \cos \varphi$$

$$\text{Varmetric reactive component} = I_X * \sin \varphi$$

Where:

- $I_X$  = the magnitude of a phase current or a residual current
- $\varphi$  = the angle difference between the phase or residual voltage and the phase or residual current.

The following measurements are available from the measured current channels.

Table. 4.2.1 - 23. Per-unit phase current component measurements.

Name	Unit	Range	Step	Description
ILx resistive current ("ILx Resistive Current p.u.")	× In	–1 250.00...1 250.00	0.01	The resistive current component measurement (in p.u.) from each of the phase current channels.
ILx reactive current ("ILx Reactive Current p.u.")	× In	–1 250.00...1 250.00	0.01	The reactive current component measurement (in p.u.) from each of the phase current channels.
Positive sequence resistive current ("Pos.Seq Resistive Current p.u.")	× In	–1 250.00...1 250.00	0.01	The resistive current component measurement (in p.u.) from the positive sequence current channel.
Positive sequence reactive current ("Pos.Seq Reactive Current p.u.")	× In	–1 250.00...1 250.00	0.01	The reactive current component measurement (in p.u.) from the positive sequence current channel.
Residual resistive current I0x ("I0x Residual Resistive Current p.u.")	× In	–1 250.00...1 250.00	0.01	The resistive current component measurement (in p.u.) from the residual current channel I0x.
Residual reactive current I0x ("I0x Residual Reactive Current p.u.")	× In	–1 250.00...1 250.00	0.01	The reactive current component measurement (in p.u.) from the residual current channel I0x.

Table. 4.2.1 - 24. Primary phase current component measurements.

Name	Unit	Range	Step	Description
Primary resistive current ILx ("ILx Resistive Current Pri.")	A	–100 000.00 ...100 000.00	0.01	The primary resistive current component measurement from each of the phase current channels.
Primary reactive current ILx ("ILx Reactive Current Pri.")	A	–100 000.00 ...100 000.00	0.01	The primary reactive current component measurement from each of the phase current channels.

Name	Unit	Range	Step	Description
Primary positive sequence resistive current ("Pos.Seq. Resistive Current Pri.")	A	–100 000.00 ...100 000.00	0.01	The primary resistive current component measurement from the positive sequence current channel.
Primary positive sequence reactive current ("Pos.Seq. Reactive Current Pri.")	A	–100 000.00 ...100 000.00	0.01	The primary reactive current component measurement from the positive sequence current channel.
Primary residual resistive current I0x ("I0x Residual Resistive Current Pri.")	A	–100 000.00 ...100 000.00	0.01	The primary resistive current component measurement from both of the residual current channels.
Primary residual reactive current I0x ("I0x Residual Reactive Current Pri.")	A	–100 000.00 ...100 000.00	0.01	The primary reactive current component measurement from both of the residual current channels.

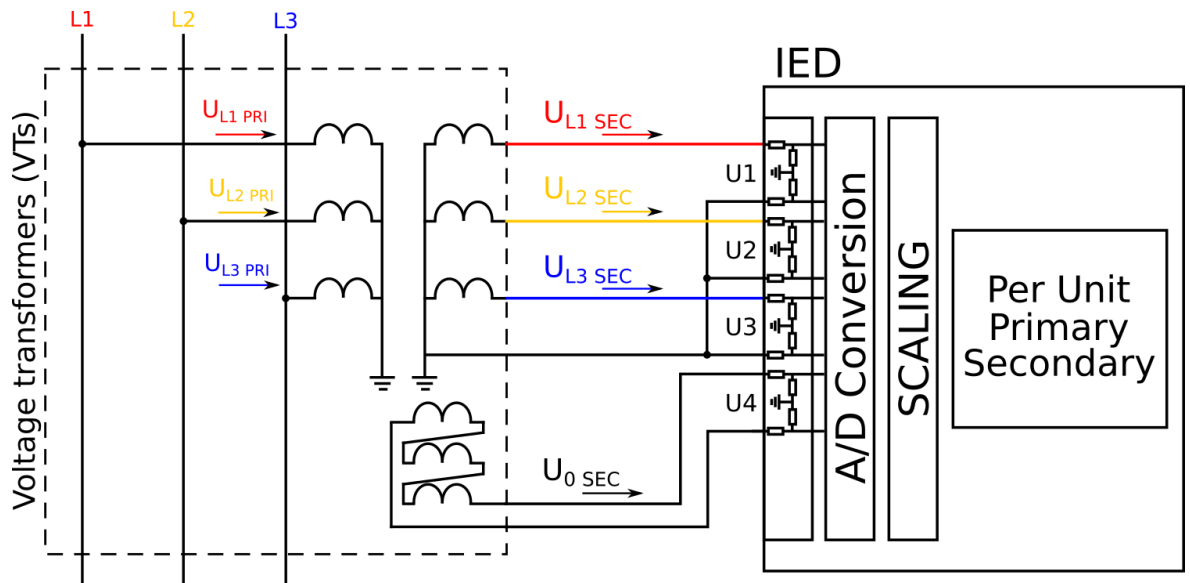
Table. 4.2.1 - 25. Secondary phase current component measurements.

Name	Unit	Range	Step	Description
Secondary resistive current ILx ("ILx Resistive Current Sec.")	A	–300.00...300.00	0.01	The secondary resistive current component measurement from each of the phase current channels.
Secondary reactive current ILx ("ILx Reactive Current Sec.")	A	–300.00...300.00	0.01	The secondary reactive current component measurement from each of the phase current channels.
Secondary resistive current (PSC) ("Pos.Seq Resistive Current Sec.")	A	–300.00...300.00	0.01	The secondary resistive current component measurement from the positive sequence current channel.
Secondary reactive current (PSC) ("Pos.Seq Reactive Current Sec.")	A	–300.00...300.00	0.01	The secondary reactive current component measurement from the positive sequence current channel.
Secondary residual resistive current ("I0x Resistive Current Sec.")	A	–300.00...300.00	0.01	The secondary resistive current component measurement from both of the residual current channels.
Secondary residual reactive current ("I0x Reactive Current Sec.")	A	–300.00...300.00	0.01	The secondary reactive current component measurement from both of the residual current channels.

## 4.2.2 Voltage measurement and scaling

The voltage measurement module (VT module, or VTM) is used for measuring the voltages from voltage transformers. The voltage measurements are updated every 5 milliseconds. The measured values are processed into the measurement database and they are used by measurement and protection functions. It is essential to understand the concept of voltage measurements to be able to get correct measurements.

Figure. 4.2.2 - 13. Voltage measurement terminology



**PRI:** The primary voltage, i.e. the voltage in the primary circuit which is connected to the primary side of the voltage transformer.

**SEC:** The secondary voltage, i.e. the voltage which the voltage transformer transforms according to the ratio. This voltage is measured by the device.

For the measurements to be correct the user needs to ensure that the measurement signals are connected to the correct inputs, that the voltage direction is correct, and that the scaling is set correctly.

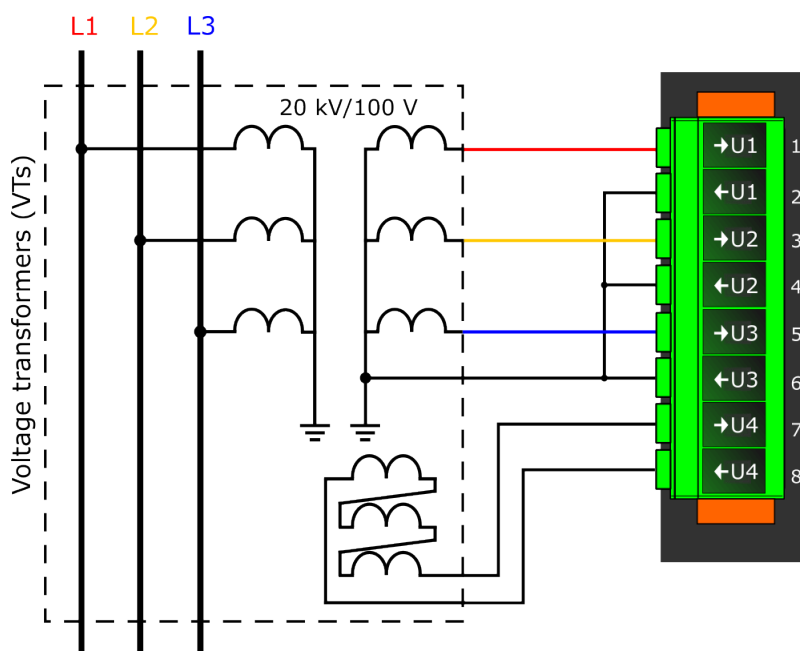
The device calculates the scaling factors based on the set VT primary, and secondary voltage values. The device measures secondary voltages, which are the voltage outputs from the VT installed into the application's primary circuit. The voltage can be measured directly from the system as well (up to 400 V nominal line to neutral voltage). When connecting voltage directly, measuring mode must be set to 3LN+U4 mode. The rated primary and secondary voltages of the VT need to be set for the device to "know" the primary and per-unit values. In modern protection devices this scaling calculation is done internally after the voltage transformer's primary and secondary voltages are set.

Normally, the primary line-to-line voltage rating for VTs is 400 V...60 kV, while the secondary voltage ratings are 100 V...210 V. Non-standard ratings can also be directly connected as the scaling settings are flexible and have large ranges.

### Example of VT scaling

The following figure presents how VTs are connected to the device's measurement inputs. It also shows the VT ratings. In the figure below, three line-to-neutral voltages are connected along with the zero sequence voltage; therefore, the 3LN+U4 mode must be selected and the U4 channel must be set as U0. Other possible connections are presented later in this chapter.

Figure. 4.2.2 - 14. Connections.



The following table presents the initial data of the connection.

Table. 4.2.2 - 26. Initial data.

<b>Phase voltage VT</b> - VT primary: 20 000 V - VT secondary: 100 V	<b>Zero sequence voltage VT</b> - U4 VT primary: 20 000 V - U4 VT secondary: 100 V
- the zero sequence voltage is connected similarly to line-to-neutral voltages (+U0). - in case wiring is incorrect, all polarities can be individually switched by 180 degrees in the device.	

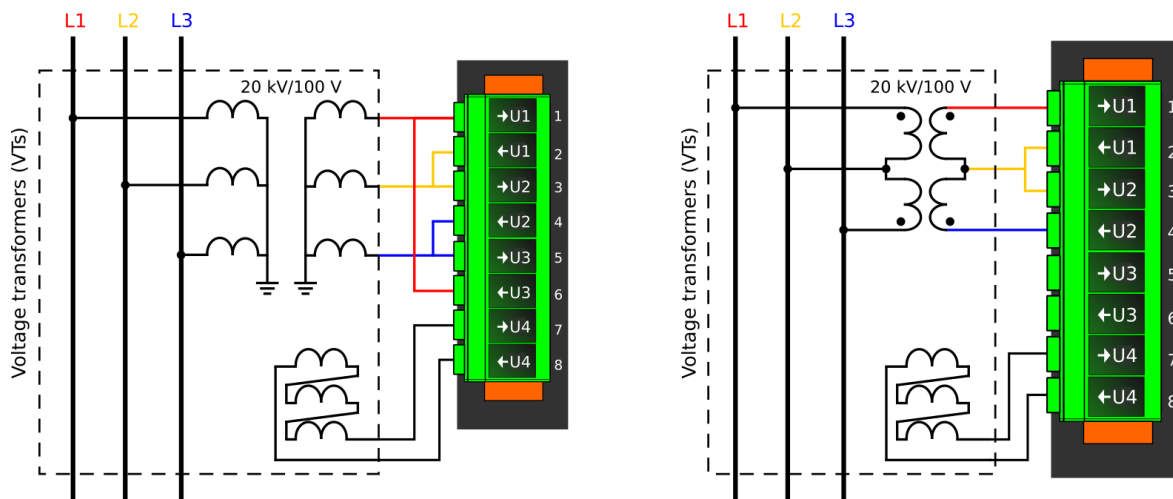
Once the settings have been sent to the device, device calculates the scaling factors and displays them for the user. The "VT scaling factor P/S" describes the ratio between the primary voltage and the secondary voltage. The per-unit scaling factors ("VT scaling factor p.u.") for both primary and secondary values are also displayed.

There are several different ways to use all four voltage channels. The voltage measurement modes are the following:

- 3LN+U4 (three line-to-neutral voltages and U4 can be used for either zero sequence voltage or synchrochecking)
- 3LL+U4 (three line-to-line voltages and U4 can be used either for zero sequence voltage or synchrochecking)
- 2LL+U3+U4 (two line-to-line voltages and the U3 and the U4 channels can be used for synchrochecking, zero sequence voltage, or for both)

The 3LN+U0 is the most common voltage measurement mode. See below for example connections of voltage line-to-line measurement (3LL on the left, 2LL on the right).

Figure. 4.2.2 - 15. Example connections for voltage line-to-line measurement.

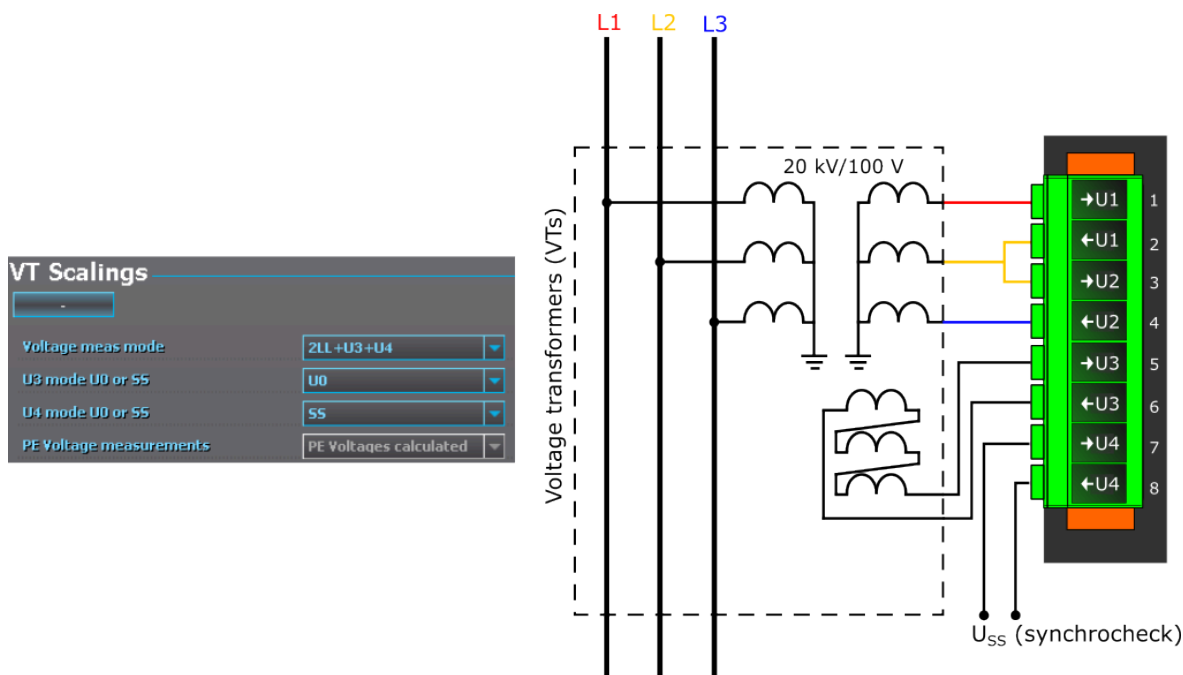


If only two line-to-line voltages are measured, the third one ( $U_{L31}$ ) is calculated based on the  $U_{L12}$  and  $U_{L23}$  vectors. When measuring line-to-line voltages, the line-to-neutral voltages can also be calculated as long as the value of  $U_0$  is measured.

The voltage measurement channel  $U_4$  can be used to measure the zero sequence voltage ( $U_0$ ), the side 2 voltage of the circuit breaker (Synchrocheck), or for automatic voltage regulator function. If the  $2LL+U_3+U_4$  mode is selected, the third channel ( $U_3$ ) can be used for this purpose. Please note that  $U_0$  can only be measured by using a single channel.

In the image below is an example of  $2LL+U_0+SS$ , that is, two line-to-line measurements with the zero sequence voltage and voltage from side 2 for Synchrocheck. Since  $U_0$  is available, line-to-neutral voltages can be calculated.

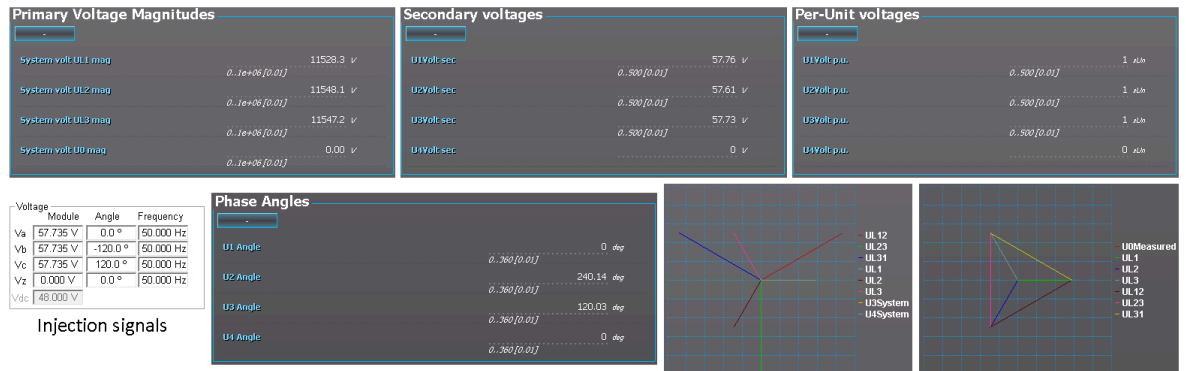
Figure. 4.2.2 - 16.  $2LL+U_0+SS$  settings and connections.





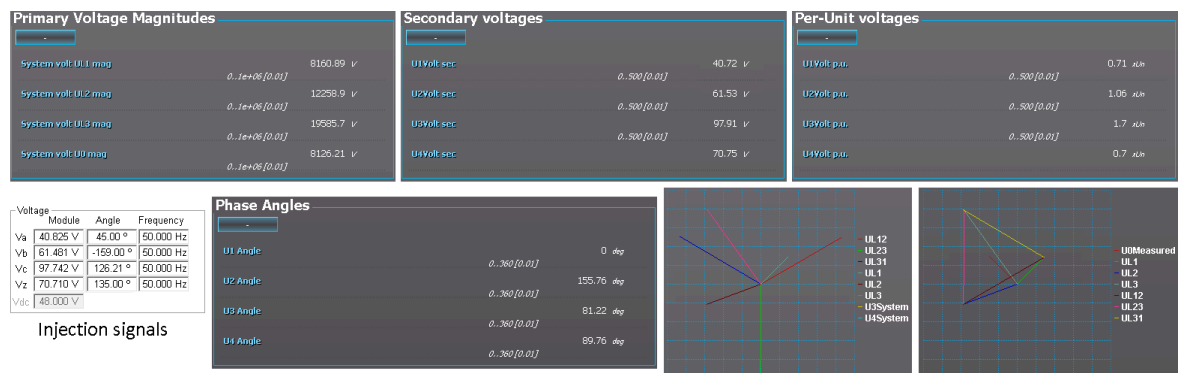
The image collection below presents the device's behavior when nominal voltage is injected into the device via secondary test equipment. The measurement mode is 3LN+U4 which means that the device is measuring line-to-neutral voltages. The VT scaling has been set to 20 000 : 100 V. The U4 channel measures the zero sequence voltage which has the same ratio (20 000 : 100 V).

Figure. 4.2.2 - 17. Measurement behavior when nominal voltage injected.



The image collection below presents the device's behavior when voltage is injected into the device via secondary test equipment during an earth fault. The measurement mode is 3LN+U4 which means that the device is measuring line-to-neutral voltages. The VT scaling has been set to 20 000 : 100 V. The U4 channel measures the zero sequence voltage which has the same ratio (20 000 : 100 V).

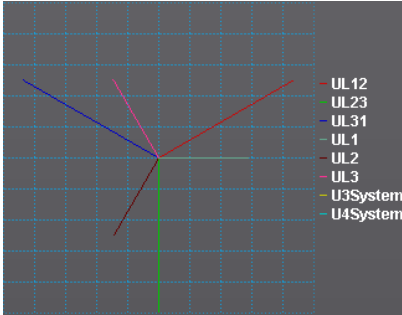
Figure. 4.2.2 - 18. Device behavior when voltage injected during an earth fault.



## Troubleshooting

When the measured voltage values differ from the expected voltage values, the following table offers possible solutions for the problems.

Problem	Check / Resolution
The measured voltage amplitude in all phases does not match the injected voltage.	The scaling settings or the voltage measurement mode may be wrong, check that the settings match with the connected voltage transformer ( <i>Measurement</i> → <i>Transformers</i> → <i>VT Module</i> ).
The measured voltage amplitude does not match one of the measured phases./ The calculated U0 is measured even though it should not.	Check the wiring connections between the injection device or the VTs and the device.

Problem	Check / Resolution
<p>The measured voltage amplitudes are OK but the angles are strange./</p> <p>The voltage unbalance protection trips immediately after activation./</p> <p>The earth fault protection trips immediately after it is activated and voltage calculated.</p>	<p>The voltages are connected to the measurement module but the order or polarity of one or all phases is incorrect. In device settings, go to <i>Measurement</i> → <i>Phasors</i> and check the "System voltage vectors" diagram. When all connections are correct, the diagram (symmetric feeding) should look like this:</p> 

## Alternative

## Settings

Table. 4.2.2 - 27. Settings of the VT scaling.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Voltage measurement mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3LN+U4</li> <li>3LL+U4</li> <li>2LL+U3+U4</li> </ul>	-	3LN+U4	The device's voltage wiring method. The voltages are scaled according the set voltage measurement mode.
U3 mode U0 or SS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not Used</li> <li>U0</li> <li>SS</li> </ul>	-	Not Used	The voltage channel U3 can be used to measure zero sequence voltage (U0) or the Synchrocheck voltage (SS). If neither is needed, the (default) option "Not Used" should be active. This setting is only valid if the "2LL+U3+U4" mode is selected.
U4 mode U0 or SS				The voltage channel U4 can be used to measure zero sequence voltage (U0) or the Synchrocheck voltage (SS). If neither is needed, the (default) option "Not Used" should be active.
U0 (U3) Measured from	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Broken Delta</li> <li>Neutral point</li> <li>Open delta</li> </ul>	-	Broken delta	<p>Defines how the secondary voltage is scaled to the primary. "Broken Delta" is the most common mode. Does not affect how protection operates, it only affects the displayed primary voltages. This parameter is visible when the "U4 mode U0 or SS" has been set to the "U0" mode.</p> <p>Example with scaling 20000/100 for Uo and injection 10V secondary:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Broken delta: 1155V (10%)</li> <li>Neutral point: 2000 V (17.34%)</li> <li>Open delta: 667V (5.78%)</li> </ul>

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
U0 (U4) Measured from				<p>Defines how the secondary voltage is scaled to the primary. "Broken Delta" is the most common mode. Does not affect how protection operates, it only affects the displayed primary voltages. This parameter is visible when the "U4 mode U0 or SS" has been set to the "U0" mode.</p> <p>Example with scaling 20000/100 for U<sub>0</sub> and injection 10V secondary:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Broken delta: 1155V (10%)</li> <li>Neutral point: 2000 V (17.34%)</li> <li>Open delta: 667V (5.78%)</li> </ul>
Voltage memory	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Activated</li> </ul>	-	Disabled	Activates the voltage memory. The "Voltage memory" chapter describes the function in more detail.
P-E Voltage measurements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No P-E voltages available</li> <li>P-E Voltages calculated</li> <li>P-E Voltages measured</li> </ul>	-	-	Indicates whether or not phase-to-earth voltages are available. Also indicates whether P-E voltages are measured from the voltage channels directly or if they are calculated from measured line-to-line and zero sequence voltages.
VT primary	1.0...1 000 000.0V	0.1V	20 000.0V	The rated primary voltage of the voltage transformer.
VT secondary	0.2...400.0V	0.1V	100.0V	The rated secondary voltage of the voltage transformer.
U3 Res/SS VT primary	1.0...1 000 000V	0.1V	20 000.0V	The primary nominal voltage of the connected U0 or SS VT. This setting is only valid if the "2LL+U3+U4" mode is selected.
U3 Res/SS VT secondary	0.2...400.0V	0.1V	100.0V	The secondary nominal voltage of the connected U0 or SS VT. This setting is only valid if the "2LL+U3+U4" mode is selected.
U4 Res/SS VT primary	1.0...1 000 000.0V	0.1V	20 000.0V	The primary nominal voltage of the connected U0 or SS VT.
U4 Res/SS VT secondary	0.2...400.0V	0.1V	100.0V	The secondary nominal voltage of the connected U0 or SS VT.
U1 Polarity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-</li> <li>Invert</li> </ul>	-	-	The selection of the first voltage measurement channel's (U1) polarity (direction). The default setting is for the positive voltage to flow from connector 1 to connector 2, with the secondary voltage's starpoint pointing towards the line.
U2 Polarity				The selection of the second voltage measurement channel's (U2) polarity (direction). The default setting is for the positive voltage to flow from connector 3 to connector 4, with the secondary voltage's starpoint pointing towards the line.
U3 Polarity				The selection of the third voltage measurement channel's (U3) polarity (direction). The default setting is for the positive voltage to flow from connector 5 to connector 6, with the secondary voltage's starpoint pointing towards the line.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
U4 Polarity				The selection of the fourth voltage measurement channel's (U4) polarity (direction). The default setting is for the positive voltage to flow from connector 7 to connector 8, with the secondary voltage's starpoint pointing towards the line.

Table. 4.2.2 - 28. Read-only parameters of the VT scaling.

Name	Description
VT scaling factor P/S	The calculated scaling factor that is the ratio between the primary voltage and the secondary voltage.
VT scaling factor p.u. Pri	The scaling factor for the primary voltage's per-unit value.
VT scaling factor p.u. Sec	The scaling factor for the secondary voltage's per-unit value.
U3 VT scaling factor P/S U0/SS	The scaling factor that is the ratio between the U3 channel's primary and secondary voltages. This setting is only valid if the "2LL+U3+U4" mode is selected.
U3 scaling factor p.u. Pri	Scaling factor for the primary voltage's per-unit value. This setting is only valid if the "2LL+U3+U4" mode is selected.
U3 scaling factor p.u. Sec	Scaling factor for the secondary voltage's per-unit value. This setting is only valid if the "2LL+U3+U4" mode is selected.
U4 VT scaling factor P/S U0/SS	Scaling factor that is the ration between the U4 channel's primary and secondary voltages. This setting is only valid is the "2LL+U3+U4" mode is selected.
U4 scaling factor p.u. Pri	Scaling factor for the primary voltage's per-unit value. This setting is only valid if the "2LL+U3+U4" mode is selected.
U4 scaling factor p.u. Sec	Scaling factor for the secondary voltage's per-unit value. This setting is only valid if the "2LL+U3+U4" mode is selected.

## Measurements

The following measurements are available in the measured voltage channels.

Table. 4.2.2 - 29. Per-unit voltage measurements.

Name	Range	Step	Description
Voltage Ux ("UxVolt p.u.")	0.00...500.00xU <sub>N</sub>	0.01xU <sub>N</sub>	The voltage measurement fundamental frequency component (in p.u.) from each of the voltage channels.
Voltage Ux TRMS ("UxVolt TRMS p.u.")	0.00...500.00xU <sub>N</sub>	0.01xU <sub>N</sub>	The TRMS voltage (inc. harmonics up to 31 <sup>st</sup> ) measurement (in p.u.) from each of the voltage channels.

Table. 4.2.2 - 30. Secondary voltage measurements.

Name	Range	Step	Description
Secondary voltage Ux ("Ux Volt sec")	0.00...500.00V	0.01V	The secondary voltage measurement fundamental frequency component from each of the voltage channels.
Secondary voltage Ux TRMS ("UxVolt TRMS sec")	0.00...500.00V	0.01V	The secondary TRMS voltage (inc. harmonics up to 31 <sup>st</sup> ) measurement from each of the voltage channels.

Table. 4.2.2 - 31. Voltage phase angle measurements.

Name	Range	Step	Description
Ux Angle	0.00...360.00°	0.01°	The phase angle measurement from each of the four voltage inputs.

Table. 4.2.2 - 32. Per-unit sequence voltage measurements.

Name	Range	Step	Description
Positive sequence voltage ("Pos.seq.Volt.p.u.")	0.00...500.00×U <sub>N</sub>	0.01×U <sub>N</sub>	The measurement (in p.u.) from the calculated positive sequence voltage.
Negative sequence voltage ("Neg.seq.Volt.p.u.")	0.00...500.00×U <sub>N</sub>	0.01×U <sub>N</sub>	The measurement (in p.u.) from the calculated negative sequence voltage.
Zero sequence voltage ("Zero.seq.Volt.p.u.")	0.00...500.00×U <sub>N</sub>	0.01×U <sub>N</sub>	The measurement (in p.u.) from the calculated zero sequence voltage.

Table. 4.2.2 - 33. Primary sequence voltage measurements.

Name	Range	Step	Description
Primary positive sequence voltage ("Pos.seq.Volt.pri")	0.00...1 000 000.00V	0.01V	The primary measurement from the calculated positive sequence voltage.
Primary negative sequence voltage ("Neg.seq.Volt.pri")	0.00...1 000 000.00V	0.01V	The primary measurement from the calculated negative sequence voltage.
Primary zero sequence voltage ("Zero.seq.Volt.pri")	0.00...1 000 000.00V	0.01V	The primary measurement from the calculated zero sequence voltage.

Table. 4.2.2 - 34. Secondary sequence voltage measurements.

Name	Range	Step	Description
Secondary positive sequence voltage ("Pos.seq.Volt.sec")	0.00...4 800.00V	0.01V	The secondary measurement from the calculated positive sequence voltage.
Secondary negative sequence voltage ("Neg.seq.Volt.sec")	0.00...4 800.00V	0.01V	The secondary measurement from the calculated negative sequence voltage.
Secondary zero sequence voltage ("Zero.seq.Volt.sec")	0.00...4 800.00V	0.01V	The secondary measurement from the calculated zero sequence voltage.

Table. 4.2.2 - 35. Sequence voltage angle measurements.

Name	Range	Step	Description
Positive sequence voltage angle ("Pos.seq.Volt.Angle")	0.00...360.00°	0.01°	The calculated positive sequence voltage angle.
Negative sequence voltage angle ("Neg.seq.Volt.Angle")	0.00...360.00°	0.01°	The calculated negative sequence voltage angle.
Zero sequence voltage angle ("Zero.seq.Volt.Angle")	0.00...360.00°	0.01°	The calculated zero sequence voltage angle.

Table. 4.2.2 - 36. System primary voltage measurements.

Name	Range	Step	Description
System voltage magnitude UL12 ("System volt UL12 mag")	0.00...1 000 000.00V	0.01V	The primary line-to-line UL12 voltage fundamental frequency component (measured or calculated). You can also select the row where the unit for this is kV.
System voltage magnitude UL23 ("System volt UL23 mag")	0.00...1 000 000.00V	0.01V	The primary line-to-line UL23 voltage fundamental frequency component (measured or calculated). You can also select the row where the unit for this is kV.
System voltage magnitude UL31 ("System volt UL31 mag")	0.00...1 000 000.00V	0.01V	The primary line-to-line UL31 voltage fundamental frequency component (measured or calculated). You can also select the row where the unit for this is kV.

Name	Range	Step	Description
System voltage magnitude UL1 ("System volt UL1 mag")	0.00...1 000 000.00V	0.01V	The primary line-to-neutral UL1 voltage fundamental frequency component (measured or calculated). You can also select the row where the unit for this is kV.
System voltage magnitude UL2 ("System volt UL2 mag")	0.00...1 000 000.00V	0.01V	The primary line-to-neutral UL2 voltage fundamental frequency component (measured or calculated). You can also select the row where the unit for this is kV.
System voltage magnitude UL3 ("System volt UL3 mag")	0.00...1 000 000.00V	0.01V	The primary line-to-neutral UL3 voltage fundamental frequency component (measured or calculated). You can also select the row where the unit for this is kV.
System voltage magnitude U0 ("System volt U0 mag")	0.00...1 000 000.00V	0.01V	The primary zero sequence U0 voltage fundamental frequency component (measured or calculated). You can also select the row where the unit for this is kV. There is also a row where the unit is %.
System voltage magnitude U3 ("System volt U3 mag")	0.00...1 000 000.00V	0.01V	The primary measured Synchrocheck voltage fundamental frequency component (SS). This magnitude is displayed only when the "2LL+U3+U4" mode is selected and both U3 and U4 are in use. You can also select the row where the unit for this is kV.
System voltage magnitude U4 ("System volt U4 mag")	0.00...1 000 000.00V	0.01V	The primary measured Synchrocheck voltage fundamental frequency component (SS). This magnitude is displayed only when the "2LL+U3+U4" mode is selected and both U3 and U4 are in use. You can also select the row where the unit for this is kV.

Table. 4.2.2 - 37. Primary system voltage angles.

Name	Range	Step	Description
System voltage angle UL12 ("System volt UL12 ang")	0.00...360.00°	0.01°	The primary line-to-line angle UL12 (measured or calculated).

Name	Range	Step	Description
System voltage angle UL23 ("System volt UL23 ang")	0.00...360.00°	0.01°	The primary line-to-line angle UL23 (measured or calculated).
System voltage angle UL31 ("System volt UL31 ang")	0.00...360.00°	0.01°	The primary line-to-line angle UL23 (measured or calculated).
System voltage angle UL1 ("System volt UL1 ang")	0.00...360.00°	0.01°	The primary line-to-neutral angle UL1 (measured or calculated).
System voltage angle UL2 ("System volt UL2 ang")	0.00...360.00°	0.01°	The primary line-to-neutral angle UL2 (measured or calculated).
System voltage angle UL3 ("System volt UL3 ang")	0.00...360.00°	0.01°	The primary line-to-neutral angle UL3 (measured or calculated).
System voltage angle U0 ("System volt U0 ang")	0.00...360.00°	0.01°	The primary zero sequence angle U0 (measured or calculated).
System voltage angle U3 ("System volt U3 ang")	0.00...360.00°	0.01°	The primary measured Synchrocheck angle SS. This magnitude is only valid when the "2LL+U3+U4" mode is selected and both U3 and U4 are in use.
System voltage angle U4 ("System volt U4 ang")	0.00...360.00°	0.01°	The primary measured Synchrocheck angle SS. This magnitude is displayed only when the "2LL+U3+U4" mode is selected and both U3 and U4 are in use.



Table. 4.2.2 - 38. Harmonic voltage measurements.

Name	Range	Step	Description
Harmonics calculation values ("Harm Abs.or Perc.")	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Percent</li> <li>Absolute</li> </ul>	-	Defines whether the harmonics are calculated as percentages or absolute values.
Harmonics display	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Per unit</li> <li>Primary V</li> <li>Secondary V</li> </ul>	-	Defines how the harmonics are displayed: in p.u. values, as primary voltage values, or as secondary voltage values.
Maximum harmonics value ("UxMaxH")	0.00...100 000.00V	0.01V	Displays the maximum harmonics value of the selected voltage input Ux.
Fundamental frequency ("Ux Fund")	0.00...100 000.00V	0.01V	Displays the voltage value of the fundamental frequency component of the selected voltage input Ux.
Ux harmonics (2 <sup>nd</sup> ...31 <sup>st</sup> harmonic)	0.00...100 000.00V	0.01V	Displays the selected harmonic from the voltage input Ux.
Ux Amplitude THD	0.000...100.000V	0.001V	Amplitude ratio THD voltage. Recognized by IEC.
Ux Power THD	0.000...100.000V	0.001V	Power ratio THD voltage. Recognized by the IEEE.

## Voltage memory

Certain protection functions (such as impedance or directional overcurrent) use the device's measured current and voltage to determine whether the electrical network fault appears to be inside the protected area. The determination is made by comparing the angle between the operating quantity (zone/tripping area) and the actual measured quantity. The function then produces an output when the required terms are met.

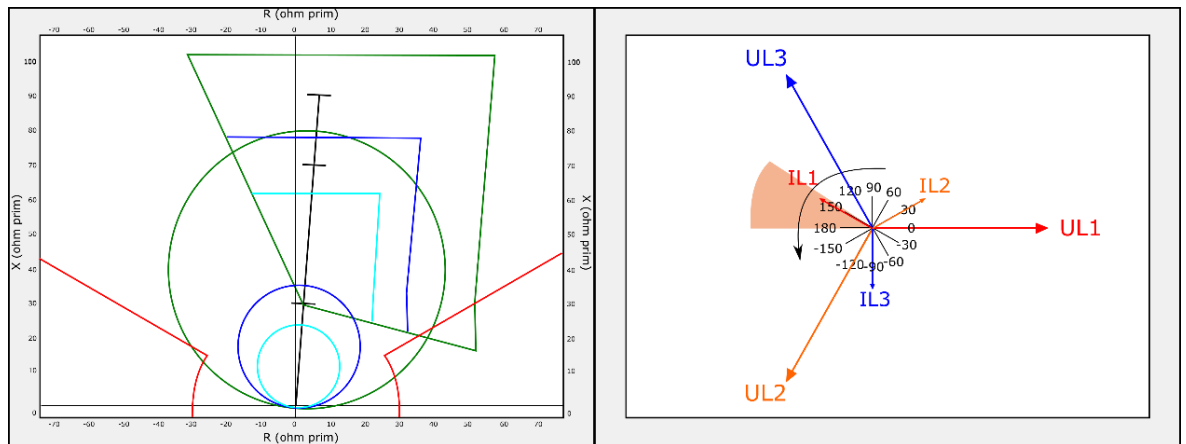
In close-in faults the system voltage on the secondary side may fall down to a few volts or close to nothing. In such cases, when the measured voltage is absent, the fault direction cannot be solved. As backup, non-directional protection can be used for tripping, but in such cases the selectivity of the network will reduce. However, an angle memory for voltage can be used to prevent this from happening. An adjustable voltage level with pre-fault voltage angles can be used as a reference for fault direction and/or distance. The reference can be set manually for duration. Thanks to the configurable voltage memory even time-delayed backup tripping can be initiated.

The user can activate voltage memory (and find all related settings) by following this path in device settings: *Measurement* → *Transformers* → *VT Module (3U/4U) 1* → *Voltage memory* ("Activated"/"Disabled").

The activation of voltage memory depends of following criteria:

1. All used line-to-line or line-to-neutral voltages need to be below the set value for the "VMEM activation voltage" parameter.
2. At least one phase current must be above the set value for the "Measured current condition 3I>" parameter. This setting limit is optional.

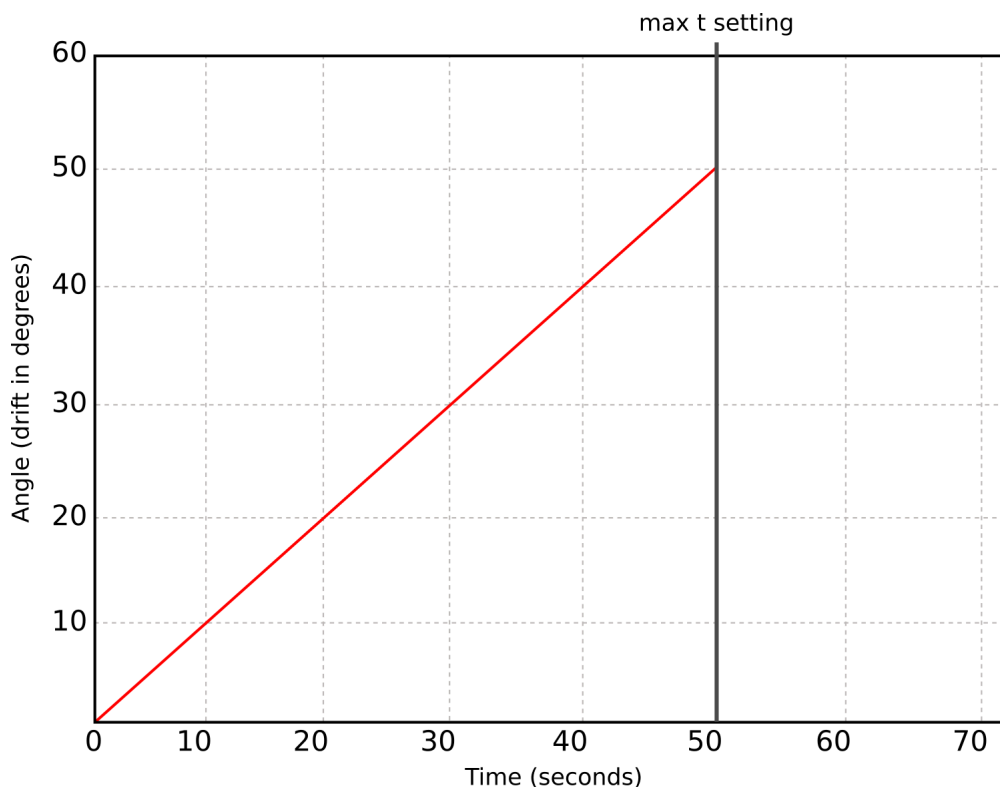
Figure. 4.2.2 - 19. Distance protection characteristics and directional overcurrent.



Voltage memory activates when the above-mentioned criteria are met. Voltage memory uses the "VMEM activation voltage" parameter as voltage amplitude even when the actual measured voltage has decreased below it or close to zero. The angle used by this function is the one captured the moment before the fault occurred and voltage memory was activated. When voltage memory is activated, the output "Voltage memory on" signal is activated. This signal can be found in the device's I/O matrix.

While voltage memory is active, voltages are absent and therefore angle measurement is not possible. Healthy state angles (before a fault) are used during a fault. This is why a drift between the assumed voltage angle and the actual measured phase current angle takes place. While voltage memory is used, the angle of phase currents drifts approximately one degree for each passing second (see the graph below).

Figure. 4.2.2 - 20. Voltage angle drift.



The blocking signal for voltage memory can be found among other stage-related settings in the tab *VT Module (3U/4U) 1*. The blocking signal is checked in the beginning of each program cycle.

**VMEM activation voltage and Measured current condition 3I>**

When the voltage memory function is enabled, it activates when all line voltages drop below the "VMEM activation voltage" threshold limit. This limit can be set to be anything between 2...50 V AC. When "Measured current condition 3I>" is used, activation cannot be based on just the voltage. Therefore, at least one of the three-phase currents must also rise above the set current pick-up setting.

**VMEM max active time**

Voltage memory can be active for a specific period of time, set in "VMAX active time". It can be anything between 0.02...50.00 seconds. The function supports the definite time (DT) delay type. It depends on the application for how long the memory should be used. During massive bolted faults, the fault should be cleared and the breaker opened as soon as possible; therefore, a short operating time for voltage memory is usually applied. A typical delay for voltage memory is between 0.5...1.0 s. When the operating time passes and voltage memory is no longer used, directional overcurrent and/or distance protection goes to the unidirectional mode to secure a safe tripping. The memory uses longer operating times when a backup protection is applied (e.g. in distance-protection zones are farther away).

**Forced CT f tracking on VMEM**

While fixed frequency tracking is used, all protection stage-based sampling (apart from frequency protection) is based on a set fixed frequency such as 50 Hz or 60 Hz. When the frequency drops massively during a fault while angle memory is in use, it is also possible that the frequency of the system starts to fluctuate. In such cases, if current sampling of used protection stages is based on 50/60 Hz, there could be an error in current magnitude and in angle measurement. To minimize these errors, it is recommended that the frequency is measured and protection-based sampling from the current is performed while voltages are gone.

When the "Forced CT f tracking" parameter is activated and voltages are gone, the frequency from the selected current-based reference channel 3 (the current from IL3) is used for current sampling. This eliminates any possible measurement errors in the fixed frequency mode.

For example, let us say a 500 A current is measured on the primary side while the fixed frequency is set to 50 Hz. This results in the frequency dropping to 46 Hz, while the actual current measurement would be 460 A. Therefore, the system would have an error of 40 A.

Table. 4.2.2 - 39. Voltage memory event messages.

Event block name	Event names
M1VT1	Voltage memory enabled
M1VT1	Voltage memory disabled
M1VT1	Voltage low detected ON
M1VT1	Voltage low detected OFF
M1VT1	Current high detected ON
M1VT1	Current high detected OFF
M1VT1	Frequency tracked from CT ON
M1VT1	Frequency tracked from CT OFF
M1VT1	Using Voltage memory ON

Event block name	Event names
M1VT1	Using Voltage memory OFF
M1VT1	Voltage memory blocked ON
M1VT1	Voltage memory blocked OFF

### 4.2.3 Power and energy calculation

Power is divided into three magnitudes: apparent power (S), active power (P) and reactive power (Q). Energy measurement calculates magnitudes for active and reactive energy. Energy can flow to the forward direction (exported) or to the reverse direction (imported).

If a unit has more than one CT measurement module, the user can choose which module's current measurement is used by the power calculation. The power and energy measurements are updated every 5 milliseconds.

#### Line-to-neutral voltages available

Power is calculated from line-to-neutral voltages and phase currents. If line-to-line voltages are connected, the device can calculate line-to-neutral voltages based on the measured zero sequence voltage. The following equations apply for power calculations with the line-to-neutral mode and the line-to-line voltage mode (with U0 connected and measured):

Figure. 4.2.3 - 21. Three-phase power (S) calculation.

$$S_{L1} = U_{L1} \times I_{L1}$$

$$S_{L2} = U_{L2} \times I_{L2}$$

$$S_{L3} = U_{L3} \times I_{L3}$$

$$S = S_{L1} + S_{L2} + S_{L3}$$

Figure. 4.2.3 - 22. Three-phase active power (P) calculation.

$$P_{L1} = U_{L1} \times I_{L1} \cos \varphi$$

$$P_{L2} = U_{L2} \times I_{L2} \cos \varphi$$

$$P_{L3} = U_{L3} \times I_{L3} \cos \varphi$$

$$P = P_{L1} + P_{L2} + P_{L3}$$

In these equations, phi ( $\varphi$ ) is the angle difference between voltage and current.

Figure. 4.2.3 - 23. Three-phase reactive power (Q) calculation.

$$Q_{L1} = U_{L1} \times I_{L1} \sin \varphi$$

$$Q_{L2} = U_{L2} \times I_{L2} \sin \varphi$$

$$Q_{L3} = U_{L3} \times I_{L3} \sin \varphi$$

$$Q = Q_{L1} + Q_{L2} + Q_{L3}$$

Active power can be to the forward or the reverse direction. The direction of active power can be indicated with the power factor (Cos (φ), or Cosine phi), which is calculated according the following formula:

$$3PH \cos(\phi) = P/S$$

$$L1 \cos(\phi) = P_{L1}/S_{L1}$$

$$L2 \cos(\phi) = P_{L2}/S_{L2}$$

$$L3 \cos(\phi) = P_{L3}/S_{L3}$$

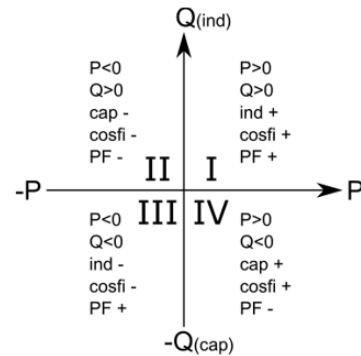
The direction of reactive power is divided into four quadrants. Reactive power may be inductive or capacitive on both forward and reverse directions. Reactive power quadrant can be indicated with Tan (φ) (tangent phi), which is calculated according the following formula:

$$3PH \tan(\phi) = Q/P$$

$$L1 \tan(\phi) = Q_{L1}/P_{L1}$$

$$L2 \tan(\phi) = Q_{L2}/P_{L2}$$

$$L3 \tan(\phi) = Q_{L3}/P_{L3}$$



Power factor calculation is done similarly to the Cosine phi calculation but the polarity is defined by the reactive power direction. Therefore, the power factor is calculated with the following formula:

$$3PH PF = P/S * Q/|Q|$$

$$L1 PF = P_{L1}/S_{L1} * Q_{L1}/|Q_{L1}|$$

$$L2 PF = P_{L2}/S_{L2} * Q_{L2}/|Q_{L2}|$$

$$L3 PF = P_{L3}/S_{L3} * Q_{L3}/|Q_{L3}|$$

Only line-to-line voltages available

If the line-to-line voltages are measured but the zero sequence voltage is not measured or is not otherwise known, the three-phase power calculation is based on Aron's theorem:

$$S = U_{23} \times I_{L1} \cos(30) + U_{31} \times I_{L2} \cos(30)$$

$$P = U_{23} \times I_{L1} \cos(30 - \varphi) + U_{31} \times I_{L2} \cos(30 + \varphi)$$

$$Q = U_{23} \times I_{L1} \sin(30 - \varphi) + U_{31} \times I_{L2} \sin(30 + \varphi)$$


Both  $\cos(\varphi)$  and  $\tan(\varphi)$  are calculated in the same way as in the line-to-neutral mode.

## Troubleshooting

Check the "Troubleshooting" section in chapters "Current measurement and scaling" and "Voltage measurement and scaling" for more information. Most power and energy measurement problems are usually related to the same issues (i.e. wiring errors, wrong measurement modes, faulty frequency settings, etc.).

## Settings

Table. 4.2.3 - 40. Power and energy measurement settings

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
3ph active energy measurement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>	-	Disabled	Enables/disables the active energy measurement.
3ph reactive energy measurement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>	-	Disabled	Enables/disables the reactive and apparent energy measurement.
3ph energy megas or kilos	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mega</li> <li>Kilo</li> </ul>	-	Mega	Defines whether energy is measured with the prefix 'kilo' ( $10^3$ ) or 'mega' ( $10^6$ ).
Edit energy values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>	-	Disabled	<p>When this parameter is enabled it is possible to manually edit exported and imported active energy values.</p> <div>  <p><b>NOTICE!</b> "E 3ph M or k" parameter has to be set to "kilo" for this feature to function.</p> </div>
Invert imp/exp energy directions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not inverted</li> <li>Inverted</li> </ul>	-	Not inverted	Inverts the direction of imported and exported energy without affecting the direction of power calculation.
Nominal power kVA	0.10...500000.00kVA	0.01kVA	100kVA	Defines the nominal power of the protected object.
PQ Quadrant	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Undefined</li> <li>Q1 Fwd Ind</li> <li>Q2 Rev Cap</li> <li>Q3 Rev Ind</li> <li>Q4 Fwd Cap</li> </ul>	-	Undefined	Indicates what the power PQ quadrant is at that moment.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
VA Quadrant	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Undefined</li> <li>Q1 Fwd Cap AV</li> <li>Q2 Rev Ind AV</li> <li>Q3 Rev Cap VA</li> <li>Q4 Fwd Ind VA</li> </ul>	-	Undefined	Indicates what the power VA quadrant is at that moment.
Reset energy calculators ("Reset 3ph Energies")	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-</li> <li>Reset</li> </ul>	-	-	Resets the memory of the three-phase energy calculators. Goes automatically back to the "-" state after the reset is finished.
Phase active energy measurement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>	-	Disabled	Enables/disables the active energy per phase measurement.
Phase reactive energy measurement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>	-	Disabled	Enables/disables the reactive energy per phase measurement.
Phase energies megas or kilos	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mega</li> <li>Kilo</li> </ul>	-	Mega	Defines whether energy (per phase) is measured with the prefix 'kilo' ( $10^3$ ) or 'mega' ( $10^6$ ).
Reset energy calculators (per phase) ("Reset E per phase")	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-</li> <li>Reset</li> </ul>	-	-	Resets the memory of the individual phase energy calculator. Goes automatically back to the "-" state after the reset is finished.

Table. 4.2.3 - 41. Energy Dose Counter 1 settings

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Energy dose counter mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Activated</li> </ul>	-	Disabled	Enables/disables energy dose counters generally.
Energy dose counter LN mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On</li> <li>Blocked</li> <li>Test</li> <li>Test/Blocked</li> <li>Off</li> </ul>	-	On	Set mode of DOS block. This parameter is visible only when <i>Allow setting of individual LN mode</i> is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.
Energy dose counter LN behaviour	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On</li> <li>Blocked</li> <li>Test</li> <li>Test/Blocked</li> <li>Off</li> </ul>	-	-	Displays the mode of DOS block. This parameter is visible only when <i>Allow setting of individual LN mode</i> is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.
Clear pulse counter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-</li> <li>Clear</li> </ul>	-	-	Resets the "DC 1...4 Pulses sent" counters back to zero.
DC 1...4 enable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>	-	Disabled	Enables/disables the energy dose counter 1...4 individually.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
DC 1...4 Input signal select	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3PH.Fwd.Act.EP</li> <li>3PH.Rev.Avt.EP</li> <li>3PH.Fwd.React.EQ.CAP</li> <li>3PH.Fwd.React.EQ.IND</li> <li>3PH.Rev.React.EQ.CAP</li> <li>3PH.Rev.React.EQ.IND</li> </ul>	-	3PH.Fwd.Act.EP	Selects whether the energy is active or reactive, whether the direction of the energy is forward or reverse, and whether reactive energy is inductive or capacitive.
DC 1...4 Input signal	$-1 \times 10^6 \dots 1 \times 10^6$	0.01	-	The total amount of energy consumed.
DC 1...4 Pulse magnitude	0...1800kW/var	0.005kW/ var	1kW/Var	The set pulse size. An energy pulse is given every time the set magnitude is exceeded.
DC 1...4 Pulse length	0...1800s	0.005s	1s	The total length of a control pulse.
DC1...4 Pulses sent	0...4 294 967 295	1	-	Indicates the total number of pulses sent.

Table. 4.2.3 - 42. DC 1...4 Pulse out settings

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
DC 1...4 Pulse out	OUT1...OUTx	-	None selected	The selection of the controlled physical outputs.

## Power measurements

The following power calculations are available when the voltage and the current cards are available.

Table. 4.2.3 - 43. Three-phase power calculations.

Name	Range	Step	Description
3PH Apparent power (S)	$-1 \times 10^6 \dots 1 \times 10^6$ kVA	0.01kVA	The total three-phase apparent power in kilo-volt-ampere
3PH Active power (P)	$-1 \times 10^6 \dots 1 \times 10^6$ kW	0.01kW	The total three-phase active power in kilowatts
3PH Reactive power (Q)	$-1 \times 10^6 \dots 1 \times 10^6$ kVar	0.01kVar	The total three-phase reactive power in kilovars
3PH Apparent power (S MVA)	$-1 \times 10^5 \dots 1 \times 10^5$ MVA	0.01MVA	The total three-phase apparent power in megawatts
3PH Active power (P MW)	$-1 \times 10^5 \dots 1 \times 10^5$ MW	0.01MW	The total three-phase active power in mewatts
3PH Reactive power (QMVar)	$-1 \times 10^5 \dots 1 \times 10^5$ MVar	0.01MVar	The total three-phase active power in megavars
3PH Tan(phi)	$-1 \times 10^6 \dots 1 \times 10^6$	0.01	The direction of three-phase active power
3PH Cos(phi)	$-1 \times 10^6 \dots 1 \times 10^6$	0.01	The direction of three-phase reactive power



Name	Range	Step	Description
3PH Power factor	$-1 \times 10^6 \dots 1 \times 10^6$	0.0001	The three-phase power factor

Table. 4.2.3 - 44. Single-phase power calculations (L1...L3).

Name	Unit	Range	Step	Description
Lx Apparent power (S)	kVA	$-1 \times 10^6 \dots 1 \times 10^6$	0.01	The apparent power of Phase Lx in kilo-volt-amperes
Lx Active power (P)	kW	$-1 \times 10^6 \dots 1 \times 10^6$	0.01	The active power of Phase Lx in kilowatts
Lx Reactive power (Q)	kVar	$-1 \times 10^6 \dots 1 \times 10^6$	0.01	The reactive power of Phase Lx kilovars
Lx Tan(phi)	-	$-1 \times 10^6 \dots 1 \times 10^6$	0.01	The direction of Phase Lx's active power
Lx Cos(phi)	-	$-1 \times 10^6 \dots 1 \times 10^6$	0.01	The direction of Phase Lx's reactive power
Lx Power factor	-	$-1 \times 10^6 \dots 1 \times 10^6$	0.0001	The power factor of Phase Lx

## Energy measurements

The following energy calculations are available when the voltage and the current cards are available. Please note that the unit prefix is determined by the user's selection between 'kilo' and 'mega' in "Three-phase energy prefix ("E 3ph M or k")" under the general "Power and energy measurement settings".

Table. 4.2.3 - 45. Three-phase energy calculations.

Name	Range	Step	Description
Exported Active Energy (P) (kWh or MWh)	$-1 \times 10^9 \dots 1 \times 10^9$	0.01	The total amount of exported active energy.
Imported Active Energy (P) (kWh or MWh)	$-1 \times 10^9 \dots 1 \times 10^9$	0.01	The total amount of imported active energy.
Active Energy (P) Export/Import balance (kWh or MWh)	$-1 \times 10^9 \dots 1 \times 10^9$	0.01	The sum of imported and exported active energy.
Exported (Q) while Export (P) (kVarh or MVarh)	$-1 \times 10^9 \dots 1 \times 10^9$	0.01	The total amount of exported reactive energy while active power is exported.
Imported (Q) while Export (P). (kVarh or MVarh)	$-1 \times 10^9 \dots 1 \times 10^9$	0.01	Total amount of imported reactive energy while active energy is exported.
Reactive energy (Q) balance while export (P) (kVarh or MVarh)	$-1 \times 10^9 \dots 1 \times 10^9$	0.01	The sum of imported and exported reactive capacitive energy while active power is exported.
Exported (Q) while Import (P) (kVarh or MVarh)	$-1 \times 10^9 \dots 1 \times 10^9$	0.01	The total amount of exported reactive energy while active energy is imported.
Imported (Q) while Import (P) (kVarh or MVarh)	$-1 \times 10^9 \dots 1 \times 10^9$	0.01	The total amount of imported reactive energy while active energy is imported.
Reactive energy (Q) balance while Import (P) (kVarh or MVarh)	$-1 \times 10^9 \dots 1 \times 10^9$	0.01	The sum of imported and exported reactive energy while active energy is imported.

Name	Range	Step	Description
Apparent Energy (S) while Export (P) (kVAh or MVAh)	$-1 \times 10^9 \dots 1 \times 10^9$	0.01	The total amount of exported apparent energy while active energy is exported.
Apparent Energy (S) while Import (P) (kVAh or MVAh)	$-1 \times 10^9 \dots 1 \times 10^9$	0.01	The total amount of exported apparent energy while active energy is imported.
Apparent Energy (S) Net	$-1 \times 10^9 \dots 1 \times 10^9$	0.01	Total amount of apparent energy.
Real Energy (P) Net	$-1 \times 10^9 \dots 1 \times 10^9$	0.01	The sum of active energy supply and demand.
Reactive Energy (Q) Net	$-1 \times 10^9 \dots 1 \times 10^9$	0.01	The sum of reactive energy supply and demand.
Real Energy (P) Supply	$-1 \times 10^9 \dots 1 \times 10^9$	0.01	Total amount of active energy supplied. Default supply direction towards busbar.
Reactive Energy (Q) Supply	$-1 \times 10^9 \dots 1 \times 10^9$	0.01	Total reactive energy supplied. Default supply direction towards busbar.
Real Energy (P) Demand	$-1 \times 10^9 \dots 1 \times 10^9$	0.01	Total amount of active energy demand. Default demand direction from busbar.
Reactive Energy (Q) Demand	$-1 \times 10^9 \dots 1 \times 10^9$	0.01	Total amount of reactive energy demand. Default demand direction from busbar.

Table. 4.2.3 - 46. Single-phase energy calculations (L1...L3).

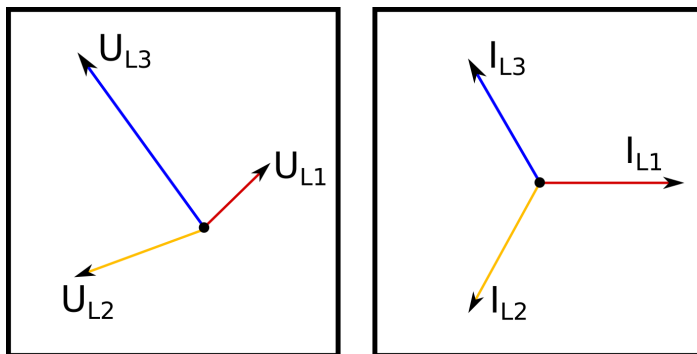
Name	Range	Step	Description
Export Active Energy Lx (kWh or MWh)	$-1 \times 10^9 \dots 1 \times 10^9$	0.01	The exported active energy of the phase.
Import Active Energy (kWh or MWh)	$-1 \times 10^9 \dots 1 \times 10^9$	0.01	The imported active energy of the phase.
Active Energy (P) Export/Import balance (kWh or MWh)	$-1 \times 10^9 \dots 1 \times 10^9$	0.01	The sum of the phase's imported and exported active energy.
Exported (Q) while Export (P) Lx (kVarh or MVarh)	$-1 \times 10^9 \dots 1 \times 10^9$	0.01	The exported reactive energy of the phase while active energy is exported.
Imported (Q) while Export (P) Lx (kVarh or MVarh)	$-1 \times 10^9 \dots 1 \times 10^9$	0.01	The imported reactive energy of the phase while active energy is exported.
Reactive Energy (Q) balance while Export (P) Lx (kVarh or MVarh)	$-1 \times 10^9 \dots 1 \times 10^9$	0.01	The sum of the phase's imported and exported reactive energy while active energy is exported.
Exported (Q) while Import (P) Lx (kVarh or MVarh)	$-1 \times 10^9 \dots 1 \times 10^9$	0.01	The exported reactive energy of the phase while active energy is imported.
Imported (Q) while Import (P) Lx (kVarh or MVarh)	$-1 \times 10^9 \dots 1 \times 10^9$	0.01	The imported reactive energy of the phase while active energy is imported.
Reactive energy (Q) balance while Import (P) Lx (kVarh or MVarh)	$-1 \times 10^9 \dots 1 \times 10^9$	0.01	The sum of the phase's imported and exported reactive energy while active energy is imported.
Apparent Energy (S) while Export (P) Lx	$-1 \times 10^9 \dots 1 \times 10^9$	0.01	The apparent energy of the phase while active energy is exported.

Name	Range	Step	Description
Apparent Energy (S) while Import (P) Lx	$-1 \times 10^9 \dots 1 \times 10^9$	0.01	The apparent energy of the phase while active energy is imported.

### Calculation examples

Here is an example of power calculation. Both wiring methods (line-to-line and line-to-neutral) are checked with the same signal injection. The voltage scaling is set to 20 000 : 100 V and the current scaling is set to 1000 : 5 A.

Voltages (line-to-neutral):	Currents:
$U_{L1} = 40.825 \text{ V}, 45.00^\circ$	$I_{L1} = 2.5 \text{ A}, 0.00^\circ$
$U_{L2} = 61.481 \text{ V}, -159.90^\circ$	$I_{L2} = 2.5 \text{ A}, -120.00^\circ$
$U_{L3} = 97.742 \text{ V}, 126.21^\circ$	$I_{L3} = 2.5 \text{ A}, 120.00^\circ$



$$S_{L1} = U_{L1} \times I_{L1} = 40.825 \text{ V} \times 2.5 \text{ A} = 102 \text{ VA (secondary)} \quad \mathbf{4.08 \text{ MVA (primary)}}$$

$$P_{L1} = U_{L1} \times I_{L1} \cos \varphi = 40.825 \text{ V} \times 2.5 \text{ A} \cos(45^\circ - 0^\circ) = 72.2 \text{ W (secondary)} \quad \mathbf{2.89 \text{ MW (primary)}}$$

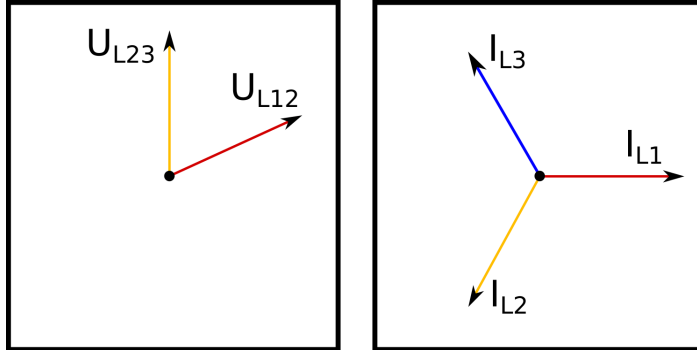
$$Q_{L1} = U_{L1} \times I_{L1} \sin \varphi = 40.825 \text{ V} \times 2.5 \text{ A} \sin(45^\circ - 0^\circ) = 72.2 \text{ var (secondary)} \quad \mathbf{2.89 \text{ MVar (primary)}}$$

$$L1 \tan(\phi) = Q_{L1}/P_{L1} = 2.89/2.89 = \mathbf{1.00} \qquad L1 \cos(\phi) = P_{L1}/S_{L1} = 2.89/4.08 = \mathbf{0.71}$$

Name	Value	Name	Value	Name	Value	Name	Value
L1 (S)	4.08 MVA	L2 (S)	6.15 MVA	L3 (S)	9.77 MVA	3PH (S)	20.00 MVA
L1 (P)	2.89 MW	L2 (P)	4.72 MW	L3 (P)	9.71 MW	3PH (P)	17.32 MW
L1 (Q)	2.89 Mvar	L2 (Q)	-3.94 Mvar	L3 (Q)	1.06 Mvar	3PH (Q)	0.01 Mvar
L1 Tan	1.00	L2 Tan	-0.83	L3 Tan	0.11	3PH Tan	0.00
L1 Cos	0.71	L2 Cos	0.77	L3 Cos	0.99	3PH Cos	0.87

Voltages (line-to-line):	Currents:
$U_{L12} = 100.00 \text{ V}, 30.00^\circ$	$I_{L1} = 2.5 \text{ A}, 0.00^\circ$

Voltages (line-to-line):	Currents:
$U_{L23} = 100.00 \text{ V}, -90.00^\circ$	$I_{L2} = 2.5 \text{ A}, -120.00^\circ$
	$I_{L3} = 2.5 \text{ A}, 120.00^\circ$



$$S = U_{12} \times I_{L1} + U_{23} \times I_{L2}$$

$$S = 100 \text{ V} \times 2.5 \text{ A} + 100 \text{ V} \times 2.5 \text{ A} = 500 \text{ VA (sec)} \quad \mathbf{20.00 \text{ MVA (pri)}}$$

$$P = U_{12} \times I_{L1} \cos(-\varphi) + U_{23} \times I_{L2} \cos(\varphi)$$

$$P = 100 \text{ V} \times 2.5 \text{ A} \cos-(30^\circ - 0^\circ) + 100 \text{ V} \times 2.5 \text{ A} \cos(270^\circ - 240^\circ) = 433 \text{ W (sec)} \quad \mathbf{17.32 \text{ MW (pri)}}$$

$$Q = U_{12} \times I_{L1} \sin(-\varphi) + U_{23} \times I_{L2} \sin(\varphi)$$

$$Q = 100 \text{ V} \times 2.5 \text{ A} \sin-(30^\circ - 0^\circ) + 100 \text{ V} \times 2.5 \text{ A} \sin(270^\circ - 240^\circ) = 0 \text{ var (sec)} \quad \mathbf{0 \text{ Mvar (pri)}}$$

$$3PH \tan(\phi) = Q/P = 0.01/17.32 = \mathbf{0.00}$$

$$3PH \cos(\phi) = P/S = 17.32/20.00 = \mathbf{0.87}$$

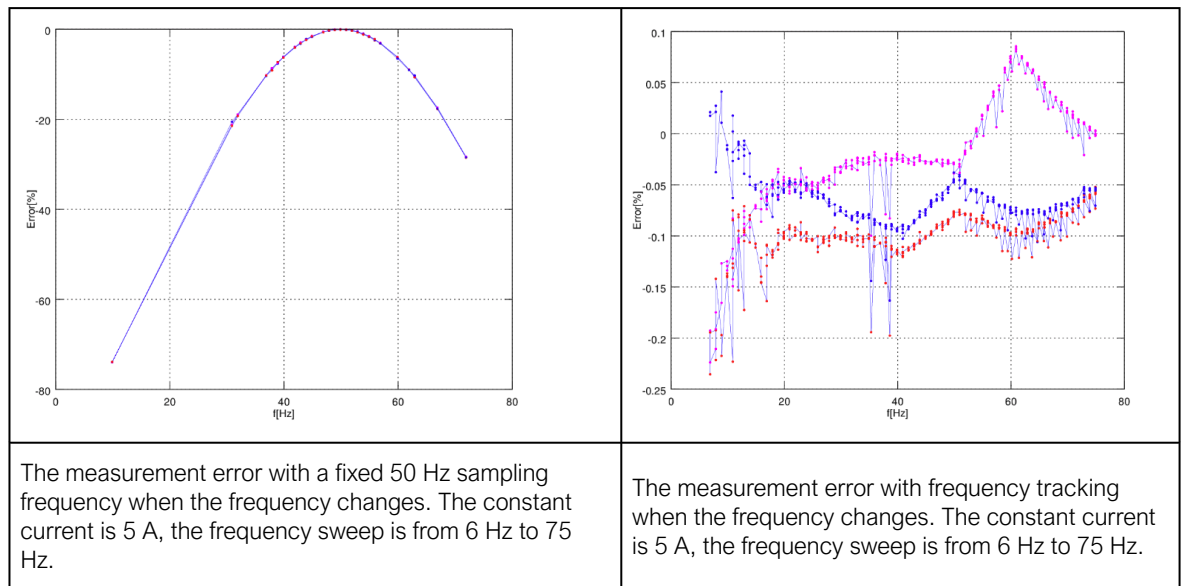
Name	Values
3PH (S)	20.00 MVA
3PH (P)	17.32 MW
3PH (Q)	0.00 Mvar
3PH Tan	0.00
3PH Cos	0.87

#### 4.2.4 Frequency tracking and scaling

Measurement sampling can be set to the frequency tracking mode or to the fixed user-defined frequency sampling mode. The benefit of frequency tracking is that the measurements are within a pre-defined accuracy range even when the fundamental frequency of the power system changes.

Frequency independent current and voltage measurement accuracy is achieved with algorithms specified in patent US 10,809,287.

Table. 4.2.4 - 47. Frequency tracking effect (FF changes from 6 Hz to 75 Hz).



As the figures above show, the sampling frequency has a major effect on the device's measurement accuracy. If the sampling is not tracked to the system frequency, for example a 10 Hz difference between the measured and the set system frequency can give a measurement error of over 5 %. The figures also show that when the frequency is tracked and the sampling is adjusted according to the detected system frequency, the measurement accuracy has an approximate error of 0.1... - 0.2 % error in the whole frequency range.

AQ -200 series devices have a measurement accuracy that is independent of the system frequency. This has been achieved by adjusting the sample rate of the measurement channels according to the measured system frequency; this way the FFT calculation always has a whole power cycle in the buffer. The measurement accuracy is further improved by Arcteq's patented calibration algorithms that calibrate the analog channels against eight (8) system frequency points for both magnitude and angle. This frequency-dependent correction compensates the frequency dependencies in the used, non-linear measurement hardware and improves the measurement accuracy significantly. Combined, these two methods give an accurate measurement result that is independent of the system frequency.

## Troubleshooting

When the measured current, voltage or frequency values differ from the expected values, the following table offers possible solutions for the problems.

Problem	Check / Resolution
The measured current or voltage amplitude is lower than it should be./ The values are "jumping" and are not stable.	The set system frequency may be wrong. Please check that the frequency settings match the local system frequency, or change the measurement mode to "Tracking" ( <i>Measurement</i> → <i>Frequency</i> → "Sampling mode") so the device adjusts the frequency itself.
The frequency readings are wrong.	In Tracking mode the device may interpret the frequency incorrectly if no current is injected into the CT (or voltage into the VT). Please check the frequency measurement settings ( <i>Measurement</i> → <i>Frequency</i> ).

## Settings

Table. 4.2.4 - 48. Settings of the frequency tracking.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Sampling mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fixed</li> <li>Tracking</li> </ul>	-	Fixed	Defines which measurement sampling mode is in use: the fixed user-defined frequency, or the tracked system frequency.
System nominal frequency	7.000...75.000Hz	0.001Hz	50Hz	The user-defined system nominal frequency that is used when the "Sampling mode" setting has been set to "Fixed".
Tracked system frequency	0.000...75.000Hz	0.001Hz	-	Displays the rough measured system frequency.
Sampling frequency in use	0.000...75.000Hz	0.001Hz	-	Displays the tracking frequency that is in use at that moment.
Frequency reference 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> <li>CT1IL1</li> <li>CT2IL1</li> <li>VT1U1</li> <li>VT2U1</li> </ul>	-	CT1IL1	The first reference source for frequency tracking.
Frequency reference 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> <li>CT1IL2</li> <li>CT2IL2</li> <li>VT1U2</li> <li>VT2U2</li> </ul>	-	CT1IL2	The second reference source for frequency tracking.
Frequency reference 3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> <li>CT1IL3</li> <li>CT2IL3</li> <li>VT1U3</li> <li>VT2U3</li> </ul>	-	CT1IL3	The third reference source for frequency tracking.
Frequency tracking quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No trackable channels</li> <li>Reference 1 trackable</li> <li>Reference 2 trackable</li> <li>References 1 &amp; 2 trackable</li> <li>Reference 3 trackable</li> <li>Reference 1 &amp; 3 trackable</li> <li>References 2 &amp; 3 trackable</li> <li>All references trackable</li> </ul>	-	-	Defines the frequency tracker quality. If the measured current (or voltage) amplitude is below the threshold, the channel tracking quality is 0 and cannot be used for frequency tracking. If all channels' magnitudes are below the threshold, there are no trackable channels.
Frequency measurement in use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No track ch</li> <li>Ref1</li> <li>Ref2</li> <li>Ref3</li> </ul>	-	-	Indicates which reference is used at the moment for frequency tracking.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Start behavior	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Start tracking immediately</li> <li>First nominal or tracked</li> </ul>	-	Start tracking immediately	Defines the how the tracking starts. Tracking can start immediately, or there can be a set delay time between the receiving of the first trackable channel and the start of the tracking.
Start sampling with	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use track frequency</li> <li>Use nom frequency</li> </ul>	-	Use track frequency	Defines the start of the sampling. Sampling can begin with a previously tracked frequency, or with a user-set nominal frequency.
Use nominal frequency until	0...1800.000s	0.005s	0.100s	Defines how long the nominal frequency is used after the tracking has started. This setting is only valid when the "Sampling mode" setting is set to "Tracking" and when the "Start behavior" is set to "First nominal or tracked".
Tracked f channel A	0.000...75.000Hz	0.001Hz	-	Displays the rough value of the tracked frequency in Channel A.
Tracked f channel B	0.000...75.000Hz	0.001Hz	-	Displays the rough value of the tracked frequency in Channel B.
Tracked f channel C	0.000...75.000Hz	0.001Hz	-	Displays the rough value of the tracked frequency in Channel C.
System measured frequency	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>One f measured</li> <li>Two f measured</li> <li>Three f measured</li> </ul>	-	-	Displays the amount of frequencies that are measured.
f.atm. Protections	0.000...75.000Hz	0.001Hz	-	Frequency measurement value used by protection functions. When frequency is not measurable this value returns to value set to "System nominal frequency" parameter.
f.atm. Display	0.000...75.000Hz	0.001Hz	-	Frequency measurement value used in display. When frequency is not measurable this value is "0 Hz".
f measurement from	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not measurable</li> <li>Avg Ref 1</li> <li>Avg Ref 2</li> <li>Avg Ref 3</li> <li>Track Ref 1</li> <li>Track Ref 2</li> <li>Track Ref 3</li> <li>Fast Ref 1</li> <li>Fast Ref 2</li> <li>Fast Ref 3</li> </ul>	-	-	Displays which reference is used for frequency measurement.
SS1.meas.frqs	0.000...75.000Hz	0.001Hz	-	Displays frequency used by "system set" channel 1 and 2.
SS2.meas.frqs				

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
SS1f meas.from	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not measurable</li> <li>Fast Ref U3</li> <li>Fast Ref U4</li> </ul>	-	-	Displays which voltage channel frequency reference is used by "system set" voltage channel.
SS2f meas.from	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not measurable</li> <li>Fast Ref U4</li> </ul>	-	-	Displays if U4 channel frequency reference is measurable or not when the channel has been set to "system set" mode.

## 4.3 General menu

The *General* menu consists of basic settings and indications of the device. Additionally, the all activated functions and their status are displayed in the *Protection*, *Control* and *Monitor* profiles.

Table. 4.3 - 49. The *General* menu read-only parameters

Name	Description
Serial number	The unique serial number identification of the unit.
Firmware version	The firmware software version of the unit.
Hardware configuration	The order code identification of the unit.
System phase rotating order at the moment	The selected system phase rotating order. Can be changed with parameter "System phase rotating order".
UTC time	The UTC time value which the device's clock uses.

Table. 4.3 - 50. Parameters and indications in the *General* menu.

Name	Range	Default	Description
Device name	-	Unitname	The file name uses these fields when loading the .aqs configuration file from the AQ-200 unit.
Device location	-	Unitlocation	
Enable stage forcing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>	Disabled	When this parameter is enabled it is possible for the user to force the protection, control and monitoring functions to different statuses like START and TRIP. This is done in the function's <i>Info</i> page with the <i>Force status to</i> parameter.
Allow setting of device mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prohibited</li> <li>From HMI/setting tool only</li> <li>Allowed</li> </ul>	Prohibited	Allows global mode to be modified from setting tool, HMI and IEC61850. Prohibited: Cannot be changed. From HMI/setting tool only: Can only be changed from the setting tool or HMI Allowed: Can be changed from the setting tool, HMI, and IEC 61850 client.



Name	Range	Default	Description
Allow setting of individual LN mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prohibited</li> <li>From HMI/setting tool only</li> <li>Allowed</li> </ul>	Prohibited	<p>Allow local modes to be modified from setting tool, HMI and IEC61850.</p> <p>Prohibited: Cannot be changed.</p> <p>From HMI/setting tool only: Can only be changed from the setting tool or HMI</p> <p>Allowed: Can be changed from the setting tool, HMI, and IEC 61850 client.</p>
System phase rotating order	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A-B-C</li> <li>A-C-B</li> </ul>	A-B-C	Allows the user to switch the expected order in which the phase measurements are wired to the unit.
Language	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>User defined</li> <li>English</li> <li>Finnish</li> <li>Chinese</li> <li>Spanish</li> <li>French</li> <li>German</li> <li>Russian</li> <li>Ukrainian</li> <li>Kazakh</li> </ul>	English	Changes the language of the parameter descriptions in the HMI. If the language has been set to "Other" in the settings of the AQtivate setting tool, AQtivate follows the value set into this parameter.
AQtivate ethernet port	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All</li> <li>COM A</li> <li>Double Ethernet card</li> </ul>	All	If the device has a double Ethernet option card it is possible to choose which ports are available for connecting with AQtivate software.
Clear events	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-</li> <li>Clear</li> </ul>	-	Clears the event history recorded in the AQ-200 device.
Display brightness	0...8	4	Changes the display brightness. Brightness level 0 turns the display off.
Display sleep timeout	0...3600s	0s	<p>If no buttons are pressed after a set time, the display changes the brightness to whatever is set on the "Display sleep brightness" parameter. If set to 0 s, this feature is not in use.</p> <p>When the device is in sleep mode, all button actions are disabled. Pressing any of the buttons on the front panel will wake up the display, which enables the buttons again.</p>
Display sleep brightness	0...8	0	Defines the brightness of the display when the set display sleep timeout has elapsed. The brightness level "0" turns the display off.
Return to default view	0...3600s	0s	If the user navigates to a menu and gives no input after a period of time defined with this parameter, the unit automatically returns to the default view. If set to 0 s, this feature is not in use.
LED test	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-</li> <li>Activated</li> </ul>	-	When activated, all LEDs are lit up. LEDs with multiple possible colors blink each color.
HMI restart	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-</li> <li>Restart</li> </ul>	-	When activated, display restarts.
Display color theme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Light theme</li> <li>Dark theme</li> </ul>	Light theme	Defines the color theme used in the HMI.

Name	Range	Default	Description
Reset latches	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-</li> <li>Reset</li> </ul>	-	Resets the latched signals in the logic and the matrix. When a reset command is given, the parameter automatically returns back to "-".
Measurement recorder	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>	Disabled	Enables the measurement recorder tool, further configured in <i>Tools → Misc → Measurement recorder</i> .
I/O default object selection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>OBJ1</li> <li>OBJ2</li> <li>OBJ3</li> <li>OBJ4</li> <li>OBJ5</li> <li>OBJ6</li> <li>OBJ7</li> <li>OBJ8</li> <li>OBJ9</li> <li>OBJ10</li> </ul>	OBJ1	"I" and "O" push buttons on the front panel of the device have an indication LED. This parameter defines which objects' status push buttons follow when lighting up the LEDs.
Device Mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On</li> <li>Blocked</li> <li>Test</li> <li>Test/Blocked</li> <li>Off</li> </ul>	On	Set mode of device block. This parameter is visible only when <i>Allow setting of device mode</i> is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.
Reconfigure mimic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-</li> <li>Reconfigure</li> </ul>	-	Reloads the mimic to the unit.

Table. 4.3 - 51. General menu logical inputs.

Name	Description
Reset last fault registers	Signal set to this point can be used for resetting latest recorded fault register.
Reset latches	Signals set to this point can be used for resetting latched signals. An alternative to using the "Back" button on the front panel of the device.
Ph.Rotating Logic control 0=A-B-C, 1=A-C-B	Signals set to this point can be used for switching the expected phase rotating order.

## 4.4 Protection functions

### 4.4.1 Circuit breaker failure protection (CBFP; 50BF/52BF)

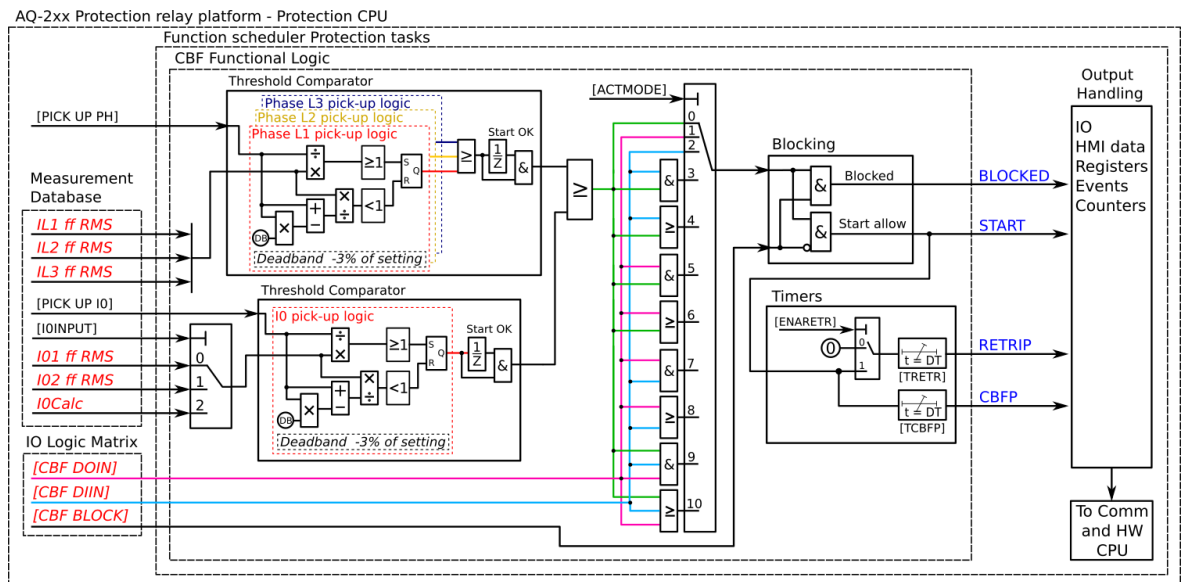
The circuit breaker failure protection function is used for monitoring the circuit breaker operation after it has received a TRIP signal. The function can also be used to retrip a failing breaker; if the retrip fails, an incoming feeder circuit breaker can be tripped by using the function's CBFP output. The retrip functionality can be disabled if the breaker does not have two trip coils.

The function can be triggered by the following:

- overcurrent (phase and residual)
- digital output monitor
- digital signal
- any combination of the above-mentioned triggers.

In the current-dependent mode the function constantly measures phase current magnitudes and the selected residual current. In the signal-dependent mode any of the device's binary signals (trips, starts, logical signals etc.) can be used to trigger the function. In the digital output-dependent mode the function monitors the status of the selected output relay control signal.

Figure. 4.4.1 - 24. Simplified function block diagram of the CBFP function.



## Measured input

The function block uses fundamental frequency component of phase current and residual current measurement values. The user can select IO1, IO2 or the calculated IO for the residual current measurement.

Table. 4.4.1 - 52. Measurement inputs of the CBFP function.

Signal	Description	Time base
$I_{L1}RMS$	Fundamental frequency component of phase L1 (A) current measurement	5ms
$I_{L2}RMS$	Fundamental frequency component of phase L2 (B) current measurement	5ms
$I_{L3}RMS$	Fundamental frequency component of phase L3 (C) current measurement	5ms
$I_{01}RMS$	Fundamental frequency component of residual input IO1 measurement	5ms
$I_{02}RMS$	Fundamental frequency component of residual input IO2 measurement	5ms
$I_{0Calc}$	Calculated residual current from the phase current inputs	5ms

## General settings

The following general settings define the general behavior of the function. These settings are static i.e. it is not possible to change them by editing the setting group.

Table. 4.4.1 - 53. CBFP monitoring signal definitions.

Name	Description
Signal in monitor	Defines which TRIP events of the used protection functions trigger the CBFP countdown. For the CBFP function to monitor the signals selected here, the "Operation mode selection" parameter must be set to a mode that includes signals (e.g. "Signals only", "Signals or DO", "Current and signals and DO").
Trip monitor	Defines which output relay of the used protection functions trigger the CBFP countdown. For the CBFP function to monitor the output relays selected here, the "Operation mode selection" parameter must be set to a mode that includes digital outputs (e.g. "DO only", "Current and DO", "Current or signals or DO").

Table. 4.4.1 - 54. General settings of the function.

Name	Range	Default	Description
CBFP LN mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On</li> <li>Blocked</li> <li>Test</li> <li>Test/Blocked</li> <li>Off</li> </ul>	On	Set mode of CBF block. This parameter is visible only when <i>Allow setting of individual LN mode</i> is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.
CBFP force status to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Normal</li> <li>Start</li> <li>ReTrip</li> <li>CBFP</li> <li>Blocked</li> </ul>	Normal	Force the status of the function. Visible only when <i>Enable stage forcing</i> parameter is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.

### Pick-up settings

The setting parameters  $I_{set}$  and  $IO_{set}$  control the pick-up and the activation of the current-dependent CBFP function. They define the minimum allowed measured current before action from the function. The function constantly calculates the ratio between the  $I_{set}$  or the  $IO_{set}$  and the measured magnitude ( $I_m$ ) for each of the three phases and the selected residual current input. The reset ratio of 97 % is built into the function and is always relative to the  $I_{set}$  value. The setting value is common for all measured phases. When the  $I_m$  exceeds the  $I_{set}$  value (in single, dual or all phases) it triggers the pick-up operation of the function.

Setting group selection controls the operating characteristics of the function, i.e. the user or user-defined logic can change function parameters while the function is running.

Table. 4.4.1 - 55. Operating mode and input signals selection.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
IOInput	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not in use</li> <li>IO1</li> <li>IO2</li> <li>IOCalc</li> </ul>	-	Not in use	Selects the residual current monitoring source, which can be either from the two separate residual measurements (IO1 and IO2) or from the phase current's calculated residual current.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Actmode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Current only</li> <li>• DO only</li> <li>• Signals only</li> <li>• Current and DO</li> <li>• Current or DO</li> <li>• Current and signals</li> <li>• Current or signals</li> <li>• Signals and DO</li> <li>• Signals or DO</li> <li>• Current or DO or signals</li> <li>• Current and DO and Signals</li> </ul>	-	Current only	Selects the operating mode. The mode can be dependent on current measurement, binary signal status, output relay status ("DO"), or a combination of the three.

Table. 4.4.1 - 56. Pick-up settings.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
$I_{set}$	$0.01...40.00 \times I_n$	$0.01 \times I_n$	$0.20 \times I_n$	The pick-up threshold for the phase current measurement. This setting limit defines the upper limit for the phase current pick-up element.
$I_{0set}$	$0.005...40.000 \times I_n$	$0.001 \times I_n$	$1.200 \times I_n$	The pick-up threshold for the residual current measurement. This setting limit defines the upper limit for the phase current pick-up element.

### Read-only parameters

The function's *Info* page displays useful, real-time information on the state of the protection function. It is accessed either through the device's HMI display, or through the setting tool software when it is connected to the device and its Live Edit mode is active.

Table. 4.4.1 - 57. Information displayed by the function.

Name	Range	Description
CBFP LN behaviour	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On</li> <li>Blocked</li> <li>Test</li> <li>Test/Blocked</li> <li>Off</li> </ul>	<p>Displays the mode of CBF block.</p> <p>This parameter is visible only when <i>Allow setting of individual LN mode</i> is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.</p>
CBFP condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Normal</li> <li>Start</li> <li>ReTrip</li> <li>CBFP On</li> <li>Blocked</li> </ul>	<p>Displays status of the protection function.</p>

## Function blocking

The block signal is checked in the beginning of each program cycle. The blocking signal is received from the blocking matrix in the function's dedicated input. If the blocking signal is not activated when the pick-up element activates, a START signal is generated and the function proceeds to the time characteristics calculation.

If the blocking signal is active when the pick-up element activates, a BLOCKED signal is generated and the function does not process the situation further. If the START function has been activated before the blocking signal, it resets and processes the release time characteristics similarly to when the pick-up signal is reset.

The variables the user can set are binary signals from the system. The blocking signal needs to reach the device minimum of 5 ms before the set operating delay has passed in order for the blocking to activate in time.

## Operating time characteristics

The operating timers' behavior during a function can be set depending on the application. The same pick-up signal starts both timers. When retrip is used the time grading should be set as follows: the sum of specific times (i.e. the retrip time, the expected operating time, and the pick-up conditions' release time) is shorter the set CBFP time. This way, when retripping another breaker coil clears the fault, any unnecessary function triggers are avoided.

The following table presents the setting parameters for the function's operating time characteristics.

Table. 4.4.1 - 58. Setting parameters for operating time characteristics.

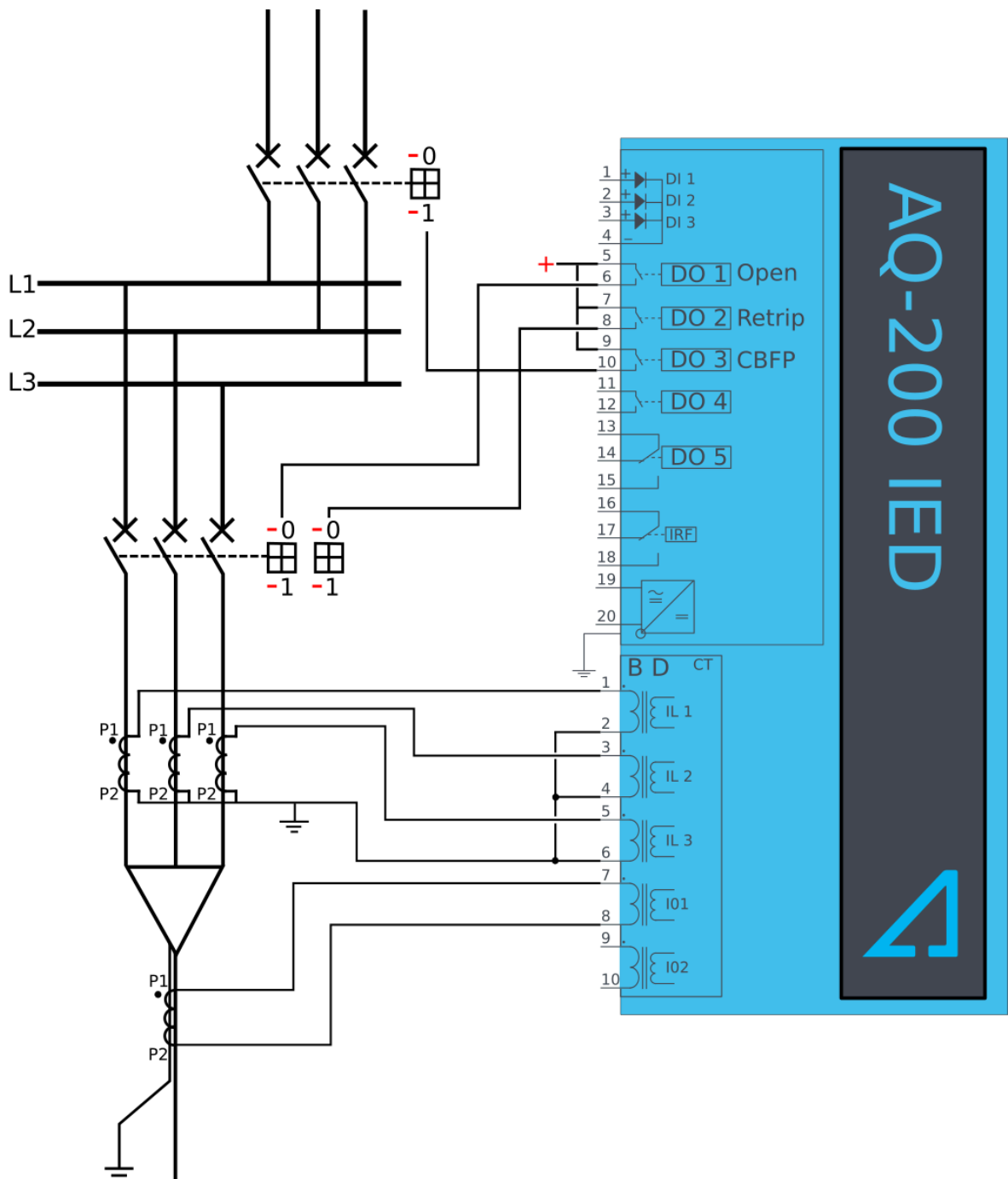
Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Retrip	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No</li> <li>Yes</li> </ul>	-	Yes	Retrip enabled or disabled. When the retrip is disabled, the output will not be visible and the TRetr setting parameter will not be available.
Retrip time delay	0.000...1800.000s	0.005s	0.100s	Retrip start the timer. This setting defines how long the starting condition has to last before a RETRIP signal is activated.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
CBFP	0.000...1800.000s	0.005s	0.200s	CBFP starts the timer. This setting defines how long the starting condition has to last before the CBFP signal is activated.

The following figures present some typical cases of the CBFP function.

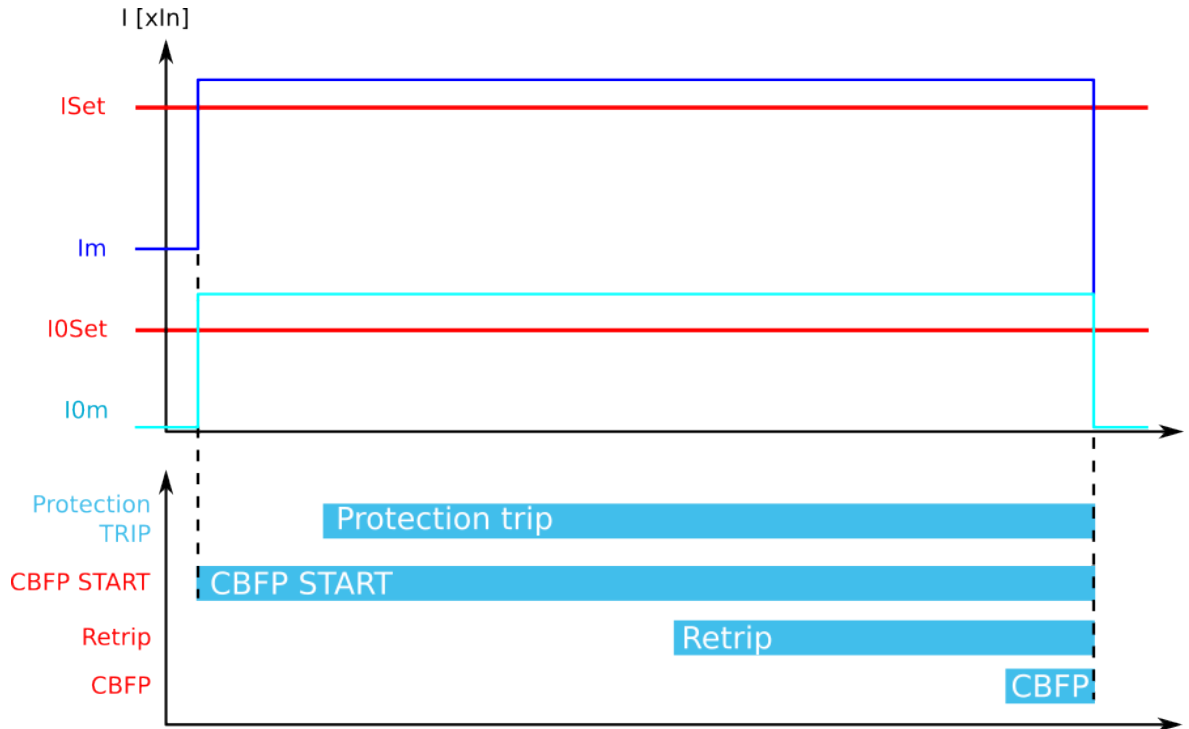
## Trip, Retrip and CBFP in the device configuration

Figure. 4.4.1 - 25. Wiring diagram when Trip, Retrip and CBFP are configured to the device.



The retrip functionality can be used in applications whose circuit breaker has a retrip or a redundant trip coil available. The TRIP signal is normally wired to the breaker's trip coil from the device's trip output. The retrip is wired from its own device output contact in parallel with the circuit breaker's redundant trip coil. The CBFP signal is normally wired from its device output contact to the incoming feeder circuit breaker. Below are a few operational cases regarding the various applications.

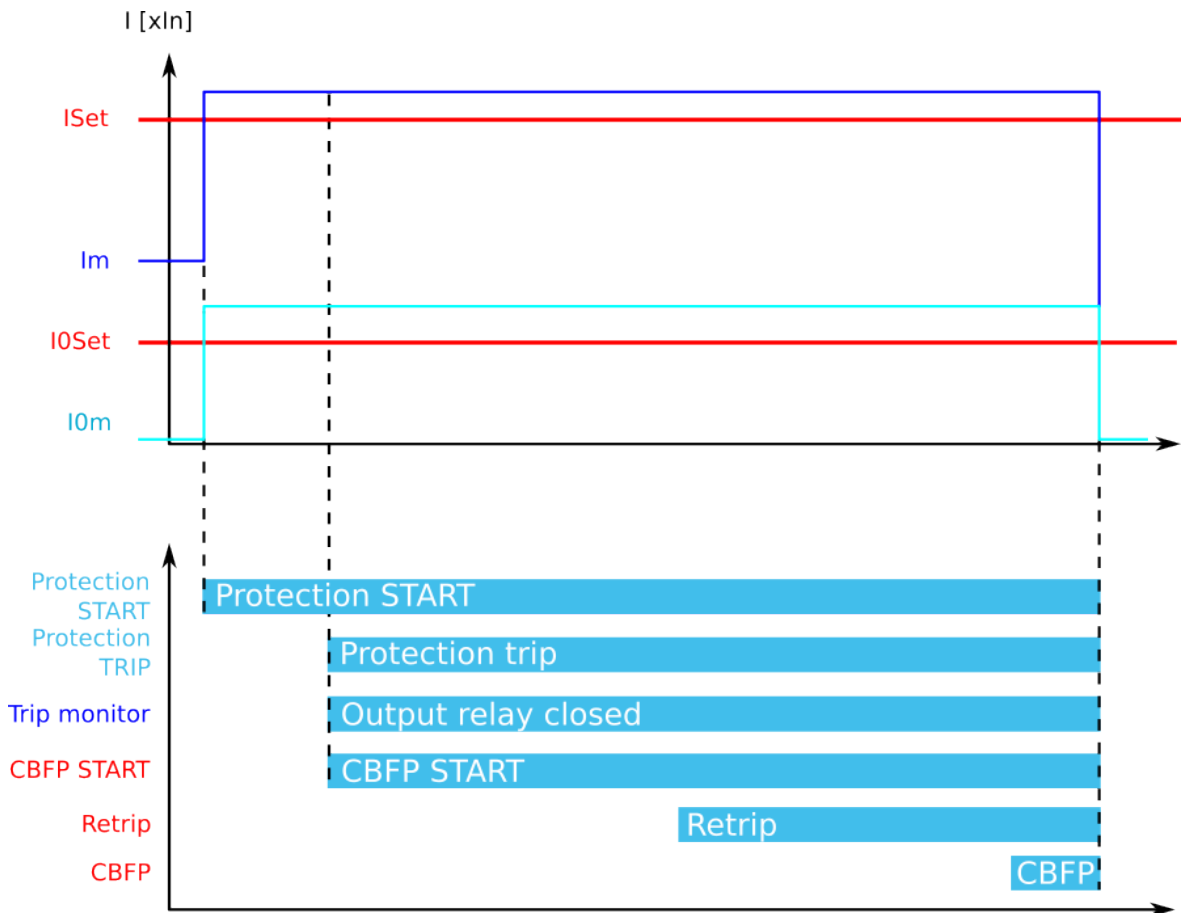
Figure. 4.4.1 - 26. Retrip and CBFP when "Current" is the selected criterion.



When the current threshold setting of  $I_{Set}$  and/or  $I_{OSet}$  is exceeded, the current-based protection is activated and the counters for RETRIP and CBFP start calculating the set operating time. The tripping of the primary protection stage is not monitored in this configuration. Therefore, if the current is not reduced below the setting limit, a RETRIP signal is sent to the redundant trip coil. If the current is not reduced within the set time limit, the function also sends a CBFP signal to the incoming feeder breaker. If the primary protection function clears the fault, both counters (RETRIP and CBFP) are reset as soon as the measured current is below the threshold settings.

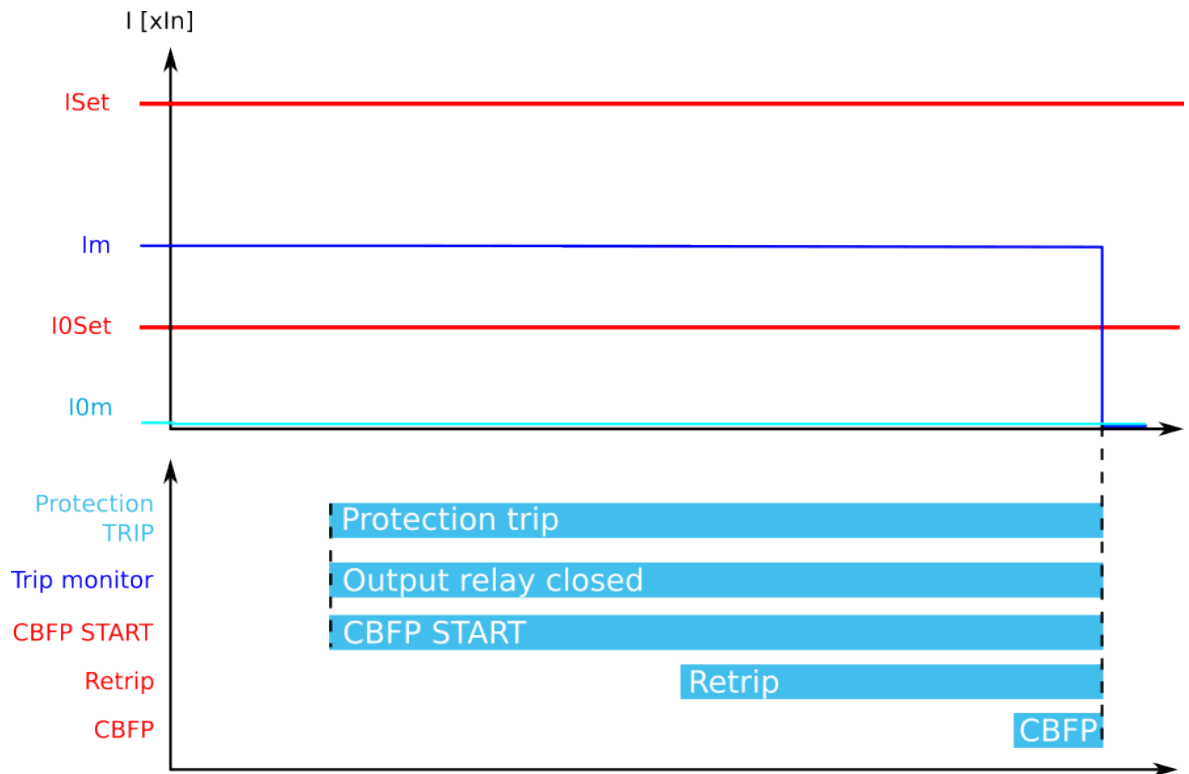


Figure. 4.4.1 - 27. Retrip and CBFP when "Current and DO" is the selected criterion.



When the current threshold setting of  $I_{set}$  and/or  $I_{Oset}$  is exceeded, the current-based protection is activated. At the same time, the counters for RETRIP and CBFP are halted until the monitored output contact is controlled (that is, until the primary protection operates). When the tripping signal reaches the primary protection stage, the RETRIP and CBFP counters start calculating the set operating time. The tripping of the primary protection stage is constantly monitored in this configuration. If the current is not reduced below the setting limit or the primary stage tripping signal is not reset, a RETRIP signal is sent to the redundant trip coil. If the retripping fails and the current is not reduced below the setting limit or the primary stage tripping signal is not reset, the function also sends a CBFP signal to the incoming feeder circuit breaker. If the primary protection function clears the fault, both counters (RETRIP and CBFP) are reset as soon as the measured current is below the threshold settings or the tripping signal is reset. This configuration allows the CBFP to be controlled with current-based functions alone, and other function trips can be excluded from the CBFP functionality.

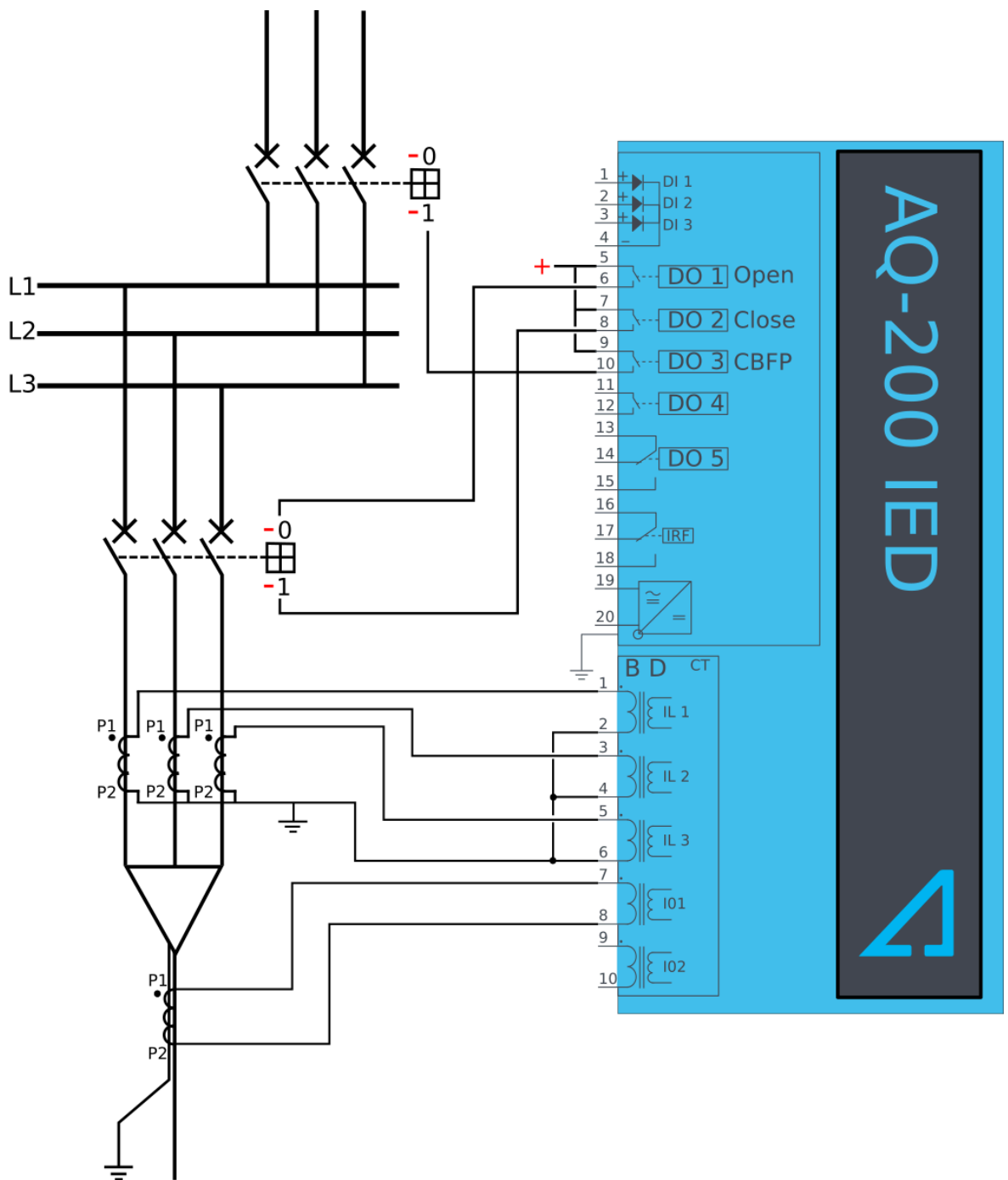
Figure. 4.4.1 - 28. Retrip and CBFP when "Current or DO" is the selected criterion.



When the current threshold setting of  $I_{Set}$  and/or  $I_{OSet}$  is exceeded, or the TRIP signal reaches the primary protection stage, the function starts counting down towards the RETRIP and CBFP signals. The tripping of the primary protection stage is constantly monitored in this configuration regardless of the current's status. The pick-up of the CBFP is active unless the current is reduced below the setting limit and the primary stage tripping signal is reset. If either of these conditions is met (i.e. the current is above the limit or the signal is active) for the duration of the set RETRIP time delay, a RETRIP signal is sent to the redundant trip coil. If either of the conditions is active for the duration of the set CBFP time delay, a CBFP signal is sent to the incoming feeder circuit breaker. If the primary protection function clears the fault, both counters (RETRIP and CBFP) are reset as soon as the measured current is below the threshold settings and the tripping signal is reset. This configuration allows the CBFP to be controlled with current-based functions alone, with added security from current monitoring. Other function trips can also be included in the CBFP functionality.

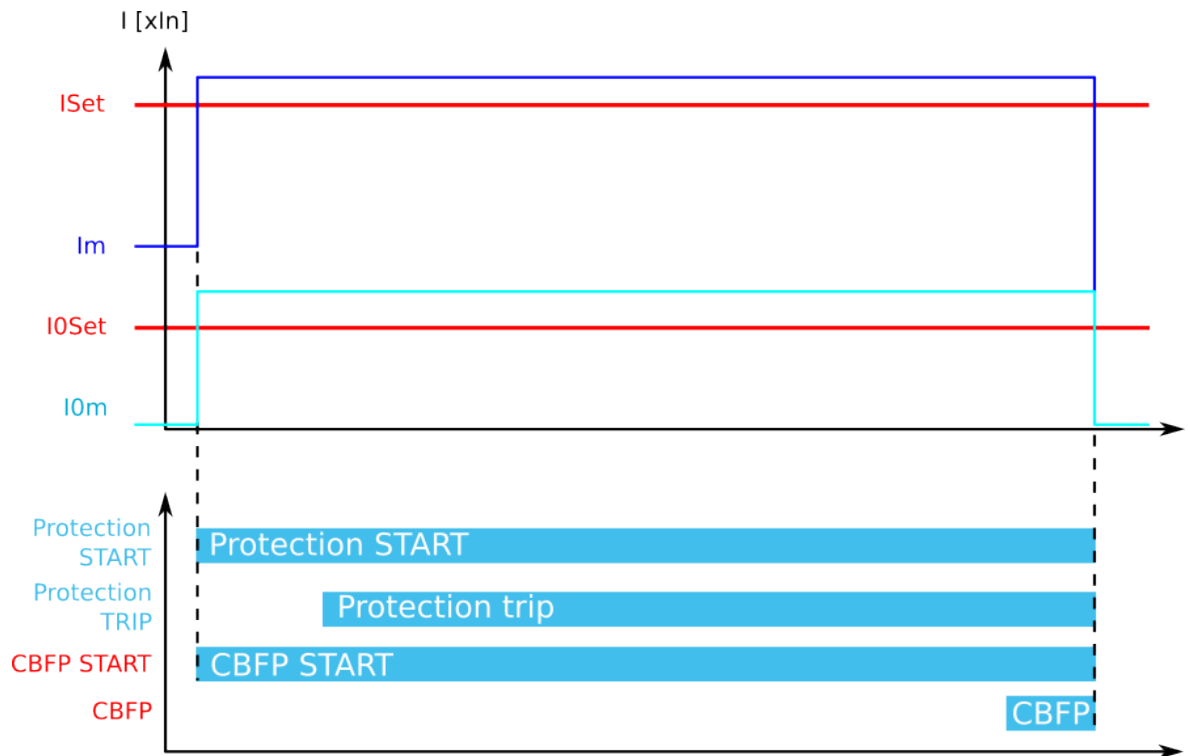
## Trip and CBFP in the device configuration

Figure. 4.4.1 - 29. Wiring diagram when Trip and CBFP are configured to the device.



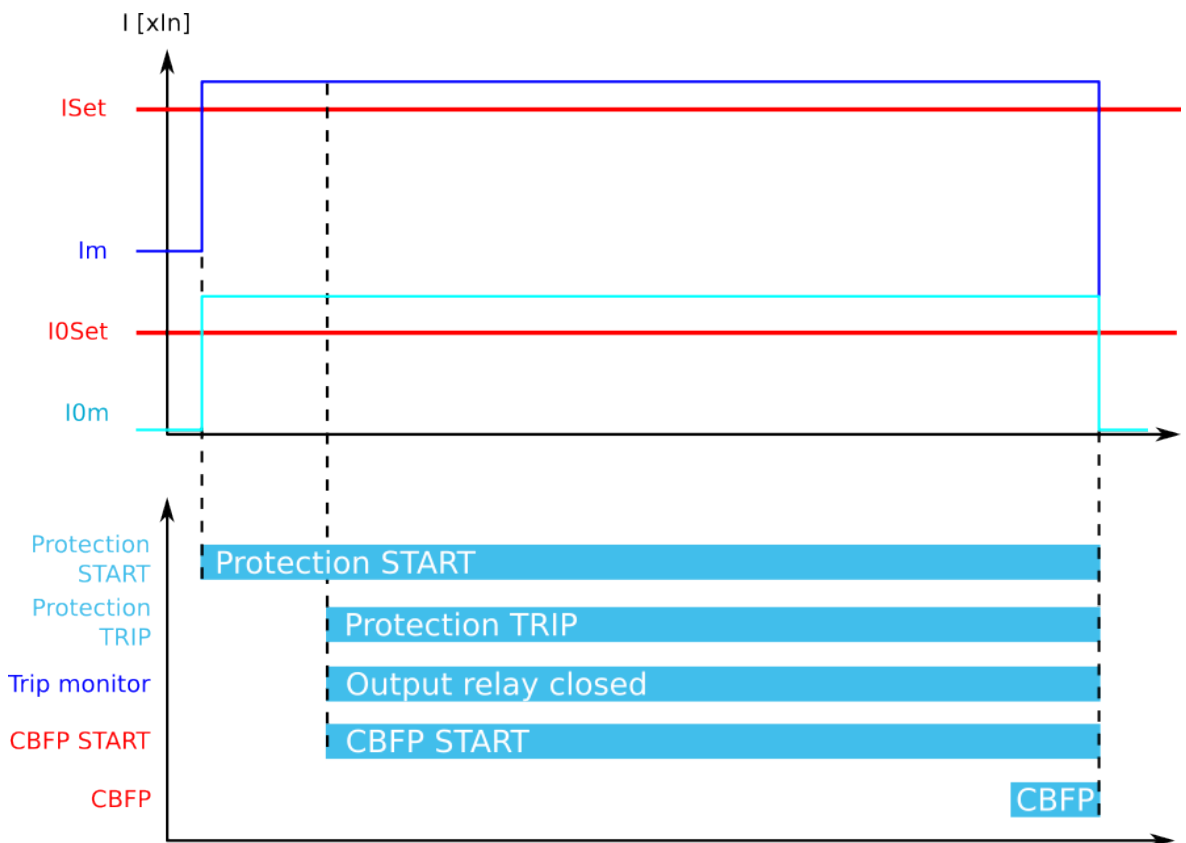
Probably the most common application is when the device's trip output controls the circuit breaker trip coil, while one dedicated CBFP contact controls the CBFP function. Below are a few operational cases regarding the various applications and settings of the CBFP function.

Figure. 4.4.1 - 30. CBFP when "Current" is the selected criterion.



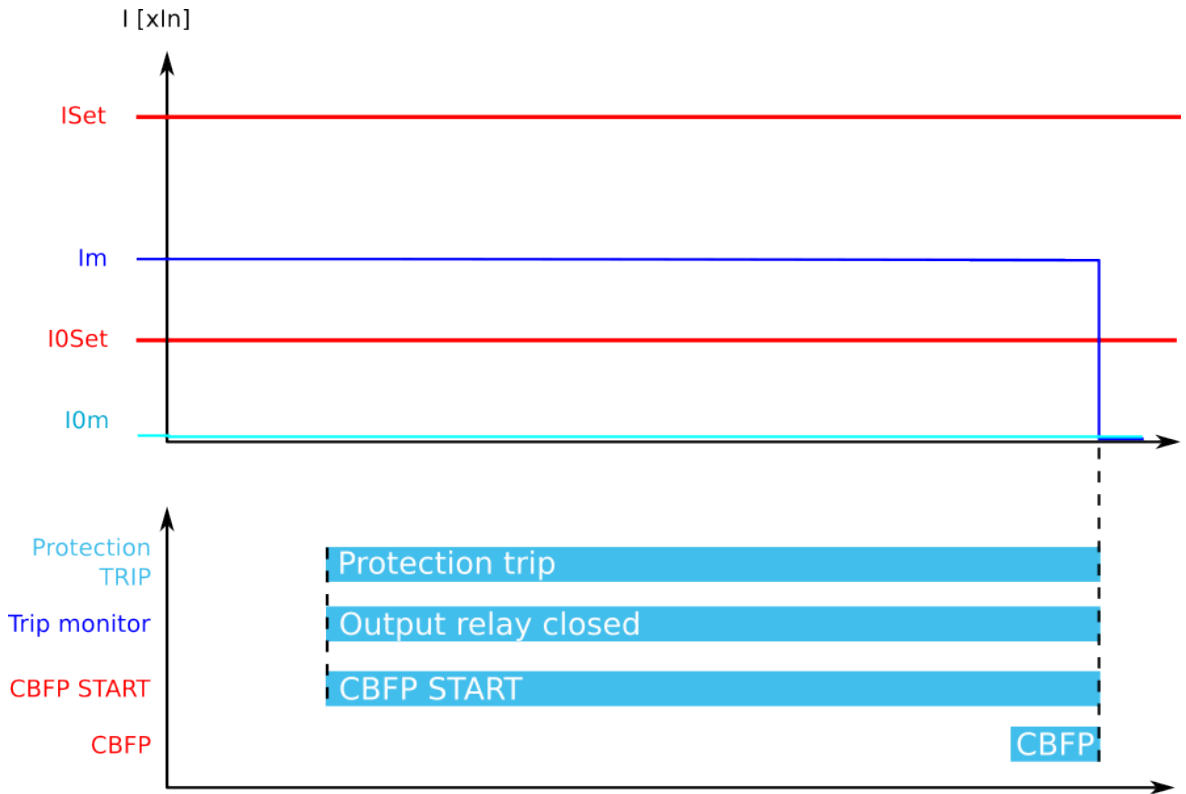
When the current threshold setting of  $I_{Set}$  and/or  $I_{OSet}$  is exceeded, the current-based protection is activated and the counter for CBFP starts calculating the set operating time. The tripping of the primary protection stage is not monitored in this configuration. Therefore, if the current is not reduced below the setting limit, a CBFP signal is sent to the incoming feeder circuit breaker. If the primary protection function clears the fault, the counter for CBFP resets as soon as the measured current is below the threshold settings.

Figure. 4.4.1 - 31. CBFP when "Current and DO" is the selected criterion.



When the current threshold setting of  $I_{Set}$  and/or  $I_{OSet}$  is exceeded, the current-based protection is activated. At the same time, the counter for CBFP is halted until the monitored output contact is controlled (that is, until the primary protection operates). When the tripping signal reaches the primary protection stage, the CBFP counter starts calculating the set operating time. The tripping of the primary protection stage is constantly monitored in this configuration. If the current is not reduced below the setting limit or the primary stage tripping signal is not reset, a CBFP signal is sent to the incoming feeder circuit breaker. The time delay counter for CBFP is reset as soon as the measured current is below the threshold settings or the tripping signal is reset. This configuration allows the CBFP to be controlled by current-based functions alone, and other function trips can be excluded from the CBFP functionality.

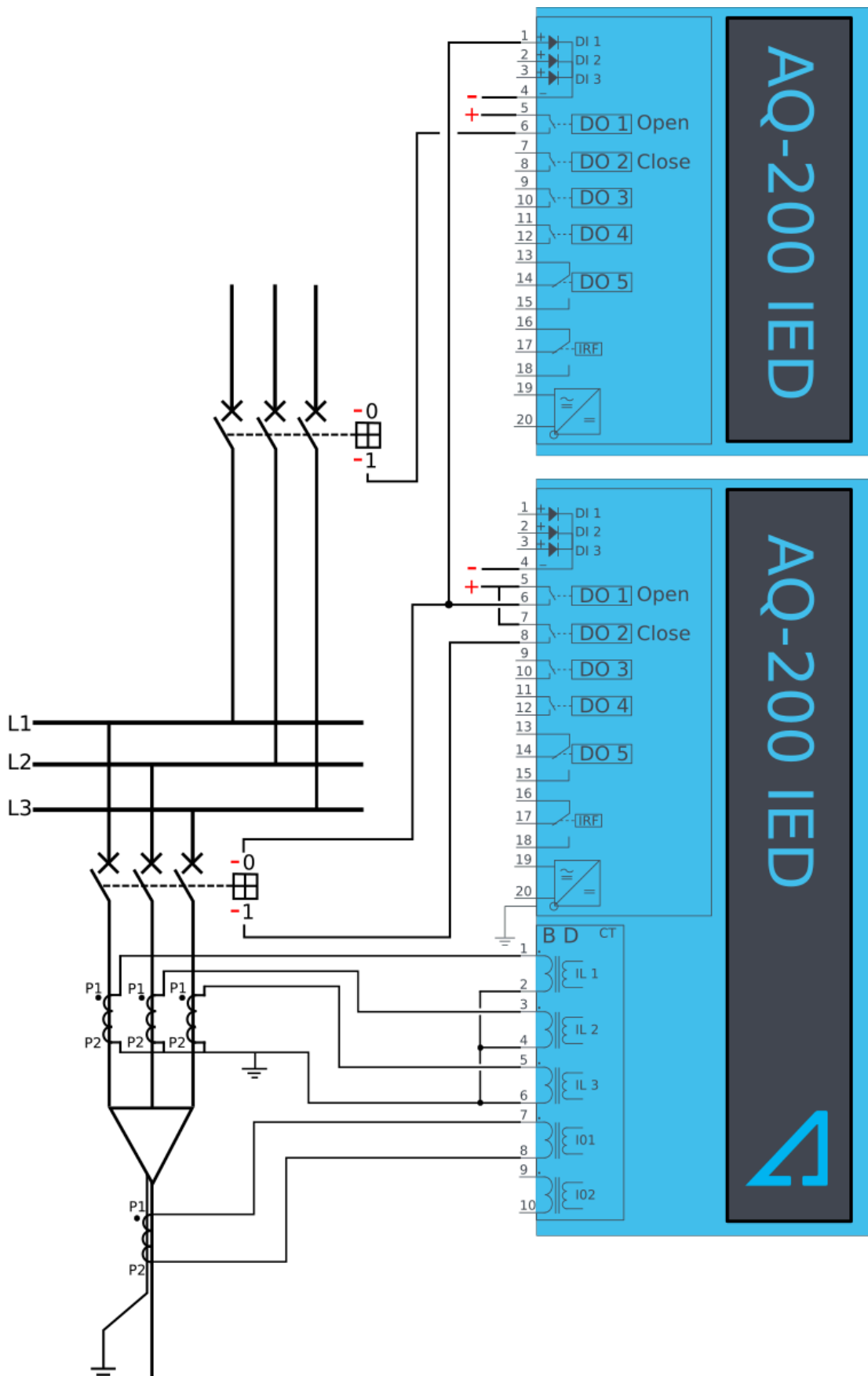
Figure. 4.4.1 - 32. CBFP when "Current or DO" is the selected criterion.



When the current threshold setting of  $I_{Set}$  and/or  $I_{OSet}$  is exceeded, or the TRIP signal reaches the primary protection stage, the function starts counting down towards the CBFP signal. The tripping of the primary protection stage is constantly monitored in this configuration regardless of the current's status. The pick-up of the CBFP is active unless the current is reduced below the setting limit and the primary stage tripping signal is reset. If either of these conditions is met (i.e. the current is above the limit or the signal is active) for the duration of the set CBFP time delay, a CBFP signal is sent to the incoming feeder circuit breaker. The time delay counter for CBFP is reset as soon as the measured current is below the threshold settings and the tripping signal is reset. This configuration allows the CBFP to be controlled by current-based functions alone, with added security from current monitoring. Other function trips can also be included to the CBFP functionality.

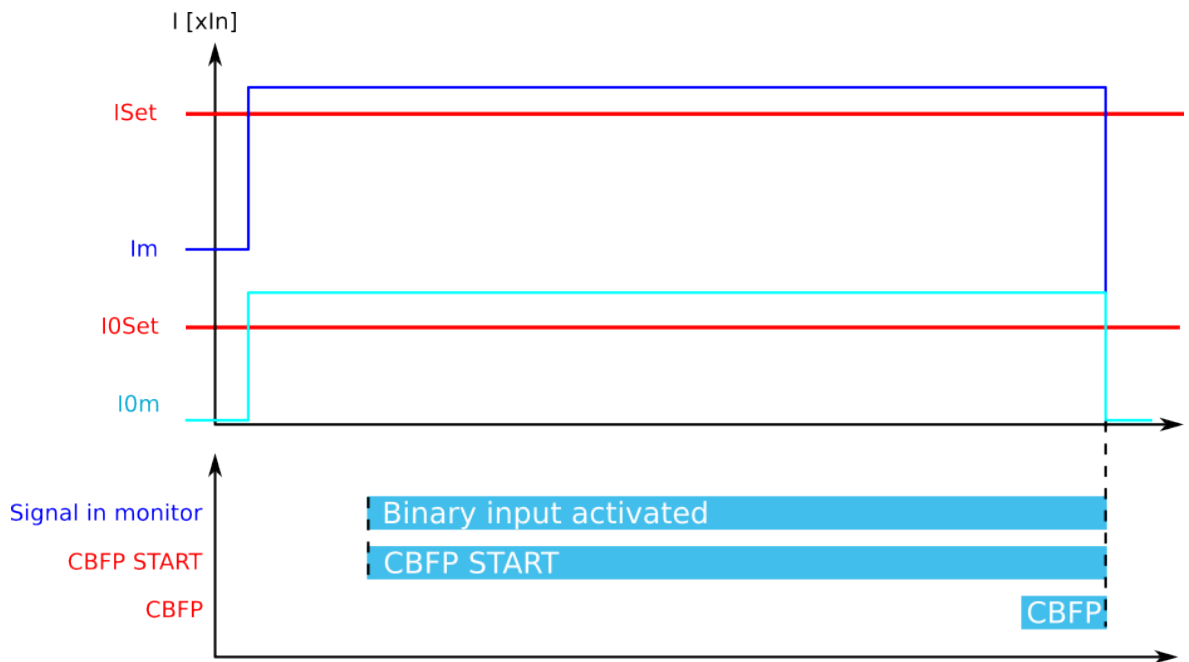
## Device configuration as a dedicated CBFP unit

Figure. 4.4.1 - 33. Wiring diagram when the device is configured as a dedicated CBFP unit.



Some applications require a dedicated circuit breaker protection unit. When the CBFP function is configured to operate with a digital input signal, it can be used in these applications. When a device is used for this purpose, the tripping signal is wired to the device's digital input and the device's own TRIP signal is used only for the CBFP purpose. In this application's incoming feeder the RETRIP and CBFP signals are also available with different sets of requirements. The RETRIP signal can be used for tripping the section's feeder breaker and the CBFP signal for tripping the incoming feeder. The following example does not use retripping and the CBFP signal is used as the incoming feeder trip from the outgoing breaker trip signal. The TRIP signal can also be transported between different devices by using GOOSE messages.

Figure. 4.4.1 - 34. Dedicated CBFP operation from digital input signal.



In this mode the CBFP operates only from a digital input signal. Both current and output relay monitoring can be used. The counter for the CBFP signal begins when the digital input is activated. If the counter is active until the CBFP counter is used, the device issues a CBFP command to the incoming feeder circuit breaker. In this application the device tripping signals from all outgoing feeders can be connected to one, dedicated CBFP device which operates either on current-based protection or on all possible faults' CBFP protection.

## Events and registers

The circuit breaker failure protection function (abbreviated "CBF" in event block names) generates events and registers from the status changes in the events listed below. The user can select which event messages are stored in the main event buffer: ON, OFF, or both. The events triggered by the function are recorded with a time stamp.

The function's outputs can be used for direct I/O controlling and user logic programming. The function also provides a resettable cumulative counters for RETRIP, CBFP, CBFP START and BLOCKED events.

Table. 4.4.1 - 59. Event messages.

Event block name	Event names
CBF1	Start ON
CBF1	Start OFF



Event block name	Event names
CBF1	Retrip ON
CBF1	Retrip OFF
CBF1	CBFP ON
CBF1	CBFP OFF
CBF1	Block ON
CBF1	Block OFF
CBF1	DO monitor ON
CBF1	DO monitor OFF
CBF1	Signal ON
CBF1	Signal OFF
CBF1	Phase current ON
CBF1	Phase current OFF
CBF1	Res current ON
CBF1	Res current OFF

The function registers its operation into the last twelve (12) time-stamped registers. The register of the function records the ON event process data for ACTIVATED, BLOCKED, etc. The table below presents the structure of the function's register content.

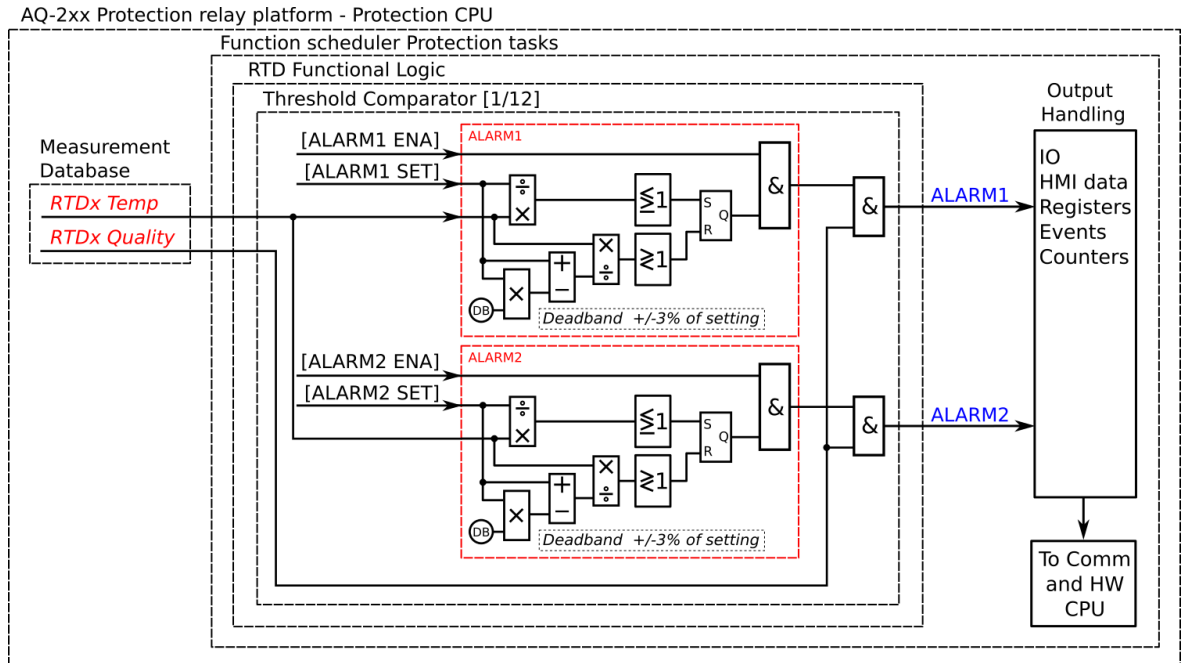
Table. 4.4.1 - 60. Register content.

Register	Description
Date and time	dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss
Event	Event name
Max phase current	Highest phase current
Residual current	I01, I02 channel or calculated residual current
Time to RETR	Time remaining to retrip activation
Time to CBFP	Time remaining to CBFP activation
Setting group in use	Setting group 1...8 active

## 4.4.2 Resistance temperature detectors (RTD)

Resistance temperature detectors (or RTDs) can be used to measure both temperatures of motors/generators and ambient temperatures. Typically an RTD is a thermocouple or of type PT100. Up to three (3) separate RTD modules based on an external Modbus are supported; each can hold up to eight (8) measurement elements. Up to two (2) separate RTD option cards are supported by this function. Sixteen (16) individual element monitors can be set for this alarm function, and each of those can be set to alarm two (2) separate alarms from one selected input. The user can set alarms and measurements to be either in degrees Celsius or Fahrenheit.

Figure. 4.4.2 - 35. Simplified function block diagram of the resistance temperature detection function.



## Settings

Table. 4.4.2 - 61. General settings of the function.

Name	Range	Default	Description
RTD LN mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On</li> <li>Blocked</li> <li>Test</li> <li>Test/Blocked</li> <li>Off</li> </ul>	On	Set mode of RTD block. This parameter is visible only when <i>Allow setting of individual LN mode</i> is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.
RTD LN behaviour	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On</li> <li>Blocked</li> <li>Test</li> <li>Test/Blocked</li> <li>Off</li> </ul>	-	Displays the mode of RTD block. This parameter is visible only when <i>Allow setting of individual LN mode</i> is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.

Setting up an RTD measurement, the user first needs to set the measurement module to scan the wanted RTD elements. A multitude of Modbus-based modules are supported. Communication requires bitrate, databits, parity, stopbits and Modbus I/O protocol to be set; this is done at *Communication* → *Connections*. Once communication is set, the wanted channels are selected at *Communication* → *Protocols* → *ModbusIO*. Then the user selects the measurement module from the three (3) available modules (A, B and C), as well as the poll address. Additionally, both the module type and the polled channels need to be set. When using a thermocouple module, the thermo element type also needs to be set for each of the measurement channels. Once these settings are done the RTDs are ready for other functions.

Table. 4.4.2 - 62. Function settings for Channel x (Sx).

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
S1...S16 enable	No Yes	-	No	Enables/disables the selection of sensor measurements and alarms.
S1...S16 module	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>InternalRTD1</li> <li>InternalRTD2</li> <li>ExtModuleA</li> <li>ExtModuleB</li> <li>ExtModuleC</li> </ul>	-	InternalRTD1	Selects the measurement module. Internal RTD modules are option cards installed to the device. External modules are Modbus based external devices.
S1...S16 channel	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Channel 0</li> <li>Channel 1</li> <li>Channel 2</li> <li>Channel 3</li> <li>Channel 4</li> <li>Channel 5</li> <li>Channel 6</li> <li>Channel 7</li> </ul>	-	Channel 0	Selects the measurement channel in the selected module.
S1...S16 Deg C/Deg F	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Deg C</li> <li>Deg F</li> </ul>	-	Deg C	Selects the measurement temperature scale (Celsius or Fahrenheit).
S1...S16 Measurement	-	-	-	Displays the measurement value in the selected temperature scale.
S1...S16 Sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ok</li> <li>Invalid</li> </ul>	-	-	Displays the measured sensor's data validity. If the sensor reading has any problems, the sensor data is set to "Invalid" and the alarms are not activated.
S1...S16 Enable alarm 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disable</li> <li>Enable</li> </ul>	-	Disable	Enables/disables the selection of Alarm 1 for the measurement channel x.
S1...S16 Alarm1 >/<	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt;</li> <li>&lt;</li> </ul>	-	>	Selects whether the alarm activates when measurement is above or below the pick-up setting value.
S1...S16 Alarm1	-101.0...2000.0deg	0.1deg	0.0deg	Sets the pick-up value for Alarm 1. The alarm is activated if the measurement goes above or below this setting mode (depends on the selected mode in "Sx Alarm1 >/<").

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
S1...S16 sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ok</li> <li>Invalid</li> </ul>	-	-	Displays the measured sensor's data validity. If the sensor reading has any problems, the sensor data is set to "Invalid" and the alarms are not activated.
S1...S16 Enable alarm 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disable</li> <li>Enable</li> </ul>	-	Disable	Enables/disables the selection of Alarm 2 for the measurement channel x.
S1...S16 Alarm2 >/<	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt;</li> <li>&lt;</li> </ul>	-	>	Selects whether the measurement is above or below the setting value.
S1...S16 Alarm2	-101.0...2000.0deg	0.1deg	0.0deg	Sets the value for Alarm 2. The alarm is activated if the measurement goes above or below this setting mode (depends on the selected mode in "Sx Alarm2 >/<").

Function can be set to monitor the measurement data from previously set RTD channels. A single channel can be set to have several alarms if the user sets the channel to multiple sensor inputs. In each sensor setting the user can select the monitored module and channel, as well as the monitoring and alarm setting units (°C or °F). The alarms can be enabled, given a setting value (in degrees), and be set to trigger either above or below the setting value. There are sixteen (16) available sensor inputs in the function. An active alarm requires a valid channel measurement. It can be invalid if communication is not working or if a sensor is broken.

When the RTDs have been set, the values can be read to SCADA (or some other control system). The alarms can also be used for direct output control as well as in logics.

## Events

The resistance temperature detector function (abbreviated "RTD" in event block names) generates events and registers from the status changes in the events listed below. The user can select which event messages are stored in the main event buffer: ON, OFF, or both. The events triggered by the function are recorded with a time stamp.

The function's outputs can be used for direct I/O controlling and user logic programming. The function also provides a resettable cumulative counter for the ALARM events.

The function offers sixteen (16) independent stages; the events are segregated for each stage operation.

Table. 4.4.2 - 63. Event messages.

Event block name	Event names
RTD1	S1...S16 Alarm1 ON
RTD1	S1...S16 Alarm1 OFF
RTD1	S1...S16 Alarm2 ON
RTD1	S1...S16 Alarm2 OFF
RTD1	S1...S16 Meas Ok
RTD1	S1...S16 Meas Invalid

### 4.4.3 Programmable stage (PSx>/< 99)

The programmable stage is a stage that the user can program to create more advanced applications, either as an individual stage or together with programmable logic. The device has ten programmable stages, and each can be set to follow one to three analog measurements. The programmable stages have three available pick up terms options: overX, underX and rate-of-change of the selected signal. Each stage includes a definite time delay to trip after a pick-up has been triggered.

The programmable stage cycle time is 5 ms. The pick-up delay depends on which analog signal is used as well as its refresh rate (typically under a cycle in a 50 Hz system).

The number of programmable stages to be used is set in the *INFO* tab. When this function has been set as "Activated", the number of programmable stages can be set anywhere between one (1) and ten (10) depending on how many the application needs. In the image below, the number of programmable stages have been set to two which makes PS1 and PS2 to appear. Inactive stages are hidden until they are activated.

Please note that setting the number of available stages does not activate those stages, as they also need to be enabled individually with the *PSx >/< Enabled* parameter. When enabled an active stage shows its current state (condition), the expected operating time and the time remaining to trip under the activation parameters. If a stage is not active the *PSx >/< condition* parameter will merely display "Disabled".

Setting group selection controls the operating characteristics of the function, i.e. the user or user-defined logic can change function parameters while the function is running.

#### General settings

The following general settings define the general behavior of the function. These settings are static i.e. it is not possible to change them by editing the setting group.

Table. 4.4.3 - 64. General settings of the function.

Name	Range	Description
PSx >/< LN mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On</li> <li>Blocked</li> <li>Test</li> <li>Test/Blocked</li> <li>Off</li> </ul>	Set mode of PSx block. This parameter is visible only when <i>Allow setting of individual LN mode</i> is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.
PSx >/< LN behaviour	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On</li> <li>Blocked</li> <li>Test</li> <li>Test/Blocked</li> <li>Off</li> </ul>	Displays the mode of PSx block. This parameter is visible only when <i>Allow setting of individual LN mode</i> is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.
PSx >/< Available stages	1...10	Defines the available amount of stages.
PSx >/< Enabled	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>	Enables the stage.
PSx >/< Force status to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Normal</li> <li>Start</li> <li>Trip</li> <li>Blocked</li> </ul>	Force the status of the function. Visible only when <i>Enable stage forcing</i> parameter is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.

Name	Range	Description
PSx >/< Measurement setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>One magnitude comp</li> <li>Two magnitude comp</li> <li>Three magnitude comp</li> </ul>	Defines how many measurement magnitudes are used by the stage.
PSx >/< Magnitude handling ("Two magnitude comp" selected)	Mag1 x Mag2	Multiplies Signal 1 by Signal 2. The comparison uses the product of this calculation.
	Mag1 / Mag2	Divides Signal 1 by Signal 2. The comparison uses the product of this calculation.
	Max (Mag1, Mag2)	The bigger value of the chosen signals is used in the comparison.
	Min (Mag1, Mag2)	The smaller value of the chosen signals is used in the comparison.
	Mag1 OR Mag2	Either of the chosen signals has to fulfill the pick-up condition. Both signals have their own pick-up setting.
	Mag1 AND Mag2	Both of the chosen signals have to fulfill the pick-up condition. Both signals have their own pick-up setting.
	Mag1 – Mag2	Subtracts Signal 2 from Signal 1. The comparison uses the product of this calculation.
PSx >/< Magnitude handling ("Three magnitude comp" selected)	Mag1 x Mag2 x Mag3	Multiplies Signals 1, 2 and 3. The comparison uses the product of this calculation.
	Max (Mag1, Mag2, Mag3);	The biggest value of the chosen signals is used in the comparison.
	Min (Mag1, Mag2, Mag3)	The smallest value of the chosen signals is used in the comparison.
	Mag1 OR Mag2 OR Mag3	Any of the signals fulfills the pick-up condition. Each signal has their own pick-up setting.
	Mag1 AND Mag2 AND Mag3	All of the signals need to fulfill the pick-up condition. Each signal has their own pick-up setting.
	(Mag1 OR Mag2) AND Mag3	Signals 1 OR 2 AND 3 need to fulfill the pick-up condition. Each signal has their own pick-up setting.
PSx Magnitude selection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Currents</li> <li>Voltages</li> <li>Powers</li> <li>Impedances and admittances</li> <li>Others</li> </ul>	Defines the measurement type used by the stage
PSx MagnitudeX	See table below.	Defines the measurement used by the stage. Available parameters depend on selected measurement type.

Name	Range	Description
PSx MagnitudeX multiplier	-5 000 000...5 000 000	Multiplies the selected measurement. 1 by default (no multiplication). See section "Magnitude multiplier" for more information.

## Analog values

The numerous analog signals have been divided into categories to help the user find the desired value.

Table. 4.4.3 - 65. Phase and residual current measurements (IL1, IL2, IL3, Io1 and Io2)

Name	Description
ILx ff (p.u.)	Fundamental frequency RMS value (in p.u.)
ILx 2 <sup>nd</sup> h.	ILx 2 <sup>nd</sup> harmonic value (in p.u.)
ILx 3 <sup>rd</sup> h.	ILx 3 <sup>rd</sup> harmonic value (in p.u.)
ILx 4 <sup>th</sup> h.	ILx 4 <sup>th</sup> harmonic value (in p.u.)
ILx 5 <sup>th</sup> h.	ILx 5 <sup>th</sup> harmonic value (in p.u.)
ILx 7 <sup>th</sup> h.	ILx 7 <sup>th</sup> harmonic value (in p.u.)
ILx 9 <sup>th</sup> h.	ILx 9 <sup>th</sup> harmonic value (in p.u.)
ILx 11 <sup>th</sup> h.	ILx 11 <sup>th</sup> harmonic value (in p.u.)
ILx 13 <sup>th</sup> h.	ILx 13 <sup>th</sup> harmonic value (in p.u.)
ILx 15 <sup>th</sup> h.	ILx 15 <sup>th</sup> harmonic value (in p.u.)
ILx 17 <sup>th</sup> h.	ILx 17 <sup>th</sup> harmonic value (in p.u.)
ILx 19 <sup>th</sup> h.	ILx 19 <sup>th</sup> harmonic value (in p.u.)
ILx TRMS	ILx TRMS value (in p.u.)
ILx Ang	ILx Angle (degrees)

Table. 4.4.3 - 66. Other current measurements

Name	Description
IOZ Mag	Zero sequence current value (in p.u.)
IOCALC Mag	Calculated IO value (in p.u.)
I1 Mag	Positive sequence current value (in p.u.)
I2 Mag	Negative sequence current value (in p.u.)
IOCALC Ang	Angle of calculated residual current (degrees)

Name	Description
I1 Ang	Angle of positive sequence current (degrees)
I2 Ang	Angle of negative sequence current (degrees)
I01ResP	I01 primary current of a current-resistive component
I01CapP	I01 primary current of a current-capacitive component
I01ResS	I01 secondary current of a current-resistive component
I01CapS	I01 secondary current of a current-capacitive component
I02ResP	I02 primary current of a current-resistive component
I02CapP	I02 primary current of a current-capacitive component
I02ResS	I02 secondary current of a current-resistive component
I02CapS	I02 secondary current of a current-capacitive component

Table. 4.4.3 - 67. Voltage measurements

Name	Description
UL12Mag	UL12 Primary voltage V
UL23Mag	UL23 Primary voltage V
UL31Mag	UL31 Primary voltage V
UL1Mag	UL1 Primary voltage V
UL2Mag	UL2 Primary voltage V
UL3Mag	UL3 Primary voltage V
UL12Ang	UL12 angle (degrees)
UL23Ang	UL23 angle (degrees)
UL31Ang	UL31 angle (degrees)
UL1Ang	UL1 angle (degrees)
UL2Ang	UL2 angle (degrees)
UL3Ang	UL3 angle (degrees)
U0Ang	UL0 angle (degrees)
U0CalcMag	Calculated residual voltage
U1 pos.seq.V Mag	Positive sequence voltage
U2 neg.seq.V Mag	Negative sequence voltage
U0CalcAng	Calculated residual voltage angle (degrees)
U1 pos.seq.V Ang	Positive sequence voltage angle (degrees)



Name	Description
U2 neg.seq.V Ang	Negative sequence voltage angle (degrees)

Table. 4.4.3 - 68. Power measurements

Name	Description
S3PH	Three-phase apparent power S (kVA)
P3PH	Three-phase active power P (kW)
Q3PH	Three-phase reactive power Q (kvar)
tanfi3PH	Three-phase active power direction
cosfi3PH	Three-phase reactive power direction
SLx	Phase apparent power L1 / L2 / L3 S (kVA)
PLx	Phase active power L1 / L2 / L3 P (kW)
QLx	Phase reactive power L1 / L2 / L3 Q (kVar)
tanfiLx	Phase active power direction L1 / L2 / L3
cosfiLx	Phase reactive power direction L1 / L2 / L3

Table. 4.4.3 - 69. Phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral impedances, resistances and reactances

Name	Description
RLxPri	Resistance R L12, L23, L31, L1, L2, L3 primary ( $\Omega$ )
XLxPri	Reactance X L12, L23, L31, L1, L2, L3 primary ( $\Omega$ )
ZLxPri	Impedance Z L12, L23, L31, L1, L2, L3 primary ( $\Omega$ )
RLxSec	Resistance R L12, L23, L31, L1, L2, L3 secondary ( $\Omega$ )
XLxSec	Reactance X L12, L23, L31, L1, L2, L3 secondary ( $\Omega$ )
ZLxSec	Impedance Z L12, L23, L31, L1, L2, L3 secondary ( $\Omega$ )
ZLxAngle	Impedance Z L12, L23, L31, L1, L2, L3 angle

Table. 4.4.3 - 70. Other impedances, resistances and reactances

Name	Description
RSeqPri	Positive Resistance R primary ( $\Omega$ )
XSeqPri	Positive Reactance X primary ( $\Omega$ )
RSeqSec	Positive Resistance R secondary ( $\Omega$ )
XSeqSec	Positive Reactance X secondary ( $\Omega$ )

Name	Description
ZSeqPri	Positive Impedance Z primary ( $\Omega$ )
ZSeqSec	Positive Impedance Z secondary ( $\Omega$ )
ZSeqAngle	Positive Impedance Z angle

Table. 4.4.3 - 71. Conductances, susceptances and admittances (L1, L2, L3)

Name	Description
GLxPri	Conductance G L1, L2, L3 primary (mS)
BLxPri	Susceptance B L1, L2, L3 primary (mS)
YLxPriMag	Admittance Y L1, L2, L3 primary (mS)
GLxSec	Conductance G L1, L2, L3 secondary (mS)
BLxSec	Susceptance B L1, L2, L3 secondary (mS)
YLxSecMag	Admittance Y L1, L2, L3 secondary (mS)
YLxAngle	Admittance Y L1, L2, L3 angle (degrees)

Table. 4.4.3 - 72. Other conductances, susceptances and admittances

Name	Description
G0Pri	Conductance G0 primary (mS)
B0Pri	Susceptance B0 primary (mS)
G0Sec	Conductance G0 secondary (mS)
B0Sec	Susceptance B0 secondary (mS)
Y0Pri	Admittance Y0 primary (mS)
Y0Sec	Admittance Y0 secondary (mS)
Y0Angle	Admittance Y0 angle

Table. 4.4.3 - 73. Other measurements

Name	Description
System f.	System frequency
Ref f1	Reference frequency 1
Ref f2	Reference frequency 2
M Thermal T	Motor thermal temperature
F Thermal T	Feeder thermal temperature

Name	Description
T Thermal T	Transformer thermal temperature
RTD meas 1...16	RTD measurement channels 1...16
Ext RTD meas 1...8	External RTD measurement channels 1...8 (ADAM)
mA input 7,8,15,16	mA input channels 7, 8, 15, 16
ASC 1...4	Analog scaled curves 1...4

### Magnitude multiplier

Programmable stages can be set to follow one, two or three analog measurements with the *PSx >/< Measurement setting* parameter. The user must choose a measurement signal value to be compared to the set value, and possibly also set a scaling for the signal. The image below is an example of scaling: a primary zero sequence voltage has been scaled to a percentage value for easier handling when setting up the comparator.

The scaling factor was calculated by taking the inverse value of a 20 kV system:

$$k = \frac{1}{20\,000\text{ V}/\sqrt{3}} = 0.008\,66$$

When this multiplier is in use, the full earth fault zero sequence voltage is 11 547 V primary which is then multiplied with the above-calculated scaling factor, inverting the final result to 100%. This way a pre-processed signal is easier to set, although it is also possible to just use the scaling factor of 1.0 and set the desired pick-up limit as the primary voltage. Similarly, any chosen measurement value can be scaled to the desired form.

### Read-only parameters

The function's *Info* page displays useful, real-time information on the state of the protection function. It is accessed either through the device's HMI display, or through the setting tool software when it is connected to the device and its Live Edit mode is active.

Table. 4.4.3 - 74. Information displayed by the function.

Name	Range	Description
PSx >/< LN behaviour	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On</li> <li>Blocked</li> <li>Test</li> <li>Test/Blocked</li> <li>Off</li> </ul>	Displays the mode of PSx block. This parameter is visible only when <i>Allow setting of individual LN mode</i> is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.
Condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Normal</li> <li>Start</li> <li>Trip</li> <li>Blocked</li> </ul>	Displays status of the function.
Expected operating time	-1800.000...1800.000s	Displays the expected operating time when a fault occurs.
Time remaining to trip	0.000...1800.000s	When the function has detected a fault and counts down time towards a trip, this displays how much time is left before tripping occurs.

Name	Range	Description
PSx Scaled magnitude X	-5 000 000...5 000 000	Displays measurement value after multiplying it the value set to <i>PSx Magnitude multiplier</i> .
PSx >/< MeasMag1/ MagSet1 at the moment	-5 000 000...5 000 000	The ratio between measured magnitude and the pick-up setting.
PSx >/< MeasMag2/ MagSet2 at the moment	-5 000 000...5 000 000	The ratio between measured magnitude and the pick-up setting.
PSx >/< MeasMag3/ MagSet3 at the moment	-5 000 000...5 000 000	The ratio between measured magnitude and the pick-up setting.
PSx >/< CalcMeasMag/ MagSet at the moment	-5 000 000...5 000 000	The ratio between calculated magnitude and the pick-up setting.

## Pick-up settings

The *Pick-up setting Mag* setting parameter controls the pick-up of the PSx>/< function. This defines the maximum or minimum allowed measured magnitude before action from the function. The function constantly calculates the ratio between the set and the measured magnitudes. The user can set the reset hysteresis in the function (by default 3 %). It is always relative to the *Pick-up setting Mag* value.

Table. 4.4.3 - 75. Pick-up settings.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
PS# Pick-up term Mag#	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Over &gt;</li> <li>Over (abs) &gt;</li> <li>Under &lt;</li> <li>Under (abs) &lt;</li> <li>Delta set (%) +/- &gt;</li> <li>Delta abs (%) &gt;</li> <li>Delta +/- measval</li> <li>Delta abs measval</li> </ul>	-	Over	Comparator mode for the magnitude. See "Comparator modes" section below for more information.
PS# Pick-up setting Mag#/calc >/<	-5 000 000.0000...5 000 000.0000	0.0001	0.01	Pick-up magnitude
PS# Setting hysteresis Mag#	0.0000...50.0000%	0.0001%	3%	Setting hysteresis
Definite operating time delay	0.000...1800.000s	0.005s	0.04s	Delay setting
Release time delays	0.000...1800.000s	0.005s	0.06s	Pick-up release delay

## Comparator modes

When setting the comparators, the user must first choose a comparator mode.

Table. 4.4.3 - 76. Comparator modes

Mode	Description
Over >	<b>Greater than.</b> If the measured signal is greater than the set pick-up level, the comparison condition is fulfilled.
Over (abs) >	<b>Greater than (absolute).</b> If the absolute value of the measured signal is greater than the set pick-up level, the comparison condition is fulfilled.
Under <	<b>Less than.</b> If the measured signal is less than the set pick-up level, the comparison condition is fulfilled. The user can also set a blocking limit: the comparison is not active when the measured value is less than the set blocking limit.
Under (abs) <	<b>Less than (absolute).</b> If the absolute value of the measured signal is less than the set pick-up level, the comparison condition is fulfilled. The user can also set a blocking limit: the comparison is not active when the measured value is less than the set blocking limit.
Delta set (%) +/- >	<b>Relative change over time.</b> If the measured signal changes more than the set relative pick-up value in 20 ms, the comparison condition is fulfilled. The condition is dependent on direction.
Delta abs (%) >	<b>Relative change over time (absolute).</b> If the measured signal changes more than the set relative pick-up value in 20 ms in either direction, the comparison condition is fulfilled. The condition is not dependent on direction.
Delta +/- measval	<b>Change over time.</b> If the measured signal changes more than the set pick-up value in 20 ms, the comparison condition is fulfilled. The condition is dependent on direction.
Delta abs measval	<b>Change over time (absolute).</b> If the measured signal changes more than the set pick-up value in 20 ms in either direction, the comparison condition is fulfilled. The condition is not dependent on direction.

The pick-up level is set individually for each comparison. When setting up the pick-up level, the user needs to take into account the modes in use as well as the desired action. The pick-up limit can be set either as positive or as negative. Each pick-up level has a separate hysteresis setting which is 3 % by default.

The user can set the operating and releasing time delays for each stage.

## Function blocking

The block signal is checked in the beginning of each program cycle. The blocking signal is received from the blocking matrix in the function's dedicated input. If the blocking signal is not activated when the pick-up element activates, a START signal is generated and the function proceeds to the time characteristics calculation.

If the blocking signal is active when the pick-up element activates, a BLOCKED signal is generated and the function does not process the situation further. If the START function has been activated before the blocking signal, it resets and the release time characteristics are processed similarly to when the pick-up signal is reset.

The variables the user can set are binary signals from the system. The blocking signal needs to reach the device minimum of 5 ms before the set operating delay has passed in order for the blocking to activate in time.

## Events and registers

The programmable stage function (abbreviated "PSx" in event block names) generates events and registers from the status changes in the events listed below. The user can select which event messages are stored in the main event buffer: ON, OFF, or both. The events triggered by the function are recorded with a time stamp.

The function's outputs can be used for direct I/O controlling and user logic programming. The function also provides a resettable cumulative counter for the START, TRIP and BLOCKED events.

Table. 4.4.3 - 77. Event messages.

Event block name	Event names
PSx	PS1...10 >/< Start ON
PSx	PS1...10 >/< Start OFF
PSx	PS1...10 >/< Trip ON
PSx	PS1...10 >/< Trip OFF
PSx	PS1...10 >/< Block ON
PSx	PS1...10 >/< Block OFF

The function registers its operation into the last twelve (12) time-stamped registers. The register of the function records the ON event process data for START, TRIP or BLOCKED. The table below presents the structure of the function's register content.

Table. 4.4.3 - 78. Register content.

Register	Description
Date and time	dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss
Event	Event name
>/< Mag#	The numerical value of the magnitude
Mag#/Set#	Ratio between the measured magnitude and the pick-up setting
Trip time remaining	0 ms...1800s
Setting group in use	Setting group 1...8 active

## 4.5 Control functions

### 4.5.1 Automatic voltage regulator (90)

The automatic voltage regulator (abbreviated AVR in this document) is used for controlling secondary side voltage of the transformers that have an on-load tap changer (OLTC). A voltage regulator raises or lowers the secondary voltage based on the bus voltage measurements. Actual controlling takes place in the tap changer: increasing (or decreasing) the secondary winding causes an increase (or a decrease) in the transformer output voltage.

The transformer secondary voltage and bus voltage may vary based on changes and variations in the load, the load power factor, the transmission system, and the resistance and reactance of the load. The aim of using an automatic voltage regulator is to maintain a stable secondary voltage and thus make sure that the distribution voltage does not rise dangerously high or fall unusably low.

Utilities have to follow the regional, national and international regulations that specify the acceptable voltage range. For example, in Finland regulations (SFS-EN 50160) require that the distribution voltage is 230 V (phase-to-earth). Voltage quality measurement is done on a 10-minute average: 95 % of the measured voltages must be  $\pm 10$  % of the nominal voltage and all measured voltages must be  $+10 \dots -15$  % of the nominal voltage. This measurement is usually taken from 20/0.4 kV distribution transformers on MV overhead lines (rural areas) and cable networks (urban areas) so the 20kV medium voltage is the side where the voltage has to be controlled for all distribution transformers behind the feeding transformer by controlling the load tap changer. This control model is commonly called bus regulation.

Other uses for voltage control are, for example, reactive power control and optimization of the transmission lines.

#### Features and configuration

The automatic voltage regulator features separate operating windows for voltage raise and lower commands. Both raise and lower commands have two operating stages with different operation voltage levels and operation times. First stage of both voltage and raise commands have common definite time delay for operation. Second stage Voltage raise and lower commands have a common definite and inverse operating time, whereas undervoltage the in-built overcurrent function blocks all commands to raise or lower the voltage. The target voltage as well as the operating settings for the voltage windows can be changed by editing the setting groups. The tap changer's location is monitored with mA, RTD, or digital input channel voltage measurement. The position of the tap changer can be controlled automatically and manually. The AVR monitors the phase-to-phase voltage of the bus. External commands can block the operation of the AVR either by completely blocking the control algorithm, or by only blocking the control outputs.

The blocking signal and the setting group selection control the operating characteristics of the function, i.e. the user or user-defined logic can change function parameters while the function is running. The function has a total of eight (8) setting groups available.

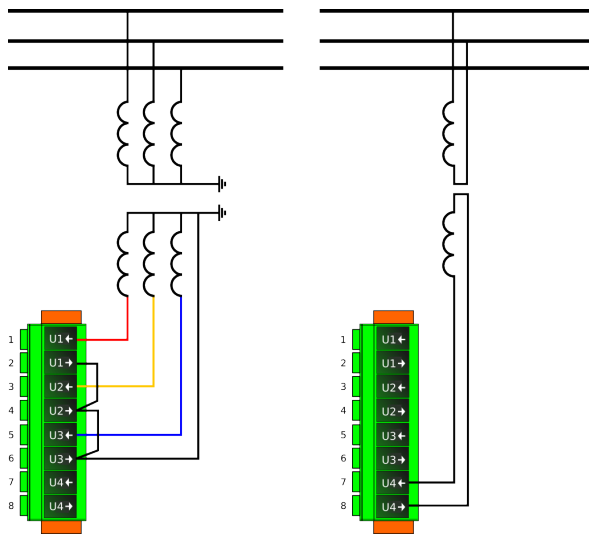
The following examples present how to configure the automatic voltage regulator.

#### General settings

General settings include the selection of the measurement reference voltage. Additionally, the measured phase-to-phase voltage and the measurement input (if U4 is used for voltage measurements) must be selected as well.

The image below two connection options for voltage measurement.

Figure. 4.5.1 - 36. Two connection options for voltage measurement.



The connection on the left shows the voltage transformer module that has a full voltage connection with complete phase-to-phase or phase-to-earth voltages (3LN+U4; also on modes 3LL + U4 and 2LL+U3+U4); the AVR measurement voltage can be selected to be either U12, U23, or U31. If only one voltage is available for the AVR (the connection on the right), the regulator must be connected to the U4 input, and set to measure both from the U4 channel and from the connected voltage (U12, U23 or U31).

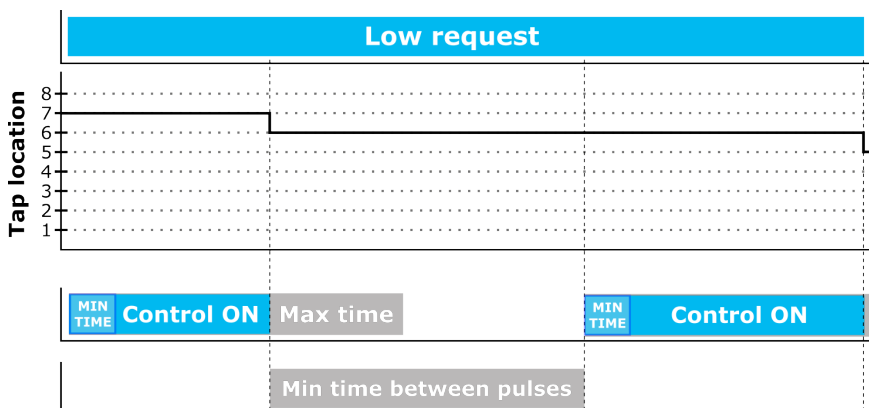
The general settings also include various online measurements and calculations from the AVR function as well as the location of the tap changer. Information about the settings and AVR status can be found later in this document.

### Control settings

The control settings include the operating mode selection ("Auto" or "Manual") as well as the settings for the maximum and minimum control pulse lengths for the used output contacts. Additionally, the settings include the setting for the minimum instant operation wait time between pulses.

Below is an example of the settings that control pulse timings.

Figure. 4.5.1 - 37. Control pulse timing settings.



First, the user sets the minimum and maximum times for control pulses. If the tap changes location during the control pulse, thus also changing the voltage and the controlled direction, the command is terminated. If the set maximum control time is exceeded, the control signal is terminated even if tap location hasn't changed. After the termination, the set minimum time between pulses is used to prevent new control pulse outputs (esp. instant low requests) from taking place during this time.



## Tap settings

The properties of the used tap changer are set in the tap settings. They allow for the configuration of the number of tap changer positions, the middle position, and the position indication message. There are several different ways to connect tap position indication:

- mA input cards installed to the AQ-200 unit
- External mA input units (ADAM-4016) connected to AQ-200 units RS-485 serial port
- Binary coded inputs (with digital inputs)
- BCD coded inputs (with digital inputs)
- Measuring resistance with RTD channel
- Measuring voltage with a digital input

Setting up tap position indication for all of the above mentioned options are described below.

### mA input

For example, let us say a transformer has a tap changer with 18 positions, with position 9 presenting the middle position. The tap changer location is indicated by the mA signal (4...20 mA). Each tap position has a 1.67 % effect on the transformer's output voltage. The highest mA value is expected when the tap is in the highest position.

According to these data, the tap changer properties are set to the AVR as follows:

Setting	Value
Tap position indication	mA input
Tap steps total (Raise voltage steps + lower voltage steps)	18 steps
Tap center (Nominal voltage position)	9 step
Tap step effect	1.67 %
mA input low range	4 mA
mA input high range	20 mA
Tap position indication	Max.mA.max.Pos

Based on these given values, the AVR function calculates the following:

Calculation	Value
Tap step voltage effect	334 V <sub>pri</sub>
Tap maximum decrease	-15.03 %
Tap maximum increase	15.03 %
Tap control band	30.06 %
Tap step in mA	0.889 mA
mA input now	measured mA input value

These basic settings define the control area where the AVR must operate.

Either Channel 1 or 2 can be used to connect a mA input to an option card (see the image below).

Figure. 4.5.1 - 38. Connecting mA input to option card.

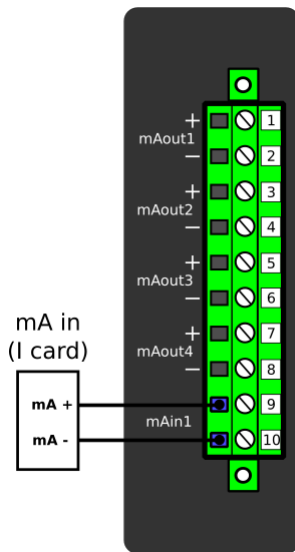
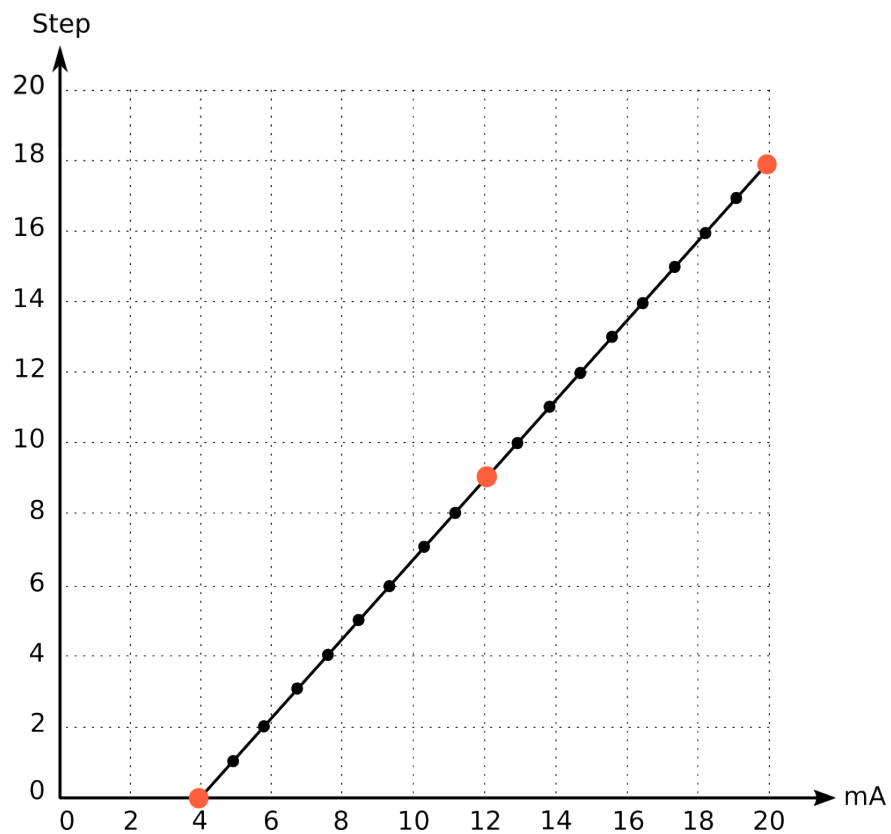
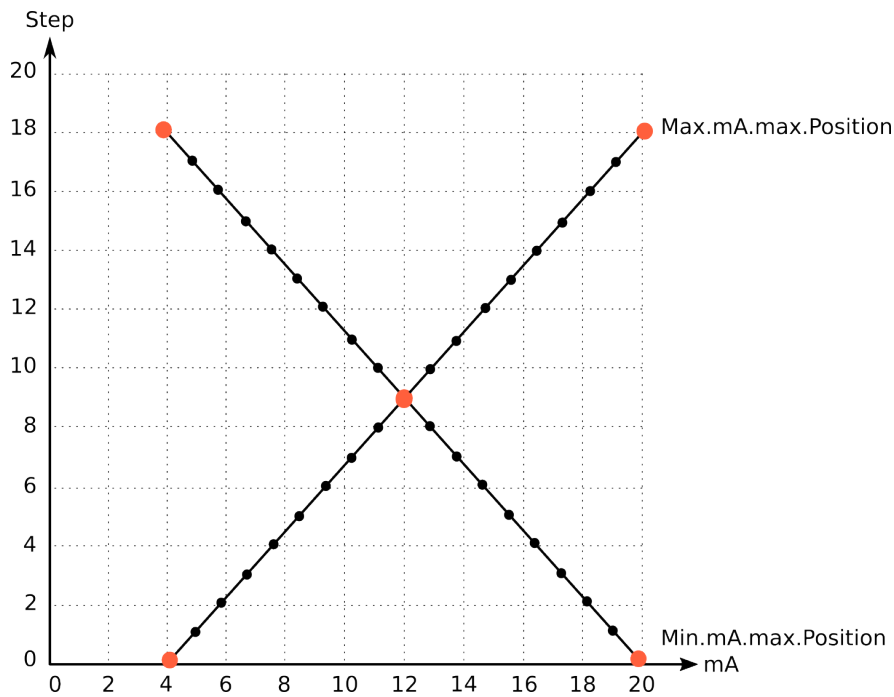


Figure. 4.5.1 - 39. Tap position indication (according to the example settings).



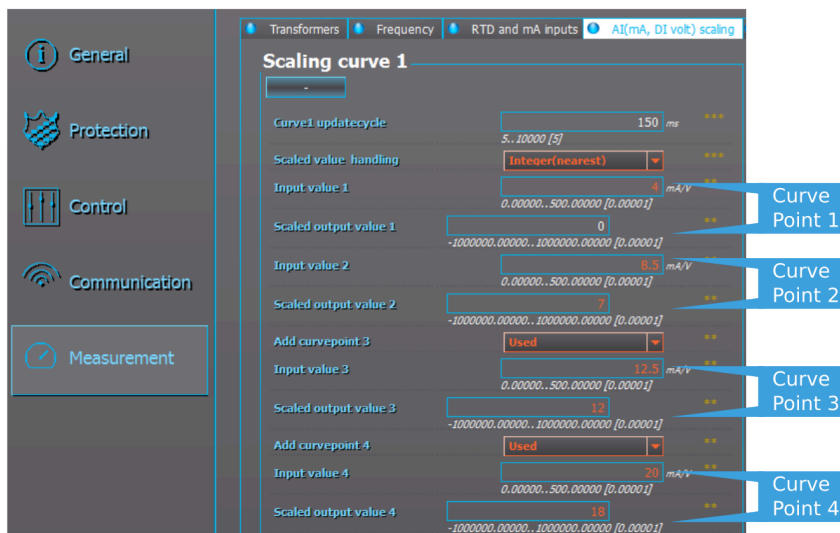
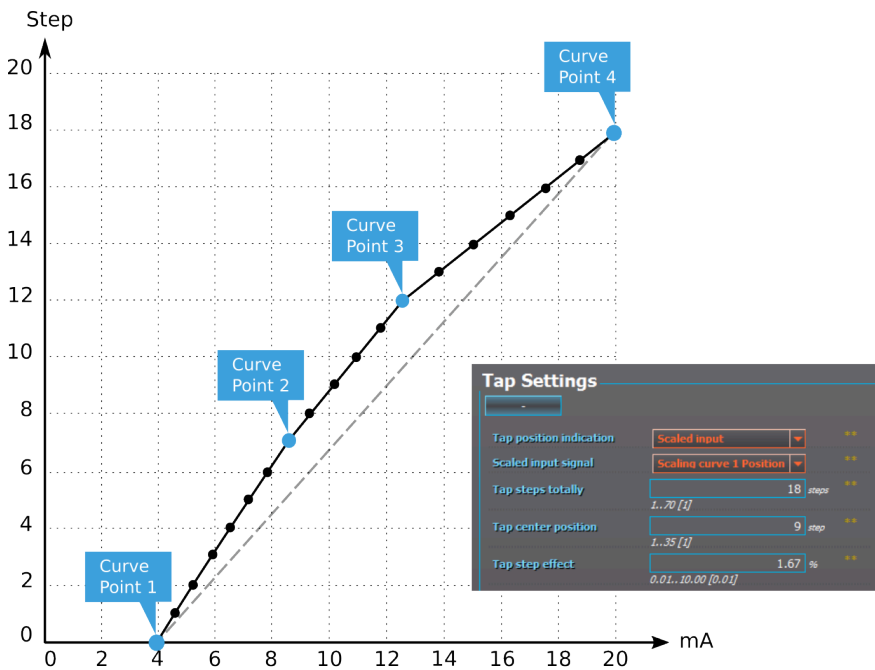
Some tap changers might work “inversely”, meaning that the maximum mA measurement indicates that the tap changer is in the lowest position. If this is the case, this can be switched with the “Tap position indication” parameter, as shown in the image below.

Figure. 4.5.1 - 40. Switching the tap position indication.

Correcting non-linear mA tap position indication with current scaling

When setting up the tap changer settings, it would be ideal to have the mA difference between each step be identical. However, this is not how it goes most of the time, and sometimes this non-linear increase can cause the AVR function to assume that the tap position has changed two or zero steps when in actuality the tap changer has been controlled for one step. This problem can be corrected by using the "Scaled input" mode, and then scaling the output value of the tap position that comes from the mA inputs at *Measurement → AI (mA, DI volt) scaling*. Below is an example where the tap changer has 18 positions and the mA/position curve has been corrected at two points between the minimum and maximum positions.

Figure. 4.5.1 - 41. Example of Scaled input setting.



### External mA input

There is an alternative to using an RTD & mA card: one can also use an external mA unit (ADAM-4016) which connects to the RS-485 port.

### Binary coded inputs

Sometimes tap position indication is done by using multiple digital inputs. With binary coded inputs any one decimal numeral can be represented by a five-bit pattern. You can use binary input code by setting the "Tap position indication" to "Binary coded inputs" at the Tap settings. The digital inputs are then defined in the regulator's menu at *Control* → *Control functions* → *Voltage regulator* → *IO* → *Input signal control*. Up to five digital inputs can be set for binary input coding, and up to 31 positions can be indicated with binary coding (see the image below).

Binary code input	5	4	3	2	1	Decimal digit
	0	0	0	0	0	0
	0	0	0	0	1	1
	0	0	0	1	0	2
	0	0	0	1	1	3
	0	0	1	0	0	4
	0	0	1	0	1	5
	0	0	1	1	0	6
	0	0	1	1	1	7
	0	1	0	0	0	8
	0	1	0	0	1	9
	0	1	0	1	0	10
	0	1	0	1	1	11
	0	1	1	0	0	12
	0	1	1	0	1	13
	0	1	1	1	0	14
	0	1	1	1	1	15
	1	0	0	0	0	16
	1	0	0	0	1	17
	1	0	0	1	0	18
	1	0	0	1	1	19
	1	0	1	0	0	20
	1	0	1	0	1	21
	1	0	1	1	0	22
	1	0	1	1	1	23
	1	1	0	0	0	24
	1	1	0	0	1	25
	1	1	0	1	0	26
	1	1	0	1	1	27
	1	1	1	0	0	28
	1	1	1	0	1	29
	1	1	1	1	0	30
	1	1	1	1	1	31

### BCD-coded digital inputs

Just like binary coded input position indication, "Binary coded decimal" (BCD) position indication also uses multiple digital inputs. But they are not interchangeable. Difference between the two is the numbering format. Whereas binary coded mode 4-bit hexadecimal number is valid up to  $F_{16}$  representing binary  $1111_2$  (decimal 15), BCD numbers stop at decimal 9 ( $1001_2$  in binary). Because of this decimal 10 is  $1\ 0000_2$  in binary. You can use BCD inputs by setting the "Tap position indication" to "BCD-coded inputs" at the Tap settings. The digital inputs are then defined in the regulator's menu at *Control* → *Control functions* → *Voltage regulator* → *IO* → *Input signal control*. Up to five digital inputs can be set for BCD coding, and up to 18 positions can be indicated with BCD coding (see the image below).

BCD code input	5	4	3	2	1	Decimal digit
	0	0	0	0	0	0
	0	0	0	0	1	1
	0	0	0	1	0	2
	0	0	0	1	1	3
	0	0	1	0	0	4
	0	0	1	0	1	5
	0	0	1	1	0	6
	0	0	1	1	1	7
	0	1	0	0	0	8
	0	1	0	0	1	9
	1	0	0	0	0	10
	1	0	0	0	1	11
	1	0	0	1	0	12
	1	0	0	1	1	13
	1	0	1	0	0	14
	1	0	1	0	1	15
	1	0	1	1	0	16
	1	0	1	1	1	17
	1	1	0	0	0	18

#### Tap position measured from resistance

Instead of mA measurement, RTD resistance is also an applicable option. To use RTD measurement the position indication needs to be scaled in *Measurement* → *AI (mA, DI volt) scaling* (see the image below).

Figure. 4.5.1 - 42. Example scaling for tap position indication with RTD measurement.

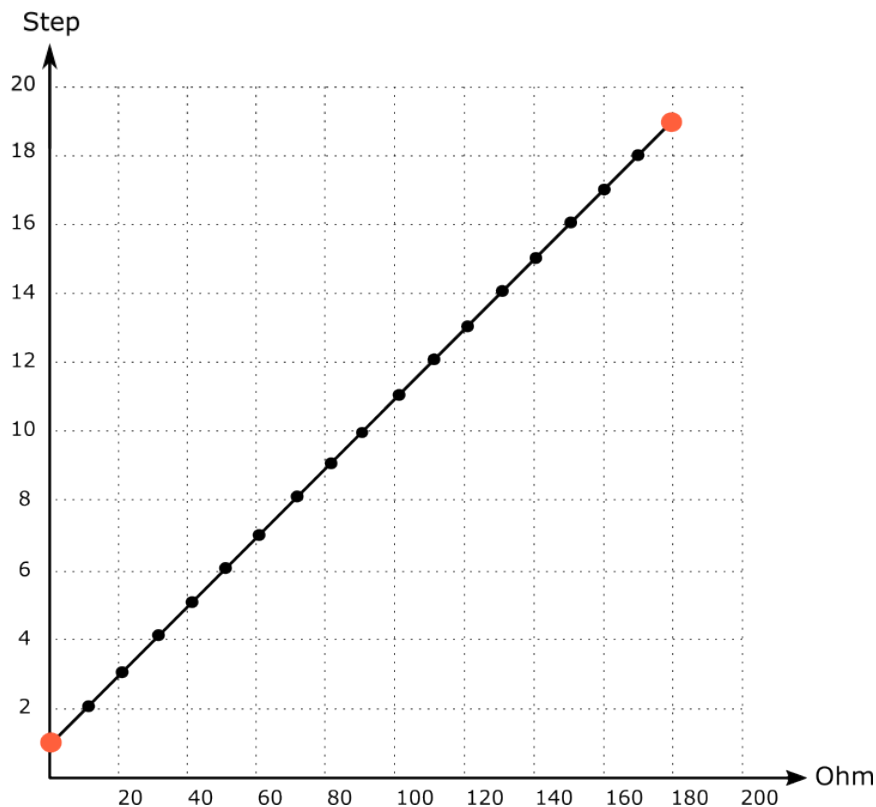
The screenshot displays the 'AI(mA, DI volt) scaling' configuration window. The 'Main settings' section includes the following parameters:

- Analog-input scaling:** Activated
- Scaling curve1:** Activated
- Curve1 input signal select:** RTD S1 Resistance
- Curve1 input signal filtering:** No
- Curve1 Input:** 0 [-1000000.00000..1000000.00000 [0.00001]]
- Curve1 Output:** 0 [-1000000.00000..1000000.00000 [0.00001]]
- Scaling curve2:** Disabled
- Scaling curve3:** Disabled
- Scaling curve4:** Disabled

The 'Scaling curve 1' section includes the following parameters:

- Curve1 updatecycle:** 150 ms [5..10000 [S]]
- Scaled value handling:** Integer(nearest)
- Input value 1:** 0 mA/V/oh [0.00000..4000.00000 [0.00001]]
- Scaled output value 1:** 1 [-1000000.00000..1000000.00000 [0.00001]]
- Input value 2:** 180 mA/V/oh [0.00000..4000.00000 [0.00001]]
- Scaled output value 2:** 19 [-1000000.00000..1000000.00000 [0.00001]]
- Add curvepoint 3:** Not used

Figure. 4.5.1 - 43. Result of the above-mentioned example.



In the example figure above, the RTD card's Sensor 1 is used for tap position indication. With these settings the measured resistance (0...180  $\Omega$ ) is transferred to the tap position 1...19. To use this scaling setting, please select the option "Scaled input" for the "Tap position status" parameter.

#### Tap position measured from digital input voltage

If none of the above possibilities (RTD, mA, binary coding or BCD coding) are available, it is also possible to use a digital input channel to measure the voltage over the tap changer through a resistor and then use this to indicate the tap changer position. The setup procedure is nearly identical to the RTD measurement option setup (as described above), except the desired digital input voltage is selected as the tap position source.

#### **Voltage regulation settings ("Active settings")**

The settings presented in this subsection can be changed online by changing the setting group.

The target voltage and the control window where the voltage should be kept need to be set for the regulator in percentage of the nominal value. When setting up the parameters for the voltage window one should consider the regulating sensitivity and the minimizing of control operations. An unnecessarily tight voltage window may cause excessive control operations which in turn cause the network voltage to fluctuate. The target should be a calm network that only causes necessary control operations. A correctly set voltage window is kind to the physical tap changer and keeps the network voltage stable during normal network events.

There are a few basic rules that apply to the setting of the parameters for the first voltage window. First, the window should never be set below the value of the tap step effect setting, and the window should never exceed the allowed variation loads.

Therefore, the minimum voltage window size can be calculated as follows:

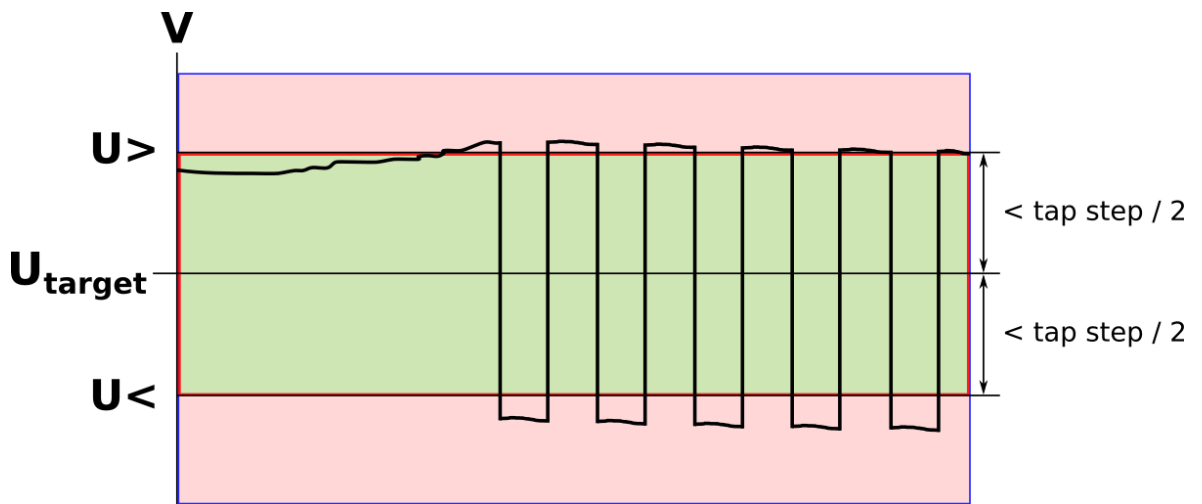
$$U >/<_{window} = 1.2 \times \text{tap step effect } \%$$

This gives 20 % more total band for regulating, and this setting ensures that the voltage remains within the voltage window after a tap change operation. You can increase the regulating sensitivity by setting a smaller window; however, this is not advised.

Next, the window must be set into the voltage regulator: divide the calculated  $U >/<_{window}$  by two, and then set the result as the value for the parameters  $U > \text{setting } (+U_{TGT})$  and  $U < \text{setting } (-U_{TGT})$ . If the values for both window settings are equal, the regulator has same sensitivity for both overvoltage and undervoltage situations. The voltage windows as well as all other setting parameters are in relation to the set target voltage  $U_{TGT}$ . If the target voltage is changed, the voltage window setting parameters change as well to follow the new target voltage.

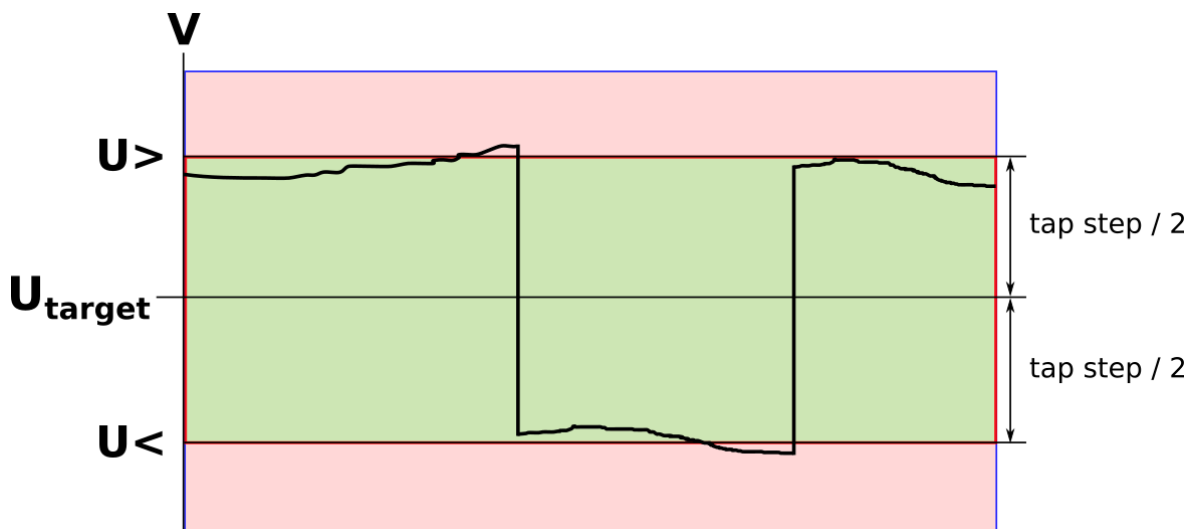
The following three images present various situations with the setting of the voltage window.

Figure. 4.5.1 - 44. Tight voltage window (window not reached).



In this example situation the set voltage window is too tight compared to the tap effect. The AVR cannot reach the target window and thus lowers the voltage. Eventually a stable voltage may be found but the next tap change request will cause similar fluctuation and the cycle begins again.

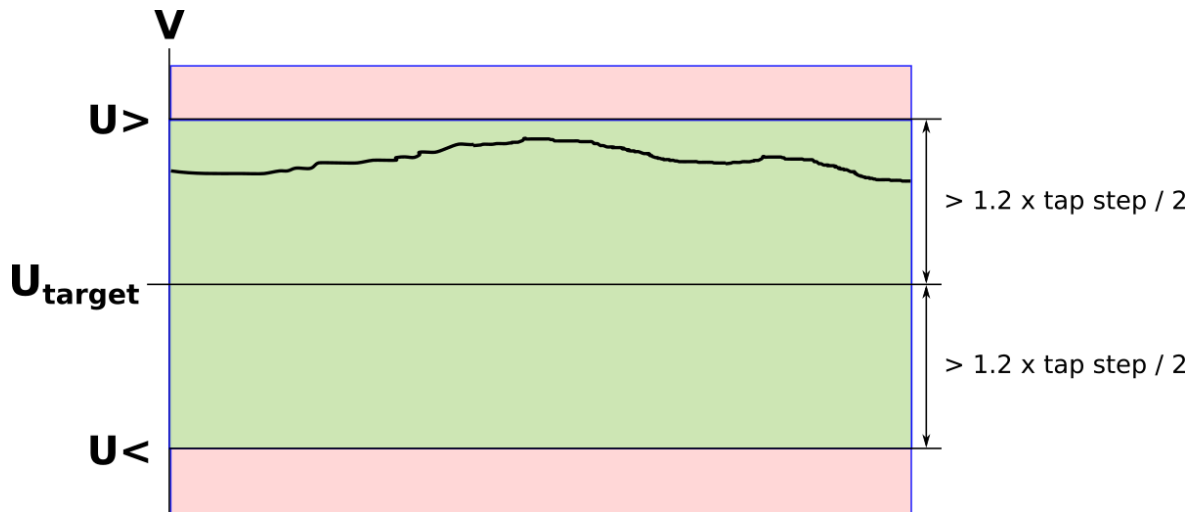
Figure. 4.5.1 - 45. Tight voltage window (window reached but voltage near the limit).





In this example situation the set voltage window is still too tight compared to the tap effect. This time the AVR reaches the target window with one tap change, but afterwards the voltage is very close to the limit. If the voltage goes back to the original value, another tap change is needed. This may cause an excessive number of tap operations, and the quality of the network voltage is not significantly improved.

Figure. 4.5.1 - 46. Voltage window according to the recommendation.

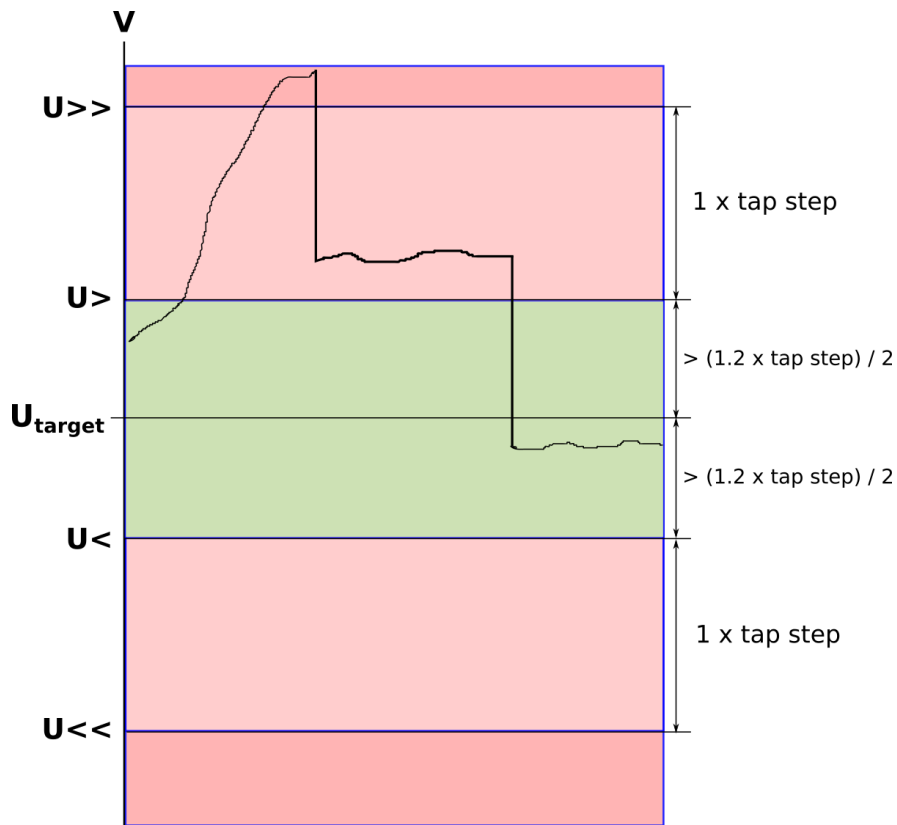


In this example the voltage window limits are set according to the recommendation: the set window is 20 % bigger than the tap step effect. This ensures that after tap changing the voltage it's not too near the opposite voltage window limit. If the user wants more sensitivity, the voltage window can be set lower; however, it is not recommended that the set window is less than 5 % bigger than the tap step effect.

In automatic voltage regulator applications the first window ( $U>/<_{window}$ ) is usually used for slower operation with a definite set operating time and small deviations. Typically this operating time is 30...120 seconds. The function starts counting the operating time when the measured voltage exceeds either of the set window limits. If the voltage remains beyond the limits until the set operating time has passed, a tap change operation is applied. If the measured voltage returns to within the target voltage window, the operating time counter is reset. A 3 % hysteresis is applied for the  $U>$  and  $U<$  pick-up resets in the voltage window.

When defining the setting limits for the second (fast operation) voltage window, it must be ensured that one tap change cannot bring the voltage within the first voltage window. See the image below, where the first window is 20 % bigger than the tap step effect and the second window is increased by two tap steps from the first window. When the voltage exceeds the higher limit of the second voltage window, one tap change operation is applied and it brings the voltage down. However, the voltage stays within the second window limits. Only when a second tap change is applied does the voltage drop within the limits of the first voltage window.

Figure. 4.5.1 - 47. Second voltage window two tap steps from the first voltage window.

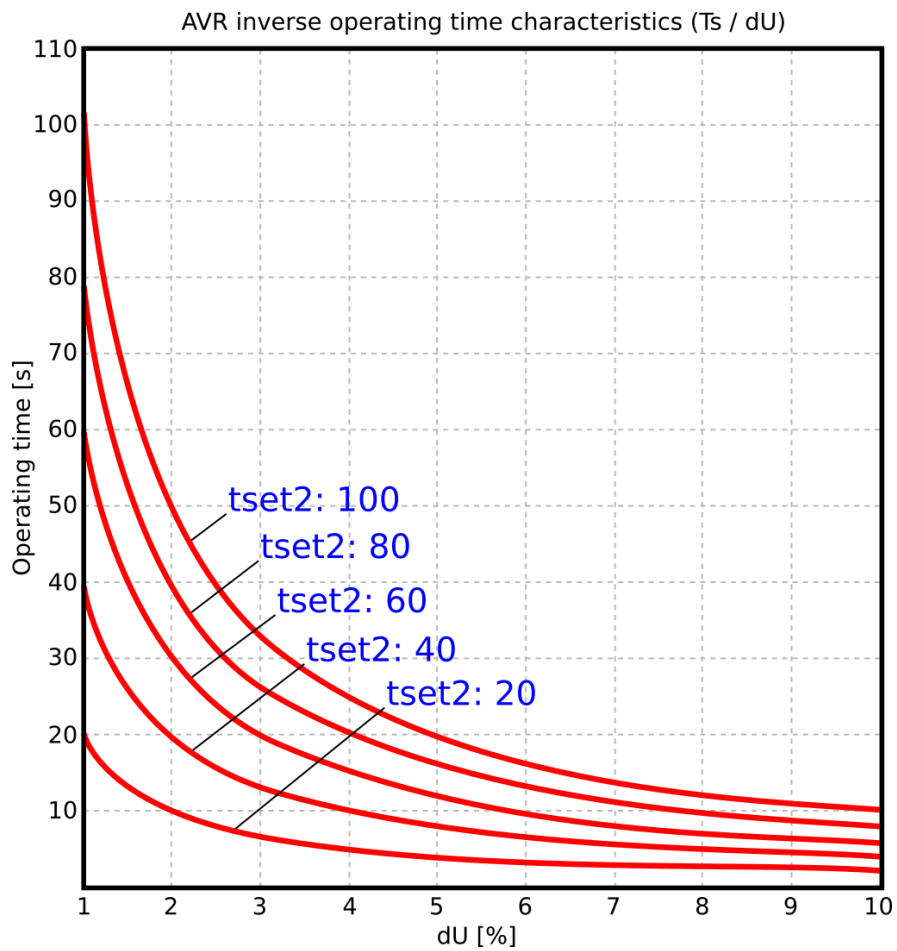


It is recommended that the operating time for the second (fast) window is in inverse mode, although it can also be set to the definite operating mode. Therefore, the more the measured voltage exceeds the threshold, the faster the operating time will be.

The AVR inverse operating time is calculated with the following equation:

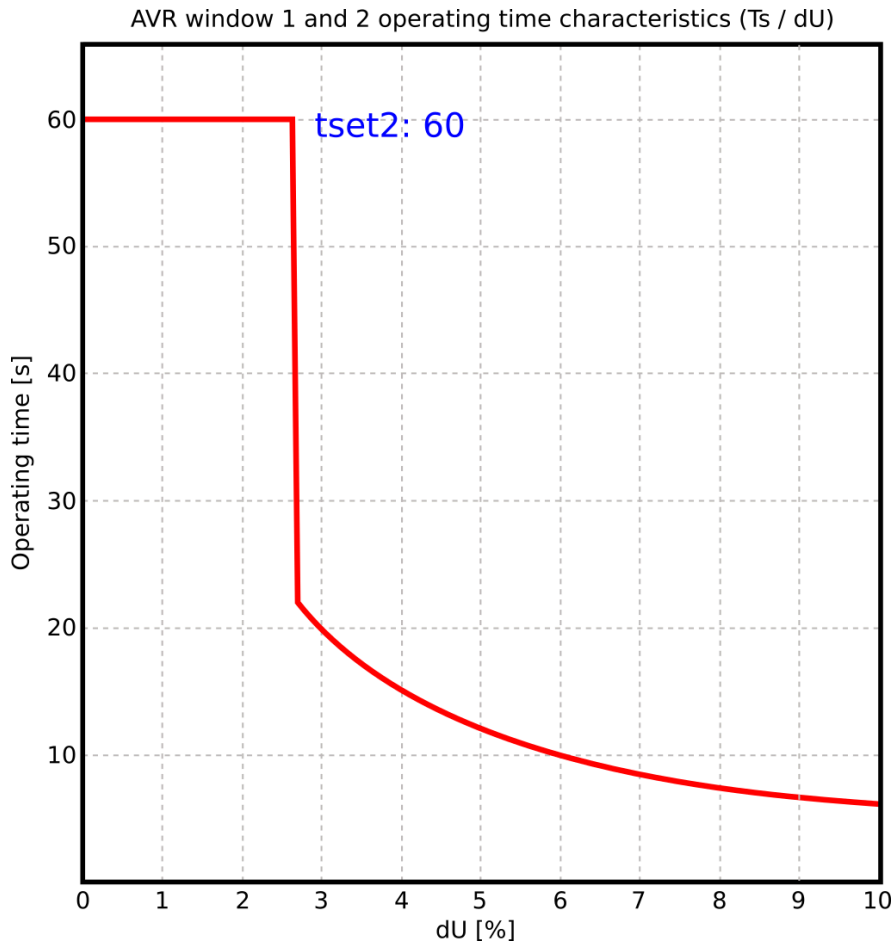
$$\text{Operating time} = \frac{U \gg / \ll \text{ time delay}}{|\Delta U\%| * 100 * \text{Tap effect\%}}$$

For example, if  $U \gg / \ll \text{ time delay}$  has been set to 40 seconds and the measured voltage difference from the set target is 4 %, using the formula above the operating time can be determined to be 10 seconds (40s / 4)

Figure. 4.5.1 - 48. Inverse operating time characteristics for the second voltage window ( $U > / < U_{\text{window}}$ ).

The inverse operating time controls the voltage back to the set target window: the bigger the deviation ( $dU$  [%]) is, the smaller the operating time to get the voltage within the target window.

Figure. 4.5.1 - 49. Combined operating time characteristics of both voltage windows.



The figure above presents the combined operating time characteristics of both voltage windows as a function of the voltage deviation. As it shows, the faster inverse operation time characteristics are in effect until the voltage deviation hits the  $U > / <$  window threshold. After hitting the  $U > / <$  window threshold the graph follows the definite operating time characteristics.

Settings for this example are:

$$U > / < \text{ pick-up} = \frac{(1.2 \times \text{tap step effect})}{2} = \frac{(1.2 \times 1.67 \%)}{2} \approx 1 \%$$

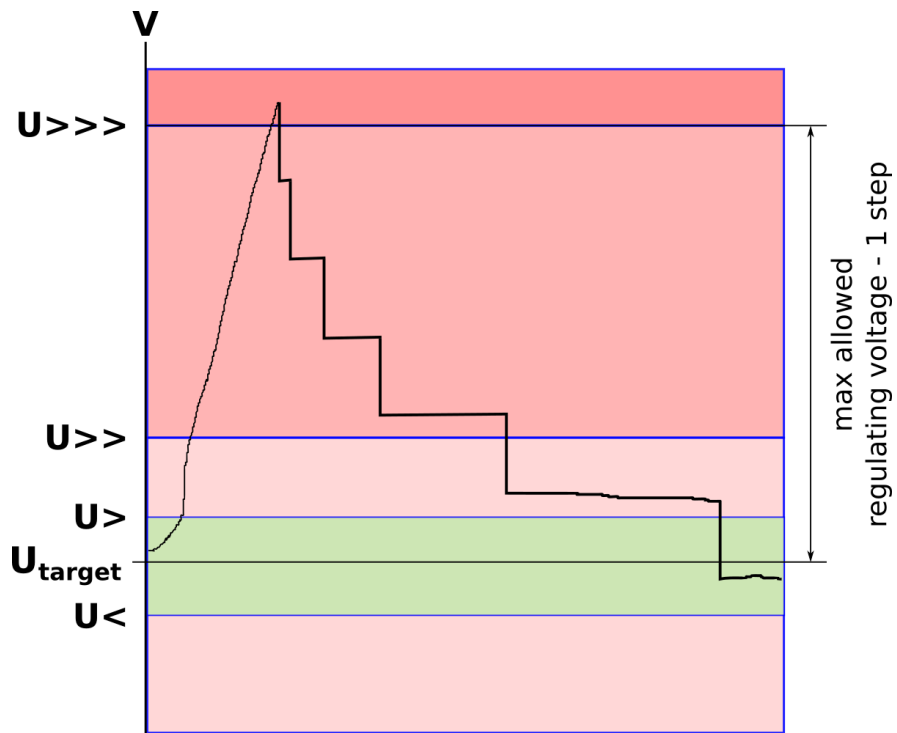
➔ operating time is 60 seconds

$$U \gg / \ll \text{ pick-up} = U > / < \text{ pick-up} + \text{tap step effect} = 1 \% + 1.67 \% \approx 2.67 \%$$

➔ operating time is 60 seconds

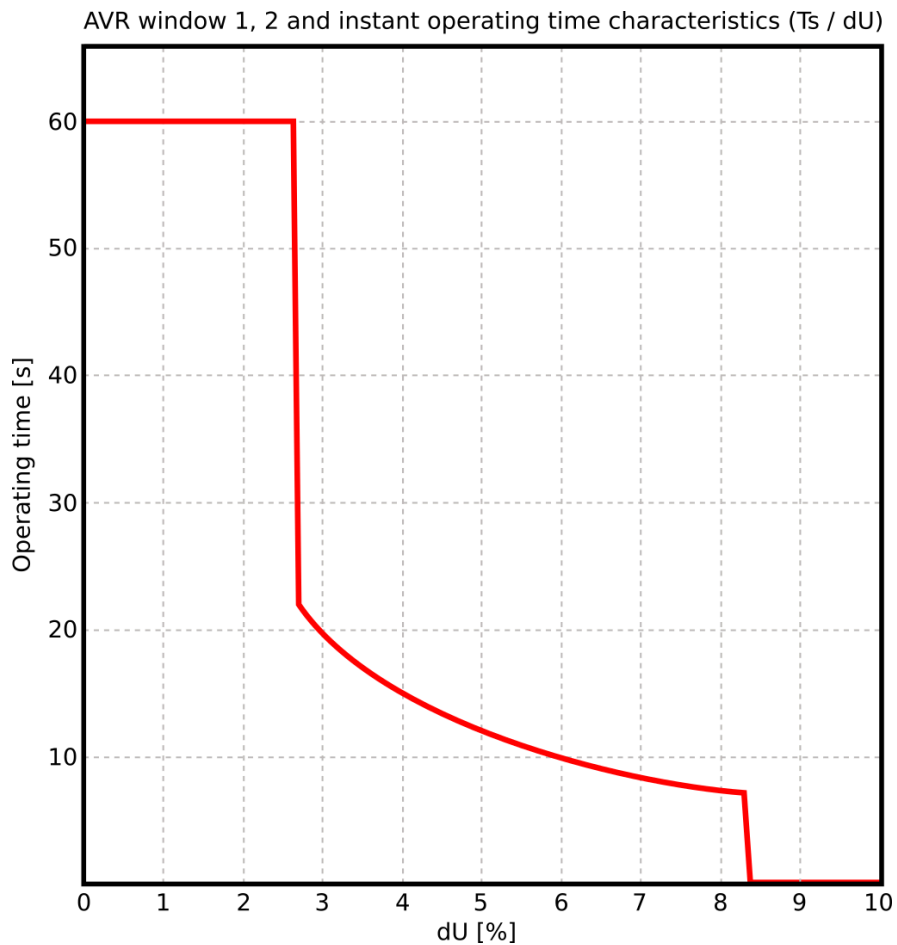
When a very high overvoltage occurs, the regulator instantly lowers the voltage without any other delays but the given minimum time between control pulses. This lowering function remains in use until the measured voltage is below the set instant low threshold level ( $U > \gg$  Instant setting). After this level is reached, the time characteristics of the corresponding window calculate the consecutive time delays until the desired target window is reached.

Figure. 4.5.1 - 50. Instant low command with two time-delayed windows.



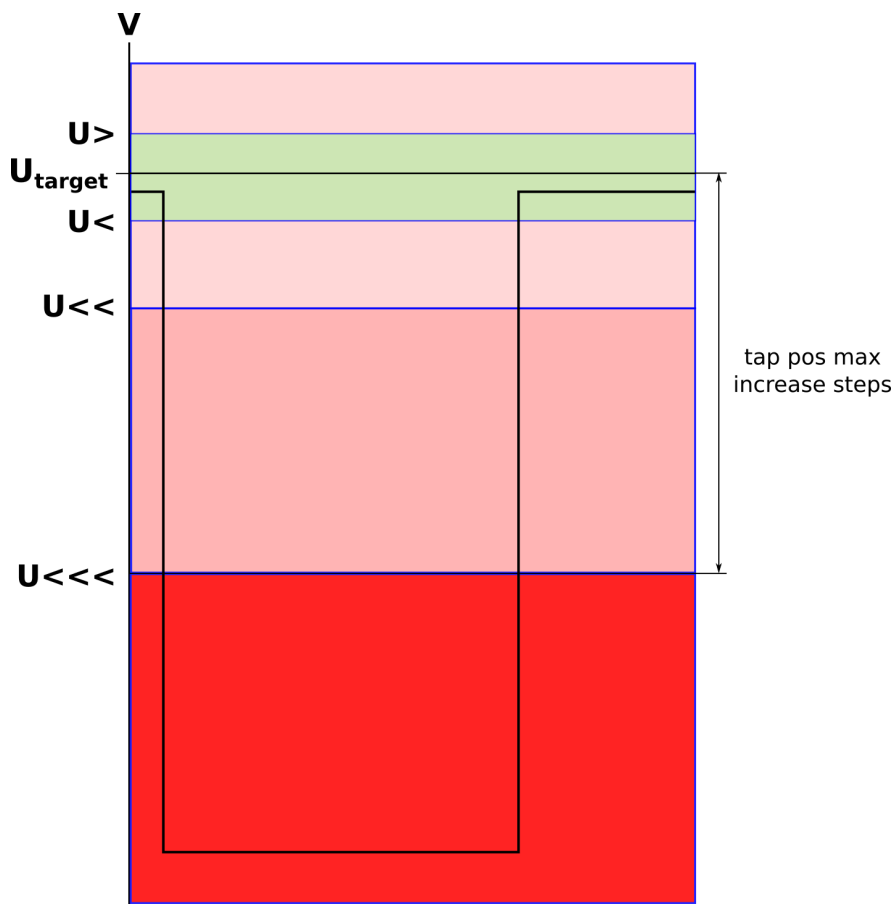
The pick-up setting recommendation for the instant low function is equal to the the maximum allowed overvoltage subtracted by the tap effect. This way there should not be situations where the voltage is allowed to stay above the maximum allowed voltage for a long time. For example, if the maximum allowed overvoltage is 10 % by local standards and the tap effect for the transformer is 1.67 %, the pick-up for the instant low function should be set to 8.33 % (10 % – 1.67 %).

Figure. 4.5.1 - 51. Effect of the Instant low setting on time characteristics.



The AVR's low voltage blocking prevents the tap changer's operations to avoid the control to the maximum position when the feeding voltage returns to the nominal level (see the image below). This can occur in various power-off situations, such as when there is a heavy short-circuit fault in the feeding network side, or when the tap drifts towards the maximum voltage.

Figure. 4.5.1 - 52. Low voltage blocking.



The recommended setting for low voltage blocking is the maximum tap increase positions effect. For example, if the tap changer has a  $\pm 9 \times 1.67\%$  control range, the undervoltage blocking should be set to  $15\%$  ( $9 \times 1.67\%$ ).

The last part of the AVR configuration is to make sure that an overcurrent or a short-circuit fault on the load side does not cause a tap change operation due to the load-side voltage drop. If the regulator's operation is not blocked during the short-circuit fault when the transformer is under heavy overcurrent, the tap changer controls the voltage up to compensate for the voltage drop; this most probably ends up causing damage to the tap changer equipment. However, the blocking can also be achieved by internal overcurrent blocking (if the phase currents are measured with the AVR) or by a pick-up signal from the external overcurrent protection device or transformer protection device (GOOSE or a wired signal to the AVR's digital input).

### Measured input

The AVR measures fundamental frequency component of phase-to-phase voltages for supervising the voltage level. Fundamental frequency component of phase currents can be used for overcurrent blocking.

Table. 4.5.1 - 79. Measurement inputs of the automatic voltage regulator function.

Signal	Description	Time base
U <sub>1</sub> RMS	Fundamental frequency component of voltage channel U <sub>1</sub> /V	5ms
U <sub>2</sub> RMS	Fundamental frequency component of voltage channel U <sub>2</sub> /V	5ms

Signal	Description	Time base
U <sub>3</sub> RMS	Fundamental frequency component of voltage channel U <sub>3</sub> /V	5ms
U <sub>4</sub> RMS	Fundamental frequency component of voltage channel U <sub>4</sub> /V	5ms
I <sub>L1</sub> RMS	Fundamental frequency component of phase L1 (A) current	5ms
I <sub>L2</sub> RMS	Fundamental frequency component of phase L2 (B) current	5ms
I <sub>L3</sub> RMS	Fundamental frequency component of phase L1 (C) current	5ms

## General settings

The general settings define the basic control settings for the voltage measurement configuration. The settings give general information about the AV regulator's condition and status. The general settings also include indications and measurements.

Table. 4.5.1 - 80. General setting parameters.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Vreg LN mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On</li> <li>Blocked</li> <li>Test</li> <li>Test/Blocked</li> <li>Off</li> </ul>	-	On	Set mode of VRG block. This parameter is visible only when <i>Allow setting of individual LN mode</i> is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.
Vreg LN behaviour	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On</li> <li>Blocked</li> <li>Test</li> <li>Test/Blocked</li> <li>Off</li> </ul>	-	-	Displays the mode of VRG block. This parameter is visible only when <i>Allow setting of individual LN mode</i> is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.
Vreg settings condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>U&gt;&gt; set too low</li> <li>U&lt; set too high</li> <li>U&gt; set higher than U&gt;&gt;</li> <li>U&lt; set lower than U&lt;&lt;</li> <li>U&gt;&gt;&gt; set too low</li> <li>U&lt;&lt;&lt; set too high</li> <li>VT selection not ok</li> </ul>	-	-	When opened displays the internal information about the settings. If the value differs from 0, the settings are not correct.



Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Vreg condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Raise command on</li> <li>• Lower command on</li> <li>• Operation blocked</li> <li>• Output control blocked</li> <li>• U&lt;&lt;&lt; block on</li> <li>• I&gt; block on</li> <li>• Tap on highlimit</li> <li>• Tap on lowlimit</li> <li>• Operation blocked</li> <li>• U&gt;/&lt; pick-up on</li> <li>• U&gt;&gt;/&lt;&lt; pick-up on</li> <li>• Control wait time on</li> <li>• Manual control mode on</li> </ul>	-	-	When opened displays the internal information about the automatic voltage regulator's current status. When the value is 0, nothing is happening.
Vreg timer active	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -</li> <li>• Fine tune decrease</li> <li>• Fine tune increase</li> <li>• Low set decrease</li> <li>• High set decrease</li> <li>• Instant decrease</li> <li>• Low set increase</li> <li>• High set increase</li> </ul>	-	-	Displays the timer, when the AVR is counting time. Time left to operation is indicated by "Time left to operation" parameter.
Time left to operation	0.000...1800.000s	0.005s	-	Displays the time the counter has left before action. "Vreg timer active" displays which timer is counting down.
Voltage now	0.00...140.00%U <sub>N</sub>	0.01%U <sub>N</sub>	-	Displays the measured reference voltage.
Voltage difference to set target	0.00...140.00%U <sub>N</sub>	0.01%U <sub>N</sub>	-	Displays the difference between the measured reference voltage and the set target voltage.
Voltage set now to	-50 000...50 000V <sub>pri</sub>	0.01V <sub>pri</sub>	-	Displays the primary voltage deviation. Based on the location of the tap changer. Calculation formula is "Absolute tap location" times "Tap step effect".
U>>> (instant) setting	0.00...140.00%	0.01%	-	Displays the set instant stage (compared to the nominal 100 % level).

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
U>> setting	0.00...140.00%	0.01%	-	Displays the set upper limit of the second window (compared to the nominal 100 % level).
U> setting	0.00...140.00%	0.01%	-	Displays the set upper limit of the first window (compared to the nominal 100 % level).
U< setting	0.00...140.00%	0.01%	-	Displays the set lower limit of the first window (compared to the nominal 100 % level).
U<< setting	0.00...140.00%	0.01%	-	Displays the set lower limit of the second window (compared to the nominal 100 % level).
U<<< (block) setting	0.00...140.00%	0.01%	-	Displays the set undervoltage blocking limit.
Voltage measurement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• U12</li> <li>• U23</li> <li>• U31</li> <li>• U4 input</li> </ul>	-	U12	Displays the selected voltage. Please check that the selected voltage input is correct.
Voltage measurement condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not configured</li> <li>• System U12</li> <li>• System U23</li> <li>• System U31</li> <li>• VT4 meas U12</li> <li>• VT4 meas U23</li> <li>• VT4 meas U31</li> <li>• VT4 conf not ok</li> </ul>	-	-	Displays which voltage is used by the function.
Tap location (– 0 +)	-30...30	1	0	The tap location in the tap changer, in relation to the middle point.
Absolute tap location	0...50	1	0	The tap location in the tap changer, in relation to the whole range (0...max) of tap steps.
Tap changer on high border	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No</li> <li>• Yes</li> </ul>	-	No	Indicates when the tap changer has reached the maximum voltage high position.
Tap changer on low border	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No</li> <li>• Yes</li> </ul>	-	No	Indicators when the tap changer has reached the minimum voltage low position.

## Control settings

The control settings define the control model as well as the manual increasing and decreasing commands from the HMI. The timing controls are here as well.

Table. 4.5.1 - 81. Control settings parameters.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Control mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Auto</li> <li>Manual</li> </ul>	-	Auto	Displays the control mode: automatic or manual.
Max control pulse length	0.000...1800.000s	0.005s	2.000s	Sets the maximum time the tap control's output contact can be closed.
Min control pulse length	0.000...1800.000s	0.005s	2.000s	Sets the minimum time the tap control's output contact must be closed.
Min time between pulses	0.000...1800.000s	0.005s	0.500s	Sets the minimum time between the separate consecutive control commands.

## Tap settings

The tap settings define the tap changer equipment properties and the connection for position indication to the regulator. The tap settings also include indicators and measurements.

Table. 4.5.1 - 82. Tap settings parameters.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Tap position status ("Tap position indication")	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select</li> <li>mA internal input 7</li> <li>mA internal input 8</li> <li>mA external input</li> <li>Scaled input</li> <li>Binary coded inputs</li> <li>mAln1 (card 1)</li> <li>mAln2 (card 2)</li> <li>BCD coded inputs</li> </ul>	-	Select	Selects the tap changer's input mode. The "mA internal input x" options are the mA inputs found in the RTD and mA input cards. The "mA external input" option is an external ADAM mA input device connected to the RS-458 port. The "Scaled input" option is an input that has been scaled at <i>Measurements</i> → <i>AI(mA, DI volt) scaling</i> . The "BCD coded inputs" and "Binary coded inputs" options refer to the digital inputs. The "mAln x" options are the mA inputs included in the mA input card.
Tap position indication setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not selected</li> <li>Set Ok</li> <li>Wrong setting</li> <li>Meas.Quality Fault.</li> </ul>	-	Not selected	Displays the health of tap position status setting. Informs if the chosen measurement is not available or the quality of the measurement is not good.
External mA input channel	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CH0</li> <li>CH1</li> <li>CH2</li> <li>CH3</li> <li>CH4</li> <li>CH5</li> <li>CH6</li> <li>CH7</li> </ul>	-	CH0	Selects the external mA input channel. This setting is only visible when "mA external input" is the selected input mode.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Scaled input signal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Scaling curve 1 (mA)</li> <li>Scaling curve 2 (mA)</li> <li>Scaling curve 3 (mA)</li> <li>Scaling curve 4 (mA)</li> <li>Scaling curve 1 (position)</li> <li>Scaling curve 2 (position)</li> <li>Scaling curve 3 (position)</li> <li>Scaling curve 4 (position)</li> </ul>	-	Scaling curve 1 (mA)	Selects the scaled input signal. This setting is only visible when "Scaled input" is the selected input mode.
Tap position ind. setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not selected</li> <li>Set Ok</li> <li>Wrong setting</li> <li>Meas.Quality Fault.</li> </ul>	-	-	Indicates the status of tap position indication settings. A read-only parameter.
Tap steps total (Raise voltage steps + lower voltage steps)	1...70	1	18	Defines the number of steps from minimum to maximum.
Tap center (Nominal voltage position)	1...35	1	9	Defines the position of the nominal, non-regulated tap location.
Tap step effect	0.01...10.00%	0.01%	1.67%	Defines the effect of a step (in percentage based on the nominal voltage).
Tap step voltage effect	0.00...5000.00V <sub>pri</sub>	0.01V <sub>pri</sub>	0V <sub>pri</sub>	Displays the effect of one tap step on the primary voltage.
Tap maximum decrease	-140.00...0.00%	0.01%	0%	Displays the maximum voltage decrease from the nominal position.
Tap maximum increase	0.00...140.00%	0.01%	0%	Displays the maximum voltage increase from the nominal position.
Tap control band	0.00...140.00%	0.01%	0%	Displays the tap changer's control band.
Tap position indication	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Max.mA.max.Pos.</li> <li>Min.mA.max.Pos</li> </ul>	-	Max.mA.max.Pos	Selects the highest tap position, the maximum or the minimum value of mA measurement. This setting is not visible when "BCD coded inputs" or "Binary coded inputs" is the selected input mode.
mA input low range	0.000...20.000mA	0.001mA	4.000mA	Sets the minimum tap position measurement value. This setting is not visible when "BCD coded inputs" or "Binary coded inputs" is the selected input mode.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
mA input high range	0.010...20.000mA	0.001mA	20.000mA	Sets the maximum tap position measurement value. This setting is not visible when "BCD coded inputs" or "Binary coded inputs" is the selected input mode.
Tap step in mA	0.000...20.000mA	0.001mA	0mA	Sets the effect of one tap step on the mA measurement. This setting is not visible when "BCD coded inputs" or "Binary coded inputs" is the selected input mode.
mA input now (from the measurement)	0.000...20.000mA	0.001mA	-	Displays the mA input measurement value at the moment. This setting is visible, when any of the mA inputs is selected.
mA input now (in the set range)	0.000...20.000mA	0.001mA	-	Displays the mA input measurement value at the moment in the location indication range. For example, if the indication range is 4...20 mA and 6 mA is measured by the chosen channel, this parameter displays "2 mA". This setting is visible, when any of the mA inputs is selected.

## Statistics

These parameters display the counters of the AVR's common operations and statuses.

Table. 4.5.1 - 83. Counters of the automatic voltage regulator function.

Name	Range	Description
AVR raised voltage	One tap control operation increases cumulative sum by 1	Displays how many times the regulator has increased the bus voltage.
AVR reduced voltage	One tap control operation increases cumulative sum by 1	Displays how many times the regulator has decreased the bus voltage.
AVR control blocked	One blocking operation increases cumulative sum by 1	Displays how many times the AVR operation has been blocked by an external command.
AVR undervoltage blocked	One blocking operation increases cumulative sum by 1	Displays how many times the AVR operation has been blocked by a detected undervoltage condition.
AVR overcurrent blocked	One blocking operation increases cumulative sum by 1	Displays how many times the AVR operation has been blocked by a detected overcurrent condition.
Clear statistics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-</li> <li>Clear</li> </ul>	Clears the statistics and resets the counters to zero.

## Active settings

These settings define the AVR's regulating behavior.

Table. 4.5.1 - 84. Active setting parameters.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Voltage measurement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>U12</li> <li>U23</li> <li>U31</li> <li>U4</li> </ul>	-	U12	Selects the measured system voltage from the UL12, UL23, UL31 and U4 inputs.
Target voltage (UTGT)	70.00...140.00%U <sub>n</sub>	0.01%U <sub>n</sub>	100.00%U <sub>n</sub>	Sets the optimal regulating target voltage.
U>/< window in use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not in use</li> <li>In use</li> </ul>	-	Not in use	Selects whether or not the low-set definite time voltage window is in use.
U> setting (+UTGT)	0.10...30.00%U <sub>n</sub>	0.01%U <sub>n</sub>	0.88%U <sub>n</sub>	Sets the "voltage high" limit for the low-set voltage window. This setting is only visible, when the "U>/< window in use" parameter is activated.
U< setting (-UTGT)	0.10...30.00%U <sub>n</sub>	0.01%U <sub>n</sub>	0.88%U <sub>n</sub>	Sets the "voltage low" limit for the low-set voltage window. This setting is only visible, when the "U>/< window in use" parameter is activated.
U>/< time delay (DT)	0.000...1800.000s	0.005s	60.000s	Sets the operating time delay before a regulating command is sent for the low-set voltage window's threshold deviation. This setting is only visible, when the "U>/< window in use" parameter is activated.
U>>/<< window in use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not in use</li> <li>In use</li> </ul>	-	Not in use	Selects whether or not the high-set definite/inverse time voltage window is in use.
U>> setting (+UTGT)	0.10...30.00%U <sub>n</sub>	0.01%U <sub>n</sub>	2.67%U <sub>n</sub>	Sets the "voltage high" limit for the high-set voltage window. This setting is only visible, when the "U>>/<< window in use" parameter is activated.
U<< setting (-UTGT)	0.10...30.00%U <sub>n</sub>	0.01%U <sub>n</sub>	2.67%U <sub>n</sub>	Sets the "voltage low" limit for the high-set voltage window. This setting is only visible, when the "U>>/<< window in use" parameter is activated.
U>>/<< time delay mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Definite</li> <li>Integral</li> </ul>	-	Integral	Selects the time delay mode for the high-set voltage window.
U>>/<< time delay (DT/Multiplier)	0.000...1800.000s	0.005s	60.000s	Sets the operating time delay before a regulating command is sent for the high-set voltage window's threshold deviation. If the "Definite" time delay mode is selected, this value is equal to the set delay time. If the "Integral" time delay mode is selected, this setting is the inverse operating time multiplier. This setting is only visible, when the "U>>/<< window in use" parameter is activated.
U>>> instant in use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not in use</li> <li>In use</li> </ul>	-	Not in use	Selects whether or not the instant low stage is in use.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
U>>> setting (+UTGT)	0.10...30.00%U <sub>n</sub>	0.01%U <sub>n</sub>	8.33%U <sub>n</sub>	Sets the overvoltage threshold for the U>>> instant low stage. This setting is only visible, when the "U>>> instant in use" parameter is activated.
U<<< block setting (-UTGT)	0.00...80.00%U <sub>n</sub>	0.01%U <sub>n</sub>	15.00%U <sub>n</sub>	Sets the undervoltage blocking threshold. When measured voltage is under this level, tap control is blocked.
Internal OC blocking	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not in use</li> <li>In use</li> </ul>	-	Not in use	Selects whether or not the internal overcurrent detection blocks the AVR operation.
Internal OC pick-up >	0.00...40.00×I <sub>n</sub>	0.01×I <sub>n</sub>	2.00×I <sub>n</sub>	Sets the pick-up threshold for the internal overcurrent blocking. This setting is only visible, when the "Internal OC blocking" is activated.

## External blocking

The operation of the automatic voltage regulator can be blocked either by internal or external input commands. If the operation needs to be blocked externally, it can be done with digital inputs, logical signals or GOOSE messages. The AVR function provides two separate inputs for blocking. The first blocking input blocks the control algorithm's operation and the output contacts. This type of blocking is intended to be used for blocking tap changer that is in active use. The second one only blocks the output contacts while the control algorithm is still operational. This type of blocking can be used to test the operation of algorithm and event recording without physically controlling the tap changer.

Table. 4.5.1 - 85. Blocking inputs.

Name	Description
AVR Block op and outs	The application block for the AVR function. This block should be used for all external blockings of the AVR operation. Blocks the output contacts and prevents the algorithm from operating.
AVR block control outs	The commissioning block for the actual controlling of the output contacts. Blocks only the output contacts of the AVR function.

## Output signals

The AVR function has the following available output signals.

Table. 4.5.1 - 86. Output signals.

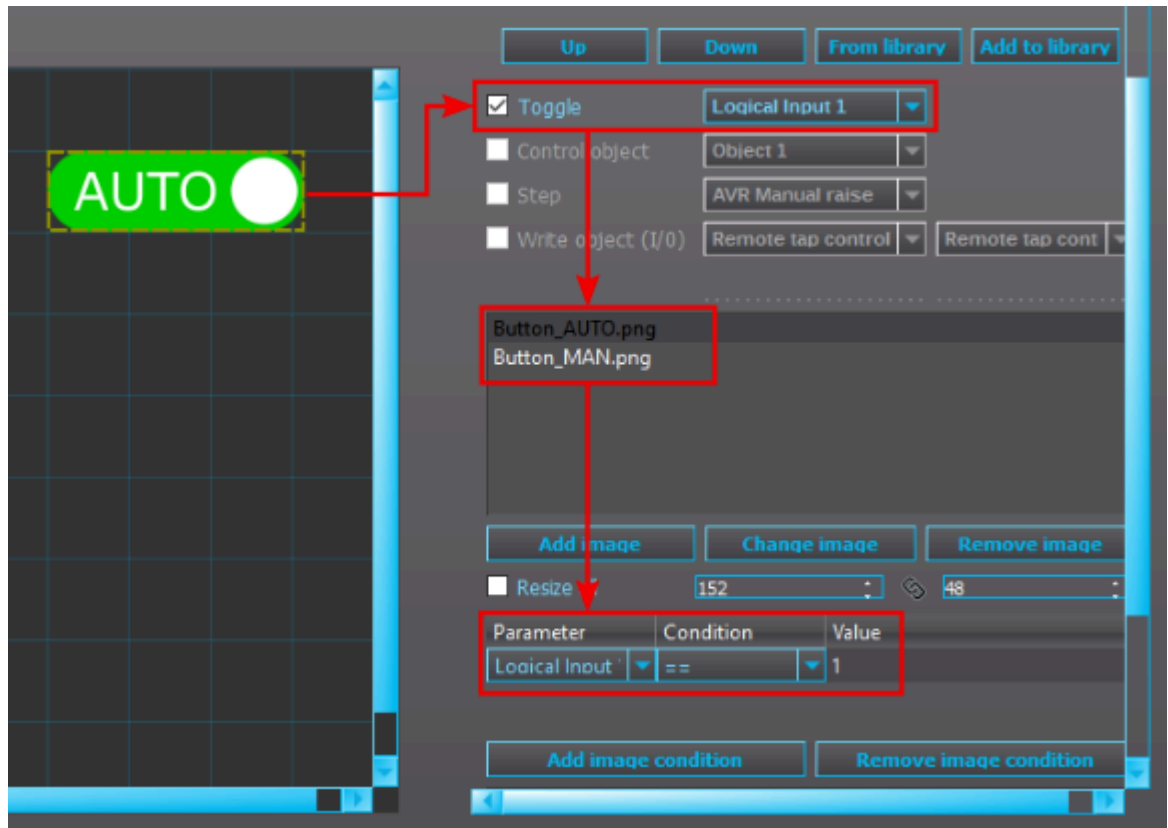
Name	Description
AVR raise tap CMD	The output command to raise the tap by one step.
AVR lower tap CMD	The output command to lower the tap by one step.
AVR in manual control	Indicates that the automatic voltage regulation mode is overridden by a manual control.

Name	Description
AVR U>/< started	Indicates that the threshold of the first voltage window has been exceeded, and that the AVR is counting time towards the tap change operation.
AVR U>>/<< started	Indicates that the threshold of the second voltage window has been exceeded, and that the AVR is counting time towards the tap change operation.
AVR outputs blocked	Indicates that the output contact control is blocked, and that the actual output signals and events are not given to the tap changer.
AVR operation blocked	Indicates that the AVR algorithms and measurements are blocked.
AVR control wait on	Indicates that the time delay of the AVR's consecutive controls is activated. Further output commands are suppressed until this signal is released.
AVR U< block active	Indicates that the internal undervoltage blocking of the tap change operation is active.
AVR I> block active	Indicates that the internal overcurrent blocking of the tap change operation is active.
AVR tap in highlimit	Indicates that no further voltage increase commands can be given because the tap changer is on the high limit.
AVR tap in lowlimit	Indicates that no further voltage decrease commands can be given because the tap changer is on the low limit.

### Switching between automatic and manual control modes remotely and locally

If the user wants to switch between the manual and automatic control modes remotely and locally, the most practical way to do it is to use a logical input. Connect the logical input of your choice at *Control* → *Control functions* → *Voltage regulator* → *I/O* → *Input signal control* → "AVR to manual control". After the input has been set and the logic has been loaded to the device, the user can switch between manual and automatic control modes through a SCADA connection. If the user requires local control for the mode switching, one needs to set a virtual button in the mimic to control the chosen logical input. In the mimic editor (*Tools* → *Mimic editor*) set an item in the mimic and click the button "From library", and then select one of the control button icons. Next, choose which logical input this button controls, and make sure that the two images in the item are following the status of the correct logical input (see the image below).





When the mimic is loaded to the device, this virtual button can be controlled in through the device HMI panel: choose it with the **Ctrl** button and then use the **I** and **O** buttons to activate the manual and automatic modes.

### Controlling the tap changer in manual mode with User-buttons

The twelve function buttons next to display can be used to manually control the tap changer. To do this, simply set the desired push buttons at *Control → Control Functions → Voltage regulator → I/O → Input Signal Control → "AVR Manual raise" or "AVR Manual lower"*. Please make sure that the chosen push buttons are in the Press release mode (*Control → User-button Settings → User-button Description Settings*). Please note that unit has to be in the manual mode for these button presses to take effect.



#### WARNING!

It is not recommended to connect push buttons directly to the tap changer's raising and lowering output contacts at *Control → Device IO → Device IO matrix*. If they are, the device is not capable of prohibiting manual control when the voltage regulator function is in the automatic mode.

### Controlling the voltage regulator remotely with IEC 61850

The automatic voltage regulator can also be controlled both locally and remotely with the IEC 61850 communication protocol. This requires that the voltage regulator is added to a dataset. Then the regulator can be controlled at *VRG AVCO/TapChg/Oper.* where "0" means "Stop", "1" means "Raise", and "2" means "Lower".

### Events and registers

The automatic voltage regulator function (abbreviated "VRG" in event block names) generates events and registers from the status changes in the events listed below. The user can select which event messages are stored in the main event buffer: ON, OFF, or both. The events triggered by the function are recorded with a time stamp.

Table. 4.5.1 - 87. Event messages.

Event block name	Description
VRG1	Tap Raise command On
VRG1	Tap Raise command Off
VRG1	Tap Lower command On
VRG1	Tap Lower command Off
VRG1	Block operation On
VRG1	Block Operation Off
VRG1	Block Output commands On
VRG1	Block Output commands Off
VRG1	Low voltage blocking On
VRG1	Low voltage blocking Off
VRG1	Overcurrent blocking On
VRG1	Overcurrent blocking Off
VRG1	Tap on highlimit On
VRG1	Tap on highlimit Off
VRG1	Tap on lowlimit On
VRG1	Tap on lowlimit Off
VRG1	Operation blocked On
VRG1	Operation blocked Off
VRG1	U>/< Start On
VRG1	U>/< Start Off
VRG1	U>>/<< Start On
VRG1	U>>/<< Start Off
VRG1	Control wait time On
VRG1	Control wait time Off
VRG1	Manual control mode
VRG1	Automatic control mode
VRG1	Tap raise request On
VRG1	Tap raise request Off
VRG1	Tap lower request On
VRG1	Tap lower request Off

VRG1	Tap control circuit failure On
VRG1	Tap control circuit failure Off
VRG1	Tap difference failure On
VRG1	Tap difference failure Off
VRG1	Parallel communication failure On
VRG1	Parallel communication failure Off
VRG1	Transformer independent control mode
VRG1	Transformer parallel control mode
VRG1	Transformer operates as Master
VRG1	Transformer operates as Follower
VRG1	Circulating reactive current mode
VRG1	Master and follower mode

The function registers its operation into the last twelve (12) time-stamped registers; this information is available for all provided instances separately. The register of the function records the ON event process data for Tap raise/lower, low voltage blocking, overcurrent blocking and other events. The table below presents the structure of the function's register content.

Table. 4.5.1 - 88. Register content.

Register	Description
Date and time	dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss
Event	Event name
Voltage now	Voltage at the moment of event
Tap now	Target voltage
Target volt	Target voltage
Control mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Auto</li> <li>• Manual</li> </ul>
Setting group in use	Setting group 1...8 active

## 4.5.2 Parallel voltage regulator

Automatic voltage regulator function is able to control up to four transformer tap changers in parallel with plug and play GOOSE configuration. Tap control can be switched between parallel and independent control modes. Mimic can be set up to display feedback from each transformer. Tap control can be either in "Master & follower" mode or "Circulating current" control mode.

## Setting up communication between the devices

Each voltage regulating device must have a unique ID number chosen. This can be done at *Control* → *Control functions* → *Voltage regulator* menu with *Local parallel transformer ID* parameter. Define the total number of voltage regulating devices with *Parallel group relays* parameter. If the number of detected voltage regulating devices doesn't match with *Parallel group relays* setting, an alarm will be issued. If there are four voltage regulating devices, the devices must be given an ID from 1 to 4.

Enable IEC61850 at *Communication* → *Protocols* → *IEC61580/GOOSE* → *IEC61850* with *Enable IEC61850* parameter. Then enable GOOSE subscriber at *Communication* → *Protocols* → *IEC61580/GOOSE* → *GOOSE* with *GOOSE subscriber enable* parameter and then reconfigure GOOSE with *Reconfigure GOOSE* parameter.

If every voltage regulating device has been set up and communication link is connected, the devices should now be communicating with each other.

## General settings

This chapter describes parameters and settings for parallel tap changer applications. Basic settings for single tap changer applications are described in chapter titled "[Automatic voltage regulator \(90\)](#)".

Table. 4.5.2 - 89. General setting parameters.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Parallel mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Parallel mode</li> <li>Independent mode</li> </ul>	-	Independent mode	As a default, the device operates as an independent tap controller unit. In independent mode, all parallel operation related settings are hidden.
Control mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Auto</li> <li>Manual</li> </ul>	-	Auto	Whether automatic tap control is in use or not. This setting can be bypassed with logic programming.
Local parallel hierarchy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Master &amp; follower</li> <li>Circulating reactive current</li> </ul>	-	Master & follower	Parallel control method selection. In "master follower" mode, the master operates as an independent transformer and the follower operates based on leading device operations. In "circulating reactive current" mode, all devices are controlling based on a formula that is trying to minimize the circulating current and voltage difference between parallel controlled transformers.
Status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Follower</li> <li>Master</li> </ul>	-	-	Follower device is trying to mimic either master device tap position or tap +/- control pulses. There can be only one master device selected at a time. When communication is operational between the devices, "only one master" is monitored automatically and it is not possible to choose two masters simultaneously.
Follow operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Follow master raise/lower commands</li> <li>Follow master tap position</li> </ul>	-	Follow master raise / lower commands	Follower devices are giving tap +/- commands based on either master tap position or master raise/lower commands.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Allowed tap difference	1-9 steps	-	2 steps	In case master device operates and following device leaves behind for more than allowed tap difference, a tap difference error will take place if maximum allowed tap difference time is exceeded.
Maximum allowed tap difference time	0.0...1800.0 s	0.1 s	60 s	Please see the description above (Allowed tap difference).
Transformer rated apparent power (Sn)	1.0...400.0 MVA	0.1 MVA	40.0 MVA	These values are used for calculating transformer Xk value. Xk value is used in circulating current control mode.
Transformer rated voltage (Un)	1.0...400.0 kV	0.1 kV	20.0 kV	
Transformer short circuit impedance (Zk%)	1.0...20.0 %	0.1 %	3.0 %	
Local parallel transformer ID	1...9	1	N/A	Device ID. Each voltage regulating device must have a unique ID number to operate correctly and without communication alarm. Always start choosing device IDs from 1 and proceed accordingly with second, and then third optional third device etc.
Parallel group relays	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Relay IDs 1 - 2</li> <li>Relay IDs 1 - 3</li> <li>Relay IDs 1 - 4</li> </ul>	-	Relay IDs 1 - 2	Choose how many parallel voltage regulating devices are used in application. If more or less, than the actual used amount is selected, communication alarm will activate.
Tap control failure blocking	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>	-	Disabled	Once enabled, a possible tap control failure will disable automatic tap control in "Master & follower" mode.
Clear tap control failure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-</li> <li>Clear</li> </ul>	-	-	Displays the set undervoltage blocking limit.

## Settings

Table. 4.5.2 - 90. General setting parameters.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
U>/< fast tap recontrol delay T2 in use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not in use</li> <li>In use</li> </ul>	-	Not in use	Activate fast tap re-control for independent and master follower schemes. Fast re-control delay is used if first control command is not sufficient to achieve proper system voltage level.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
U> setting (+UTGT)	0.10...30.00 %Un	0.01 %Un	1.50 %Un	UTGT setting window operates as a pickup for an independent transformer. In master/follower mode, the master device operates as an independent transformer device and uses UTGT setting for operation. Follower device follows master activity.  In circulating reactive current mode, both UTGT+/- and B+/- settings are used.
U< setting (-UTGT)				
U>/< time delay (DT)	0.000...1800.000 s	0.001 s	6.000 s	This time delay is used in master/follower mode and when transformer operates as an independent unit.
U>/< T2 fast recontrol delay (DT)	0.000...1800.000 s	0.001 s	30.000 s	This time delay is used in master/follower mode and when transformer operates as an independent unit.
Reactive control factor k	0.1...10.0	0.1	1.0	Reactive control factor for circulating reactive current mode.
Circulating current time delay (Slow T1)	0.000...1800.000 s	0.001 s	20.0 s	Primary tap control time delay in circulating reactive current mode. Runs when pickup conditions for ICRC mode are fulfilled.
Circulating current time delay (Fast T2)	0.000...1800.000 s	0.001 s	10.0 s	Faster secondary time delay for ICRC mode. Follows T1 delay in case conditions are met.
Voltage deviation setting (B+/-)	1.00...100.00 %Un	0.01 %Un	8.00 %Un	Primary pickup setting of circulating reactive current (ICRC) mode.

## Measurements

The following measurements are available in the function menus.

Table. 4.5.2 - 91. Measurements used by the parallel voltage regulator function.

Name	Range	Step	Description
Circulating current (A)	-50000.00...50000.00 A	0.01 A	Measured circulating reactive current amplitude and direction (+/-) from our device perspective
Circulating current deviation (%Un)	-50000.00...50000.00 %Un	0.01 %Un	Measured circulating reactive current amplitude and direction (+/-) converted to voltage from our device perspective. [Idev]
Voltage deviation (%Un)	-50000.00...50000.00 %Un	0.01 %Un	Voltage deviation indicates the difference between measured bus voltage level and nominal bus voltage. [Udev]
Total deviation (%Un)	-50000.00...50000.00 %Un	0.01 %Un	Total deviation combines the measured voltage deviation together with circulating current (voltage) deviation. [Dtot]

The following measurements can be added to the device display mimic:

- Transformer ID status to mimic, own transformer ID to display (variable number)
- Circulating current (A), circulating current Amperage
- Circulating current deviation (%Un), circulating current amplitude as per voltage
- Voltage deviation (%Un), bus voltage deviation to nominal
- Total deviation (%Un), bus voltage + circulating current total deviation
- Tap voltage (kV), measured tap voltage (kV)
- Voltage difference (kV), measured voltage difference to nominal bus voltage level (kV)
- Time left to operation (s), estimated time left to tap control
- Voltage now (kV), measured bus voltage (kV)
- Tap location now (- 0 +), tap position (own transformer)
- Absolute tap location, absolute tap position (own transformer)
- T1-T4 tap location now (- 0 +), from GOOSE, tap position (other transformers)
- T1-T4 voltage deviation, from GOOSE, voltage deviation (other transformers)
- T1-T4 circulating current deviation, from GOOSE, circ. curr. %Un (other transformers)
- T1-T4 total deviation, from GOOSE, total deviation (other transformers)

Following visibility conditions are available in 250 series parallel tap changer device mimic:

- Follower operation status to mimic, follow master raise/lower or tap
- AVR tap control status, when tap is controlled up or down
- T1-T4 Auto/Manual, from GOOSE, auto/manual status (other transformers)
- T1-T4 Independent/parallel, from GOOSE, independent/parallel status (other transformers)
- AVR Independent/parallel status to mimic, independent/parallel status (own transformer)
- AVR Follower/Master status to mimic, follower/master status
- AVR no master selected, no master selected among any parallel device
- No parallel communication, no parallel communication failure
- AVR tap differential failure, tap differential failure
- Tap high limit reached, tap high limit reached alarm
- Tap low limit reached, tap low limit reached alarm
- AVR circulating current mode failure, circulating reactive current failure
- Current master, which parallel device is currently master (ID value)
- Hierarchy status to mimic, single/parallel status
- Auto/Manual status to mimic

You can adjust premade default mimic for up to four parallel transformers based on application needs.

### Device internal logic VRG> signals

Following logical signals are available in parallel tap changer function:

- T1-T4 Auto/Manual
- T1-T4 Independent/Parallel
- AVR no master selected
- AVR no parallel communication
- AVR tap differential failure
- AVR circulating current mode failure

### Pick-up

Circulating reactive current mode

In circulating reactive current mode, the tap control is decided based on several criteria's:

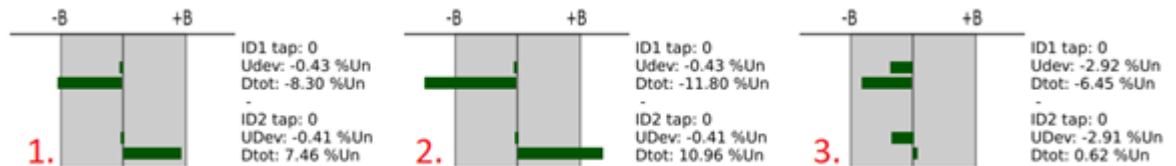
- Current tap position value
- Bus/tap voltage level compared to the nominal value (Udev)

- Measured circulating reactive current amplitude and direction (Idev)

Once above-mentioned terms are fulfilled, tap control takes place after deviation delay T1 has passed. In case one control step will not resolve the matter, another step is taken with faster time delay T2.

In master & follower mode, the tap control operation is based on UTGT+/- voltage windows. Once voltage drops or increases the set limit, master device controls and following device will follow. In circulating reactive current mode, both UTGT+/- setting and individual B+/- setting (follows total deviation) are used for tap control scheme. Few basic operating principles are presented below:

Figure. 4.5.2 - 53. VRG> circulating reactive current mode operating principle.



1. In first example measured voltage deviation is less than nominal bus voltage ( $U_{dev} < U_{bus}$ ). Voltage deviation  $U_{dev}$  is  $-0.43\%U_n$ . To fulfill criteria to this first example case, the  $U_{dev}$  value has to be less than 50% of the UTGT+/- setting. In this example, the UTGT- (negative) setting is  $1.5\%U_n$ , so the less than 50% term is passed. Total deviation setting B +/- is set to  $8\%U_n$ . Total deviation  $D_{tot}$  consists of voltage deviation  $U_{dev}$  ( $-0.43\%U_n$ ) and circulating reactive current deviation as per voltage  $I_{dev}$  ( $-7.87\%U_n$ ) in device ID1. Device ID2 total deviation flows to the other (positive) direction due to circulating current circulation direction in the parallel transformer system. Device ID1 has terms to control tap to opposite direction of negative voltage deviation, therefore T1 timer starts and once set time has passed ID1 will control tap to higher position to increase the bus voltage. Device ID2 does nothing. In case, same condition persists regardless the tap+ control, T2 timer is started with faster time delay and another tap+ command is issued in device ID1. T2 timer reruns and tap+ command is given as long as is needed.
2. In second example, measured voltage deviation is similar to first example above and  $U_{dev}$  value is less than 50% of the set negative UTGT- value. The main difference is that both devices ID1 and ID2 have exceeded the B+/- setting and in opposite direction. Since measured voltage deviation is negative, device ID1 has terms to control tap to opposite direction of negative voltage deviation, therefore T1 timer starts and once set time has passed ID1 will control tap to higher position to increase the bus voltage. Device ID2 does nothing. In case, same condition persists regardless the tap + control in device ID1, T2 timer is started with faster time delay, but this time both devices ID1 and ID2 will control tap. Device ID1 will give tap+ command but device ID2 will give tap command to opposite direction Tap-. T2 timer reruns and both devices will repeat the control commands as long as is needed.
3. In third example, both devices are below B+/- setting, but voltage deviation has passed the 100% of UTGT+/- setting ( $U_{dev}$  is  $-2.91\%U_n$ ). Timer T1 starts and once time has passed both devices, ID1 and ID2 will control tap to opposite direction of the negative  $U_{dev}$  voltage. Devices ID1 and ID2 will give tap+ command. If condition remains, T2 timer will start and both devices ID1 and ID2 will control the tap to higher position.

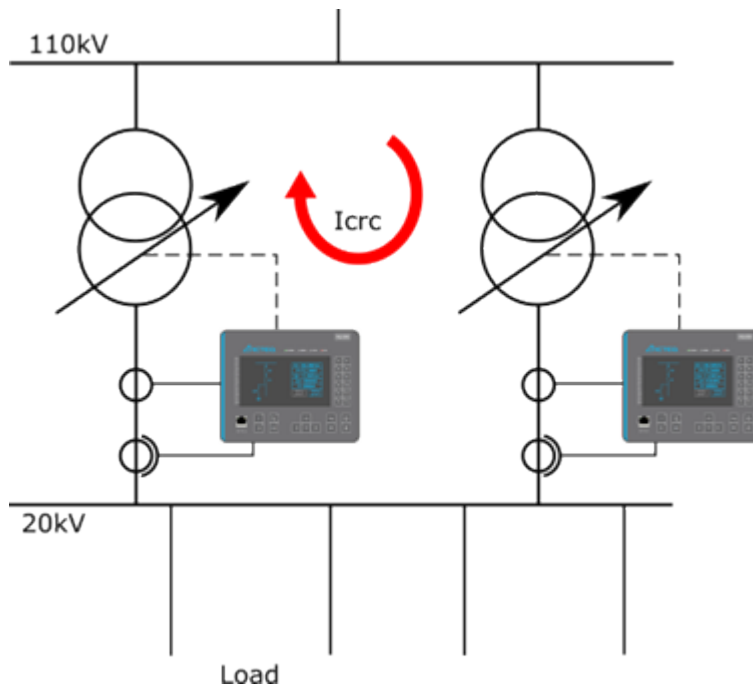
#### NOTICE!



Circulating current mode follows "Max control pulse length" and "Minimum time between pulses" time delays. In case maximum control pulse length is 2 seconds and time between is 5 seconds, there is total of 7 second delay between T1 timer control command and starting of timer T2. The same applies if T2 timer is rerun multiple times.



Figure. 4.5.2 - 54. VRG&gt; circulating reactive current mode



To run circulating reactive current mode properly, some transformer nameplate values such as transformer rated apparent power  $S_n$ , transformer rated voltage  $U_n$  and transformer short circuit impedance  $Z_k$  is required. All other data comes automatically via GOOSE messaging once communication between the devices has been established.

Figure. 4.5.2 - 55. Circulating reactive current mathematical formulas below:

$$X_k = \frac{U_n^2}{S_n} \times Z_k$$

$$I_L = \sum_{k=1}^N I_k$$

$$B_P \sum_{K=1}^N \frac{1}{X_k}$$

$$I_{Lm} = \text{Im}(I_L) \frac{1}{X_k \times B_P}$$

$$I_{CRC} = -1 \times (\text{Im}(I_k) - I_{Lk\text{Imag}})$$

$$D_{tot} = k \times \frac{(I_{CRCk} + \frac{1}{B_P - B_k}) \times \sqrt{3}}{U_n} \times 100\%$$

- $X_k$  is transformer reactance
- $I_L$  is total combined current amplitude
- $B_p$  is total combined susceptance
- $I_m(I_L)$  = current amplitude imaginary part
- $I_{Lm}$  is total imaginary current amplitude
- $I_{CRC}$  is circulating reactive current amperage
- $D_{tot}$  is circulating current as per voltage
- $K$  is circulating current reactive control factor

### Master & follower operating mode

Master follower operating mode is pretty simple and traditional. When two transformers operate in parallel, one of the has to be selected as a master and the other one follows master decisions. There are two ways to follow the leading device.

- Follow master raise and lower commands: In this mode once master device is controlling tap up or down, a signal is sent between all parallel devices and follower devices will control tap similarly to master.
- Follow master tap position: Following device controls tap up or down based on own tap position compared to master device tap position.

Tap differential alarm is available in case master and follower tap difference increases too much in set time.

### I/O and function blocking

Following conditions can be altered from AQtivate -setting tool, local device settings, with digital inputs and logical nodes/outputs. It is possible to control an input simultaneously with logic or digital input, since operation of stage uses non-volatile SR-latch. Device logic can be controlled through SCADA or device local MIMIC in case programmable function buttons are configured.

Table. 4.5.2 - 92. Logical inputs of the function.

Setting	Description
AVR independent	Change voltage regulator status to independent transformer.
AVR parallel	Change transformer to operate in parallel with other transformer units.
AVR master	Change parallel operating transformer to work as a master. Only one master can be selected at a time, in case communication is properly set.
AVR follower	Change parallel operating transformer to work as a follower. Once all parallel devices are followers, a new master can be selected.
AVR circulating reactive current	Change parallel operating device operation mode to circulating reactive current.
AVR master & follower	Change parallel operating device operation mode to master & follower.
AVR manual	Change AVR tap control to manual mode.
AVR auto	Change AVR tap control to auto mode.
AVR manual raise	Raise transformer tap position manually while operating in manual mode.
AVR manual lower	Lower transformer tap position manually while operating in manual mode.

Automatic voltage regulator can be blocked internally with two inputs. "AVR Block control outs" blocks output relay controls but doesn't block event activations. "AVR Block op and outs" blocks all operation.

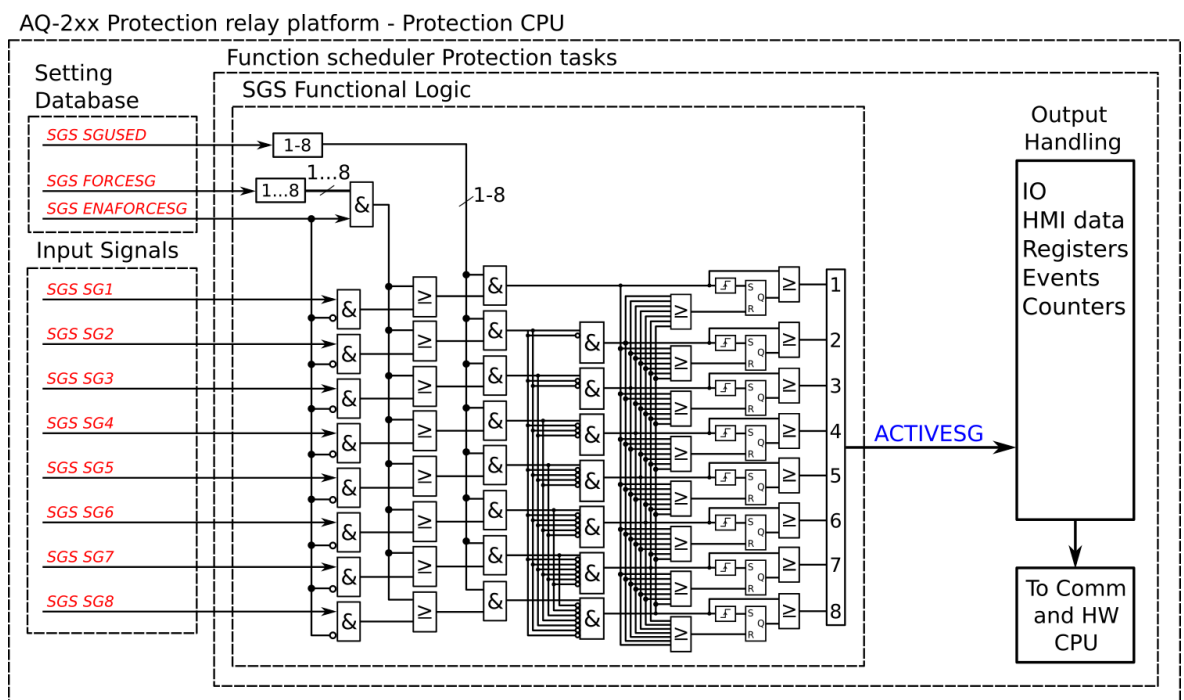
Table. 4.5.2 - 93. Suggested signals to use for blocking the AVR function.

Signal	Description
AVR no Master selected	This signal activates when function is in parallel mode, master&follower local parallel hierarchy is selected and when there is no master selected between any of the parallel device.
AVR no parallel communication	Signal activates in case communication is unplugged or interrupted for any reason or device ID/group is set wrong.
AVR tap differential failure	Tap differential failure activates when master and follower unit tap difference is greater than set limit "allowed tap difference" and operating time "maximum allowed tap difference time" has passed.
AVR circulating current mode failure: ICRC	ICRC mode failure is not yet implemented and signal is forced to stay active (1).

### 4.5.3 Setting group selection

All device types support up to eight (8) separate setting groups. The Setting group selection function block controls the availability and selection of the setting groups. By default, only Setting group 1 (SG1) is active and therefore the selection logic is idle. When more than one setting group is enabled, the setting group selector logic takes control of the setting group activations based on the logic and conditions the user has programmed.

Figure. 4.5.3 - 56. Simplified function block diagram of the setting group selection function.

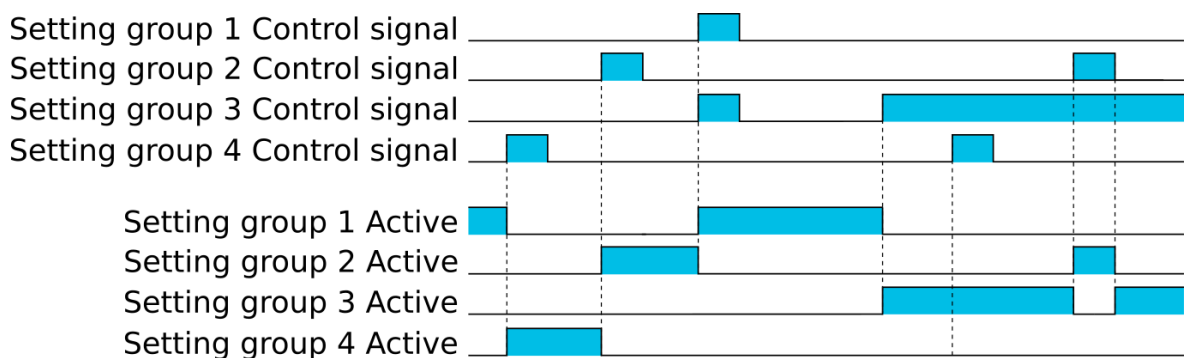


Setting group selection can be applied to each of the setting groups individually by activating one of the various internal logic inputs and connected digital inputs. The user can also force any of the setting groups on when the "Force SG change" setting is enabled by giving the wanted quantity of setting groups as a number in the communication bus or in the local HMI, or by selecting the wanted setting group from *Control* → *Setting groups*. When the forcing parameter is enabled, the automatic control of the local device is overridden and the full control of the setting groups is given to the user until the "Force SG change" is disabled again.

Setting groups can be controlled either by pulses or by signal levels. The setting group controller block gives setting groups priority values for situations when more than one setting group is controlled at the same time: the request from a higher-priority setting group is taken into use.

Setting groups follow a hierarchy in which setting group 1 has the highest priority, setting group 2 has second highest priority etc. If a static activation signal is given for two setting groups, the setting group with higher priority will be active. If setting groups are controlled by pulses, the setting group activated by pulse will stay active until another setting groups receives an activation signal.

Figure. 4.5.3 - 57. Example sequences of group changing (control with pulse only, or with both pulses and static signals).



## Settings and signals

The settings of the setting group control function include the active setting group selection, the forced setting group selection, the enabling (or disabling) of the forced change, the selection of the number of active setting groups in the application, as well as the selection of the setting group changed remotely. If the setting group is forced to change, the corresponding setting group must be enabled and the force change must be enabled. Then, the setting group can be set from communications or from HMI to any available group. If the setting group control is applied with static signals right after the "Force SG" parameter is released, the application takes control of the setting group selection.

Table. 4.5.3 - 94. Settings of the setting group selection function.

Name	Range	Default	Description
Active setting group	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SG1</li> <li>• SG2</li> <li>• SG3</li> <li>• SG4</li> <li>• SG5</li> <li>• SG6</li> <li>• SG7</li> <li>• SG8</li> </ul>	SG1	Displays which setting group is active.

Name	Range	Default	Description
Force setting group	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None</li> <li>• SG1</li> <li>• SG2</li> <li>• SG3</li> <li>• SG4</li> <li>• SG5</li> <li>• SG6</li> <li>• SG7</li> <li>• SG8</li> </ul>	None	The selection of the overriding setting group. After "Force SG change" is enabled, any of the configured setting groups in the device can be overridden. This control is always based on the pulse operating mode. It also requires that the selected setting group is specifically controlled to ON after "Force SG" is disabled. If there are no other controls, the last set setting group remains active.
Force setting group change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disabled</li> <li>• Enabled</li> </ul>	Disabled	The selection of whether the setting group forcing is enabled or disabled. This setting has to be active before the setting group can be changed remotely or from a local HMI. This parameter overrides the local control of the setting groups and it remains on until the user disables it.
Used setting groups	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SG1</li> <li>• SG1...2</li> <li>• SG1...3</li> <li>• SG1...4</li> <li>• SG1...5</li> <li>• SG1...6</li> <li>• SG1...7</li> <li>• SG1...8</li> </ul>	SG1	The selection of the activated setting groups in the application. Newly-enabled setting groups use default parameter values.
Remote setting group change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None</li> <li>• SG1</li> <li>• SG2</li> <li>• SG3</li> <li>• SG4</li> <li>• SG5</li> <li>• SG6</li> <li>• SG7</li> <li>• SG8</li> </ul>	None	This parameter can be controlled through SCADA to change the setting group remotely. Please note that if a higher priority setting group is being controlled by a signal, a lower priority setting group cannot be activated with this parameter.

Table. 4.5.3 - 95. Signals of the setting group selection function.

Name	Description
Setting group 1	The selection of Setting group 1 ("SG1"). Has the highest priority input in setting group control. Can be controlled with pulses or static signals. If static signal control is applied, no other SG requests will be processed.
Setting group 2	The selection of Setting group 2 ("SG2"). Has the second highest priority input in setting group control. Can be controlled with pulses or static signals. If static signal control is applied, no requests with a lower priority than SG1 will be processed.
Setting group 3	The selection of Setting group 3 ("SG3"). Has the third highest priority input in setting group control. Can be controlled with pulses or static signals. If static signal control is applied, no requests with a lower priority than SG1 and SG2 will be processed.
Setting group 4	The selection of Setting group 4 ("SG4"). Has the fourth highest priority input in setting group control. Can be controlled with pulses or static signals. If static signal control is applied, no requests with a lower priority than SG1, SG2 and SG3 will be processed.
Setting group 5	The selection of Setting group 5 ("SG5"). Has the fourth lowest priority input in setting group control. Can be controlled with pulses or static signals. If static signal control is applied, SG6, SG7 and SG8 requests will not be processed.

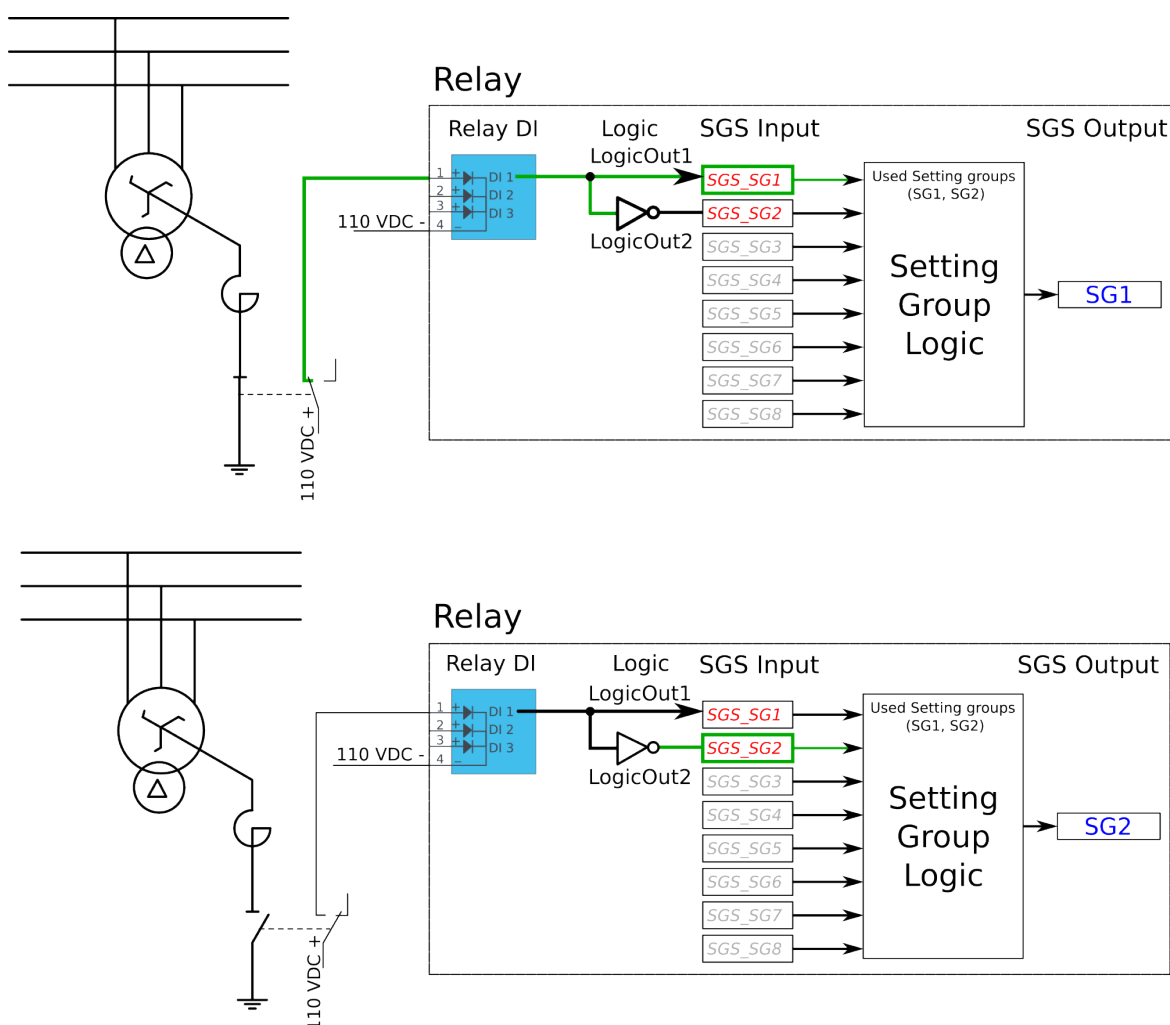
Name	Description
Setting group 6	The selection of Setting group 6 ("SG6"). Has the third lowest priority input in setting group control. Can be controlled with pulses or static signals. If static signal control is applied, SG7 and SG8 requests will not be processed.
Setting group 7	The selection of Setting group 7 ("SG7"). Has the second lowest priority input in setting group control. Can be controlled with pulses or static signals. If static signal control is applied, only SG8 requests will not be processed.
Setting group 8	The selection of Setting group 8 ("SG8"). Has the lowest priority input in setting group control. Can be controlled with pulses or static signals. If static signal control is applied, all other SG requests will be processed regardless of the signal status of this setting group.

## Example applications for setting group control

This chapter presents some of the most common applications for setting group changing requirements.

A Petersen coil compensated network usually uses directional sensitive earth fault protection. The user needs to control its characteristics between varmetric and wattmetric; the selection is based on whether the Petersen coil is connected when the network is compensated, or whether it is open when the network is unearthed.

Figure. 4.5.3 - 58. Setting group control – one-wire connection from Petersen coil status.



Depending on the application's requirements, the setting group control can be applied either with a one-wire connection or with a two-wire connection by monitoring the state of the Petersen coil connection.

When the connection is done with one wire, the setting group change logic can be applied as shown in the figure above. The status of the Petersen coil controls whether Setting group 1 is active. If the coil is disconnected, Setting group 2 is active. This way, if the wire is broken for some reason, the setting group is always controlled to SG2.

Figure. 4.5.3 - 59. Setting group control – two-wire connection from Petersen coil status.

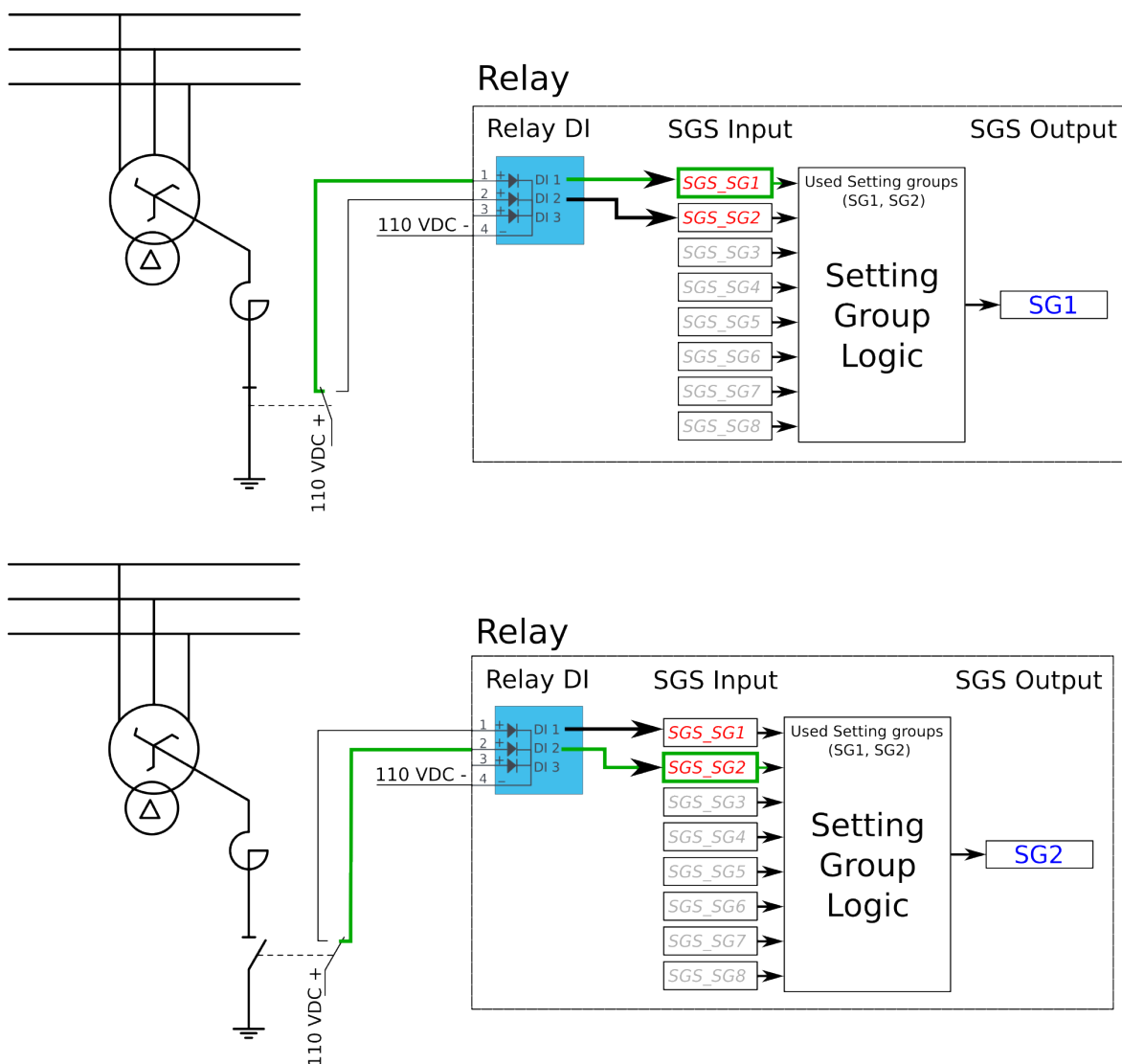
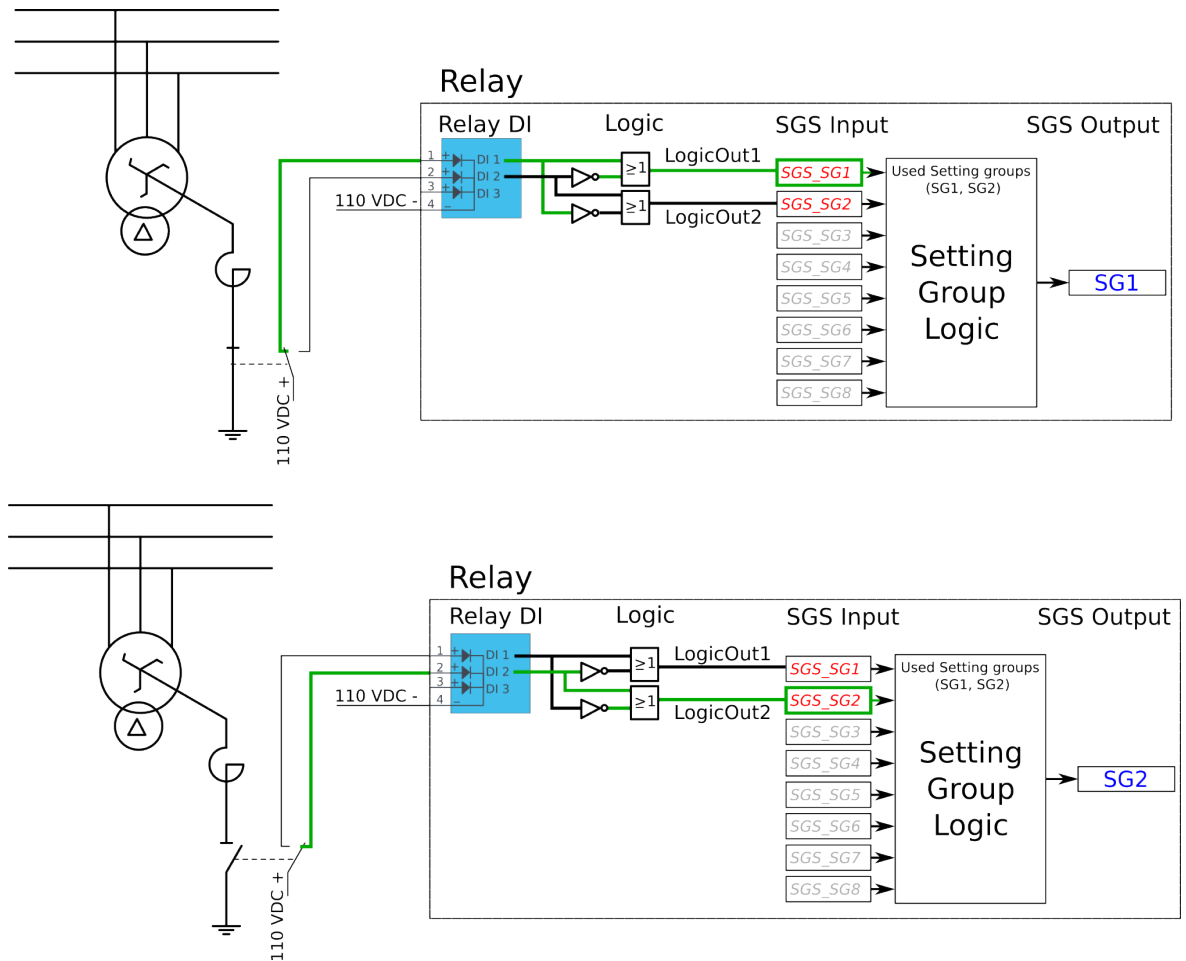


Figure. 4.5.3 - 60. Setting group control – two-wire connection from Petersen coil status with additional logic.

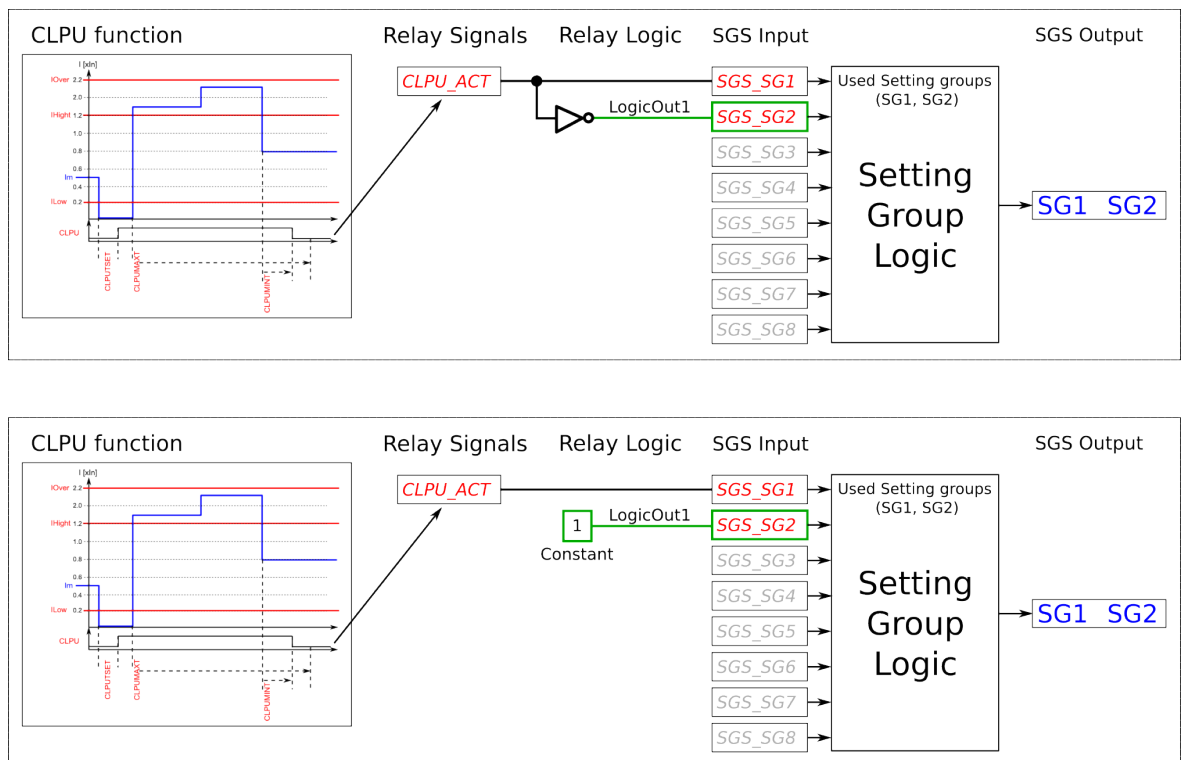


The images above depict a two-wire connection from the Petersen coil: the two images at the top show a direct connection, while the two images on the bottom include additional logic. With a two-wire connection the state of the Petersen coil can be monitored more securely. The additional logic ensures that a single wire loss will not affect the correct setting group selection.

The application-controlled setting group change can also be applied entirely from the device's internal logics. For example, the setting group change can be based on the cold load pick-up function (see the image below).



Figure. 4.5.3 - 61. Entirely application-controlled setting group change with the cold load pick-up function.



In these examples the cold load pick-up function's output is used for the automatic setting group change. Similarly to this application, any combination of the signals available in the device's database can be programmed to be used in the setting group selection logic.

As all these examples show, setting group selection with application control has to be built fully before they can be used for setting group control. The setting group does not change back to SG1 unless it is controlled back to SG1 by this application; this explains the inverted signal NOT as well as the use of logics in setting group control. One could also have SG2 be the primary SG, while the ON signal would be controlled by the higher priority SG1; this way the setting group would automatically return to SG2 after the automatic control is over.

## Events

The setting group selection function block (abbreviated "SGS" in event block names) generates events from the status changes in the events listed below. The user can select which event messages are stored in the main event buffer: ON, OFF, or both. The events triggered by the function are recorded with a time stamp.

Table. 4.5.3 - 96. Event messages.

Event block name	Event names
SGS	SG2...8 Enabled
SGS	SG2...8 Disabled
SGS	SG1...8 Request ON
SGS	SG1...8 Request OFF
SGS	Remote Change SG Request ON

Event block name	Event names
SGS	Remote Change SG Request OFF
SGS	Local Change SG Request ON
SGS	Local Change SG Request OFF
SGS	Force Change SG ON
SGS	Force Change SG OFF
SGS	SG Request Fail Not configured SG ON
SGS	SG Request Fail Not configured SG OFF
SGS	Force Request Fail Force ON
SGS	Force Request Fail Force OFF
SGS	SG Req. Fail Lower priority Request ON
SGS	SG Req. Fail Lower priority Request OFF
SGS	SG1...8 Active ON
SGS	SG1...8 Active OFF

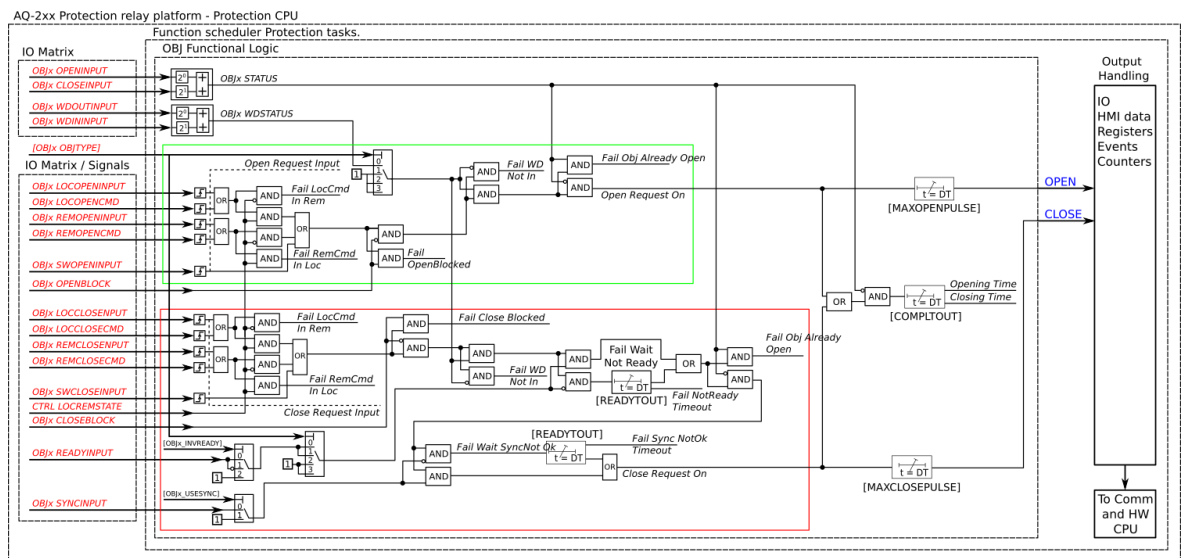
#### 4.5.4 Object control and monitoring

The object control and monitoring function takes care of both for circuit breakers and disconnectors. The monitoring and controlling are based on the statuses of the device's configured digital inputs and outputs. The number of controllable and monitored objects in each device depends on the device type and amount of digital inputs. One controllable object requires a minimum of two (2) output contacts. The status monitoring of one monitored object usually requires two (2) digital inputs. Alternatively, object status monitoring can be performed with a single digital input: the input's active state and its zero state (switched to 1 with a NOT gate in the Logic editor).

An object can be controlled manually or automatically. Manual control can be done by local control, or by remote control. Local manual control can be done by devices front panel (HMI) or by external push buttons connected to devices digital inputs. Manual remote control can be done through one of the various communication protocols available (Modbus, IEC101/103/104 etc.). The function supports the modes "Direct control" and "Select before execute" while controlled remotely. Automatic controlling can be done with functions like auto-reclosing function (ANSI 79).

The main outputs of the function are the OBJECT OPEN and OBJECT CLOSE control signals. Additionally, the function reports the monitored object's status and applied operations. The setting parameters are static inputs for the function, which can only be changed by the user in the function's setup phase.

Figure. 4.5.4 - 62. Simplified function block diagram of the object control and monitoring function.



## Settings

The following parameters help the user to define the object. The operation of the function varies based on these settings and the selected object type. The selected object type determines how much control is needed and which setting parameters are required to meet those needs.

Table. 4.5.4 - 97. Object settings and status parameters.

Name	Range	Default	Description
Local/Remote status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local</li> <li>Remote</li> </ul>	Remote	Displays the status of the device's "local/remote" switch. Local controls cannot override the open and close commands while device is in "Remote" status. The remote controls cannot override the open and close commands while device is in "Local" status.
Object status force to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Normal</li> <li>Openreq On</li> <li>Closereq On</li> <li>Opensignal On</li> <li>Closesignal On</li> <li>WaitNoRdy On</li> <li>WaitNoSnc On</li> <li>NotrdyFail On</li> <li>NosyncFail On</li> <li>Opentout On</li> <li>Clotout On</li> <li>OpenreqUSR On</li> <li>CloreqUSR On</li> </ul>	Normal	Force the status of the function. Visible only when <i>Enable stage forcing</i> parameter is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.
OBJ LN mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On</li> <li>Blocked</li> <li>Test</li> <li>Test/Blocked</li> <li>Off</li> </ul>	On	Set mode of OBJ block. This parameter is visible only when <i>Allow setting of individual LN mode</i> is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.

Name	Range	Default	Description
OBJ LN behaviour	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On</li> <li>Blocked</li> <li>Test</li> <li>Test/Blocked</li> <li>Off</li> </ul>	-	Displays the mode of OBJ block. This parameter is visible only when <i>Allow setting of individual LN mode</i> is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.
Object name	-	Objectx	The user-set name of the object, at maximum 32 characters long.
Object type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Withdrawable circuit breaker</li> <li>Circuit breaker</li> <li>Disconnecter (MC)</li> <li>Disconnecter (GND)</li> </ul>	Circuit breaker	The selection of the object type. This selection defines the number of required digital inputs for the monitored object. This affects the symbol displayed in the HMI and the monitoring of the circuit breaker. It also affects whether the withdrawable cart is in/out status is monitored. See the next table ("Object types") for a more detailed look at which functionalities each of the object types have.
Objectx Breaker status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Intermediate</li> <li>Open</li> <li>Closed</li> <li>Bad</li> </ul>	-	Displays the status of breaker. Intermediate is displayed when neither of the status signals (open or close) are active. Bad status is displayed when both status signals (open and close) are active.
Objectx Withdraw status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>WDIntermediate</li> <li>WDCartOut</li> <li>WDCart In</li> <li>WDBad</li> <li>Not in use</li> </ul>	-	Displays the status of circuit breaker cart. WDIntermediate is displayed when neither of the status signals (in or out) are active. WDBad status is displayed when both status signals (in and out) are active. If the selected object type is not set to "Withdrawable circuit breaker", this setting displays the "No in use" option.
Additional status information	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Open Blocked</li> <li>Open Allowed</li> <li>Close Blocked</li> <li>Close Allowed</li> <li>Object Ready</li> <li>Object Not Ready</li> <li>Sync Ok</li> <li>Sync Not Ok</li> </ul>	-	Displays additional information about the status of the object.
Use Synchrocheck	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not in use</li> <li>Synchrocheck in use</li> </ul>	Not in use	Selects whether the "Synchrocheck" condition is in use for the circuit breaker close command. If "In use" is selected the input chosen to "Sync.check status in" has to be active to be able to close circuit breaker. Synchrocheck status can be either an internal signal generated by synchrocheck function or digital input activation with an external synchrocheck device.
Use Object ready	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ready High</li> <li>Ready Low</li> <li>Not in use</li> </ul>	Not in use	Selects whether the "Object ready" condition is in use for the circuit breaker close command. If in use the signal connected to "Object ready status In" has to be high or low to be able to close the breaker (depending on "Ready High or Low" selection).
Open requests	$0 \dots 2^{32} - 1$	-	Displays the number of successful "Open" requests.
Close requests	$0 \dots 2^{32} - 1$	-	Displays the number of successful "Close" requests.

Name	Range	Default	Description
Open requests failed	$0 \dots 2^{32} - 1$	-	Displays the number of failed "Open" requests.
Close requests failed	$0 \dots 2^{32} - 1$	-	Displays the number of failed "Close" requests.
Clear statistics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-</li> <li>Clear</li> </ul>	-	Clears the request statistics, setting them back to zero (0). Automatically returns to "-" after the clearing is finished.

Table. 4.5.4 - 98. Object types.

Name	Functionalities	Description
Withdrawable circuit breaker	Breaker cart position Circuit breaker position Circuit breaker control Object ready check before closing breaker Synchrochecking before closing breaker Interlocks	The monitor and control configuration of the withdrawable circuit breaker.
Circuit breaker	Position indication Control Object ready check before closing breaker Synchrochecking before closing breaker Interlocks	The monitor and control configuration of the circuit breaker.
Disconnecter (MC)	Position indication Control	The position monitoring and control of the disconnector.
Disconnecter (GND)	Position indication	The position indication of the earth switch.

Table. 4.5.4 - 99. I/O.

Signal	Range	Description
Objectx Open input ("Objectx Open Status In")	Digital input or other logical signal selected by the user (SWx)	A link to a physical digital input. The monitored object's OPEN status. "1" refers to the active open state of the monitored object.
Objectx Close input ("Objectx Close Status In")		A link to a physical digital input. The monitored object's CLOSE status. "1" refers to the active close state of the monitored object.
WD Object In ("Withdrw.CartIn.Status In")		A link to a physical digital input. The monitored withdrawable object's position is IN. "1" means that the withdrawable object cart is in.
WD Object Out ("Withdrw.CartOut.Status In")		A link to a physical digital input. The monitored withdrawable object's position is OUT. "1" means that the withdrawable object cart is pulled out.

Signal	Range	Description
Object Ready (Objectx Ready status In")		A link to a physical digital input. Indicates that status of the monitored object. "1" means that the object is ready and the spring is charged for a close command.
Syncrocheck permission (Sync.Check status In")		A link to a physical digital input or a synchrocheck function. "1" means that the synchrocheck conditions are met and the object can be closed.
Objectx Open command (Objectx Open Command")	OUT1...OUTx	The physical "Open" command pulse to the device's output relay.
Objectx Close command (Objectx Close Command")		The physical "Close" command pulse to the device's output relay.

Table. 4.5.4 - 100. Operation settings.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Breaker traverse time	0.02...500.00 s	0.02 s	0.2 s	Determines the maximum time between open and close statuses when the breaker switches. If this set time is exceeded and both open and closed status inputs are active, the status "Bad" is activated in the "Objectx Breaker status" setting. If neither of the status inputs are active after this delay, the status "Intermediate" is activated.
Maximum Close command pulse length	0.02...500.00 s	0.02 s	0.2 s	Determines the maximum length for a Close pulse from the output relay to the controlled object. If the object operates faster than this set time, the control pulse is reset and a status change is detected.
Maximum Open command pulse length	0.02...500.00 s	0.02 s	0.2 s	Determines the maximum length for a Open pulse from the output relay to the controlled object. If the object operates faster than this set time, the control pulse is reset and a status change is detected.
Control termination timeout	0.02...500.00 s	0.02 s	10 s	Determines the control pulse termination timeout. If the object has not changed its status in this given time the function will issue error event and the control is ended. This parameter is common for both open and close commands.
Final trip pulse length	0.00...500.00 s	0.02 s	0.2 s	Determines the length of the final trip pulse length. When the object has executed the final trip, this signal activates. If set to 0 s, the signal is continuous. If auto-recloser function controls the object, "final trip" signal is activated only when there are no automatic reclosings expected after opening the breaker.

Table. 4.5.4 - 101. Control settings (DI and Application).

Signal	Range	Description
Access level for MIMIC control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>User</li> <li>Operator</li> <li>Configurator</li> <li>Super user</li> </ul>	Defines what level of access is required for MIMIC control. The default is the "Configurator" level.

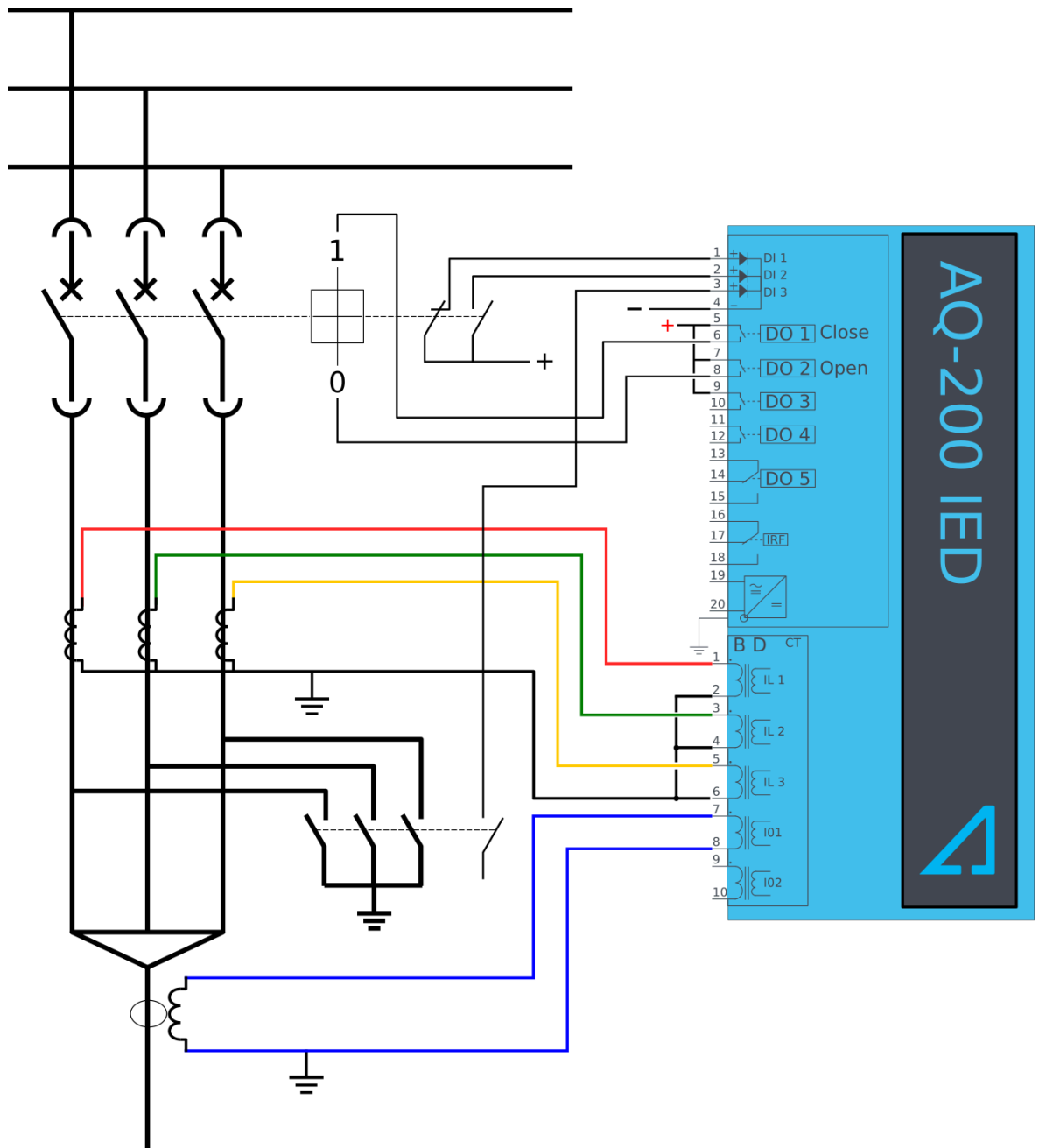
Signal	Range	Description
Objectx LOCAL Close control input	Digital input or other logical signal selected by the user	The local Close command from a physical digital input (e.g. a push button).
Objectx LOCAL Open control input		The local Open command from a physical digital input (e.g. a push button).
Objectx REMOTE Close control input		The remote Close command from a physical digital input (e.g. RTU).
Objectx REMOTE Open control input		The remote Open command from a physical digital input (e.g. RTU).
Objectx Application Close		The Close command from the application. Can be any logical signal.
Objectx Application Open		The Close command from the application. Can be any logical signal.

### Blocking and interlocking

The interlocking and blocking conditions can be set for each controllable object, with Open and Close set separately. Blocking and interlocking can be based on any of the following: other object statuses, a software function or a digital input.

The image below presents an example of an interlock application, where the closed earthing switch interlocks the circuit breaker close command.

Figure. 4.5.4 - 63. Example of an interlock application.



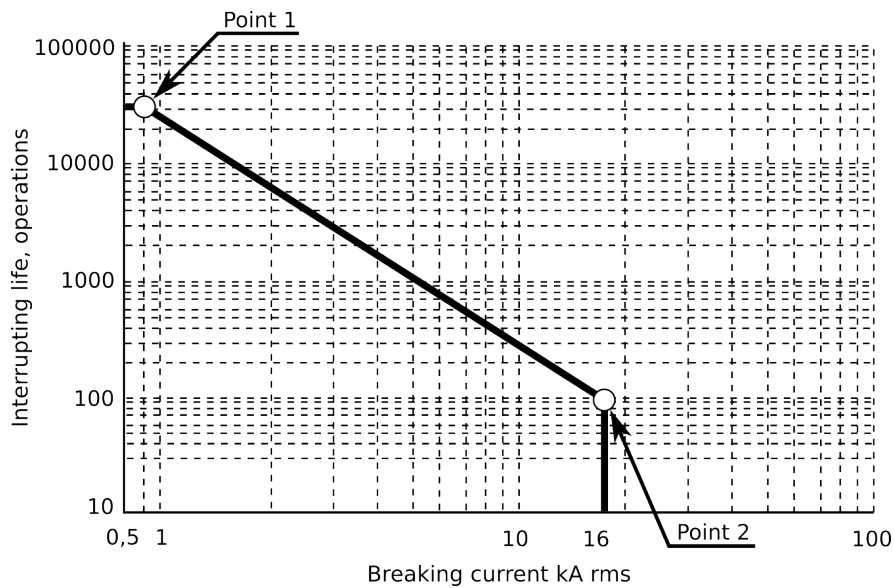
In order for the blocking signal to be received on time, it has to reach the function 5 ms before the control command.

### Object condition monitoring (circuit breaker wear monitor)

Each object has integrated circuit breaker wear monitor. The circuit breaker wear function is used for monitoring the circuit breaker's lifetime and its maintenance needs caused by interrupting currents and mechanical wear. The function uses the circuit breaker's manufacturer-supplied data for the breaker operating cycles in relation to the interrupted current magnitudes.



Figure. 4.5.4 - 64. Example of the circuit breaker interrupting life operations. Points 1 and 2 are user settable.



The function is triggered from the circuit breaker's "Open" command output and it monitors the three-phase current values in both the tripping moment and the normal breaker opening moment. The maximum value of interrupting life operations for each phase is calculated from these currents. The value is cumulatively deducted from the starting operations starting value. The user can set up two separate alarm levels, which are activated when the value of interrupting life operations is below the setting limit. The "Trip contact" setting defines the output that triggers the current monitoring at the breaker's "Open" command. The function's outputs are ALARM 1 and ALARM 2 signals which can be used for direct I/O controlling and user logic programming.

The function block uses analog current measurement values and always uses the RMS magnitude of the current measurement input.

Table. 4.5.4 - 102. Measurement inputs of the circuit breaker wear function.

Signal	Description	Time base
IL1RMS	RMS measurement of phase L1 (A) current	5ms
IL2RMS	RMS measurement of phase L2 (B) current	5ms
IL3RMS	RMS measurement of phase L3 (C) current	5ms

Condition monitoring parameters can be found from *Control* → *Objects* → *Object X* → *APP CONTR* → *Condition Monitoring*.

Table. 4.5.4 - 103. Breaker supervision settings and status indications.

Name	Range	Default	Description
Condition monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>	Disabled	Enabled the breaker condition monitoring function.

Name	Range	Default	Description
Condition monitor status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Normal</li> <li>• Alarm1 On</li> <li>• Alarm2 On</li> </ul>	-	Displays the status of the monitor.
Open operations	0...4 294 967 295	-	Displays the total amount of breaker open operations.
Operation time open	0...4 294 967 295 ms	-	Displays the latest breaker opening time.
Close operations	0...4 294 967 295	-	Displays the total amount of breaker close operations.
Operation time close	0...4 294 967 295 ms	-	Displays the latest breaker closing time.
L1 Operations Left	0...4 294 967 295	-	Displays the amount of operations left in each phase.
L2 Operations Left			
L3 Operations Left			
Object Cumulated operations	0...4 294 967 295	-	Displays the total amount of operations.
Clear condition monitoring statistics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -</li> <li>• Clear</li> </ul>	-	Clears the operation statistics.
Operations with Current 1 Value allowed	0...200 000	50000	Defines the amount of operations with lower current values. See figure above.
Current 1 Value	0.00...100.00 kA	1.00 kA	Defines the lower current turnpoint. See figure above.
Operations with Current 2 Value allowed	0...200 000	100	Defines amount of operations with higher current values. See figure above.
Current 2 Value	0.00...100.00 kA	20.00 kA	Defines the higher current turnpoint. See figure above.
Condition Alarm 1 Enable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disabled</li> <li>• Enabled</li> </ul>	Disabled	Enables Alarm 1.
Condition Alarm 1 when operations less than	0...200 000	1000	When the amount of operations left is less than value set here, Alarm 1 will activate.
Condition Alarm 2 Enable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disabled</li> <li>• Enabled</li> </ul>	Disabled	Enables Alarm 2.
Condition Alarm 2 when operations less than	0...200 000	100	When the amount of operations left is less than value set here, Alarm 2 will activate.

## Events and registers

The object control and monitoring function (abbreviated "OBJ" in event block names) generates events and registers from the status changes in the events listed below. The user can select which event messages are stored in the main event buffer: ON, OFF, or both. The events triggered by the function are recorded with a time stamp.

The function also provides a resettable cumulative counter for OPEN, CLOSE, OPEN FAILED, and CLOSE FAILED events.

Table. 4.5.4 - 104. Event messages of the OBJ function instances 1 – 10.

Event block name	Description
OBJ1...OBJ10	Object Intermediate
OBJ1...OBJ10	Object Open
OBJ1...OBJ10	Object Close
OBJ1...OBJ10	Object Bad
OBJ1...OBJ10	WD Intermediate
OBJ1...OBJ10	WD Out
OBJ1...OBJ10	WD in
OBJ1...OBJ10	WD Bad
OBJ1...OBJ10	Open Request On
OBJ1...OBJ10	Open Request Off
OBJ1...OBJ10	Open Command On
OBJ1...OBJ10	Open Command Off
OBJ1...OBJ10	Close Request On
OBJ1...OBJ10	Close Request Off
OBJ1...OBJ10	Close Command On
OBJ1...OBJ10	Close Command Off
OBJ1...OBJ10	Open Blocked On
OBJ1...OBJ10	Open Blocked Off
OBJ1...OBJ10	Close Blocked On
OBJ1...OBJ10	Close Blocked Off
OBJ1...OBJ10	Object Ready
OBJ1...OBJ10	Object Not Ready
OBJ1...OBJ10	Sync Ok
OBJ1...OBJ10	Sync Not Ok

Event block name	Description
OBJ1...OBJ10	Open Command Fail
OBJ1...OBJ10	Close Command Fail
OBJ1...OBJ10	Final trip On
OBJ1...OBJ10	Final trip Off
OBJ1...OBJ10	Contact Abrasion Alarm On
OBJ1...OBJ10	Contact Abrasion Alarm Off
OBJ1...OBJ10	Switch Operating Time Exceeded On
OBJ1...OBJ10	Switch Operating Time Exceeded Off
OBJ1...OBJ10	XCBR Loc On
OBJ1...OBJ10	XCBR Loc Off
OBJ1...OBJ10	XSWI Loc On
OBJ1...OBJ10	XSWI LOC Off

The function registers its operation into the last twelve (12) time-stamped registers. The table below presents the structure of the function's register content.

Table. 4.5.4 - 105. Register content.

Name	Description
Date and time	dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss
Event	Event name
Recorded Object opening time	Time difference between the object receiving an "Open" command and the object receiving the "Open" status.
Recorded Object closing time	Time difference between the object receiving a "Close" command and object receiving the "Closed" status.
Object status	The status of the object.
WD status	The status of the withdrawable circuit breaker.
Open fail	The cause of an "Open" command's failure.
Close fail	The cause of a "Close" command's failure.
Open command	The source of an "Open" command.
Close command	The source of an "Open" command.
General status	The general status of the function.

### 4.5.5 Indicator object monitoring

The indicator object monitoring function takes care of the status monitoring of disconnectors. The function's sole purpose is indication and does not therefore have any control functionality. To control circuit breakers and/or disconnectors, please use the Object control and monitoring function. The monitoring is based on the statuses of the configured device's digital inputs. The number of monitored indicators in a device depends on the device type and available inputs. The status monitoring of one monitored object usually requires two (2) digital inputs. Alternatively, object status monitoring can be performed with a single digital input: the input's active state and its zero state (switched to 1 with a NOT gate in the Logic editor).

The outputs of the function are the monitored indicator statuses (Open, Close, Intermediate and Bad). The setting parameters are static inputs for the function, which can only be changed by the use in the function's setup phase.

The inputs of the function are the binary status indications. The function generates general time stamped ON/OFF events to the common event buffer from each of the following signals: OPEN, CLOSE, BAD and INTERMEDIATE event signals. The time stamp resolution is 1 ms.

#### Settings

Function uses available hardware and software digital signal statuses. These input signals are also setting parameters for the function.

Table. 4.5.5 - 106. Indicator status.

Name	Range	Default	Description
Indicator name ("Ind. Name")	-	IndX	The user-set name of the object, at maximum 32 characters long.
IndicatorX Object status ("Ind.X Object Status")	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Intermediate</li> <li>Open</li> <li>Closed</li> <li>Bad</li> </ul>	-	Displays the status of the indicator object. Intermediate status is displayed when neither of the status conditions (open or close) are active. Bad status is displayed when both of the status conditions (open and close) are active.

Table. 4.5.5 - 107. Indicator I/O.

Signal	Range	Description
IndicatorX Open input ("Ind.X Open Status In")	Digital input or other logical signal selected by the user (SWx)	A link to a physical digital input. The monitored indicator's OPEN status. "1" refers to the active "Open" state of the monitored indicator.
IndicatorX Close input ("Ind.X Close Status In")	Digital input or other logical signal selected by the user (SWx)	A link to a physical digital input. The monitored indicator's CLOSE status. "1" refers to the active "Close" state of the monitored indicator.

## Events

The indicator object monitoring function (abbreviated "CIN" in event block names) generates events from the status changes in the events listed below. The user can select which event messages are stored in the main event buffer: ON, OFF, or both. The events triggered by the function are recorded with a time stamp.

Table. 4.5.5 - 108. Event messages (instances 1-20).

Event block name	Event names
CIN1...20	Intermediate
CIN1...20	Open
CIN1...20	Close
CIN1...20	Bad

### 4.5.6 Auto-recloser (79)

Auto-reclosing means a coordinated de-energization and re-energization of overhead lines (both transmission and distribution). Its purpose is to clear transient and semi-permanent fault causes from the line and automatically restore the supply to the line. These types of faults account for approximately 80...95 % of all faults found in transmission and distribution networks. The majority of these fault types can be cleared with high-speed auto-reclosing, while the rest can be cleared with delayed auto-reclosing by de-energizing the faulty line for a longer period of time.

Only a minority of overhead line faults are of the permanent type which require maintenance or repair in the actual fault location. This type of fault include lightning striking the line, a tree branch touching the line, an arc caused by animals, and a short-circuit caused by some other object touching the line. If the fault is permanent (e.g. a broken insulator or a fallen tree leaning on the overhead line), the auto-recloser cannot clear the fault and the faulty feeder is locked and prevented from closing until the cause of the fault is repaired in the actual fault location. Also, when a fault cannot be cleared by auto-reclosing the line, any close-distance short-circuits should avoid initiating the auto-recloser because that would only cause unnecessary stress for the lines and the circuit breakers. Similar situations also rise in mixed networks since cable network faults cannot be cleared with the auto-recloser. The function must therefore be aware of the fault location before applying the auto-recloser to the faulty line.

#### Auto-recloser as application

The main principle of the auto-recloser is to de-energize the faulty line and the fault location so the cause of the fault can drop out from the line. When the line is energized and an object either touches the line or drops onto the line, the current starts to flow through the object either to the ground or between the phases. This causes the surrounding air to heat and ionize, and it starts to operate as a conductor between the energized phase(s) and the ground causing an arc to ignite.

When the breaker is opened (either by an auto-recloser command or by a protection function), the voltage in the line goes to zero. This extinguishes the arc and lets the fault-causing object to drop from the line, thus clearing the cause of the fault. Auto-reclosing closes the breaker after a set time (called 'dead time' during which the line is not energized) and the supply is restored to the line. If the fault is not cleared by the first auto-recloser cycle (called 'shot'), more shots can be applied to the line. Alternatively, the function can be set to initiate the final trip, locking the feeder closing. The decision between a single-shot and a multi-shot auto-recloser depends on the following: protection type, switchgear, circuit breaker, stability requirements, network type, consumer loads as well as local utility knowledge and network practices.

The user can select whether there is a set time delay (called 'arcing time') between shots to burn the fault-causing object from the line, or whether normal protection operating times are applied. When a fault is not present when the breaker is closed but reappears soon after (called 'discrimination time' and 'reclaim time'), the auto-recloser function can either arm another shot or give the final trip command and the feeder becomes locked. The user can select the preferred method in the function's settings.

It is difficult to define a typical auto-recloser scheme because the above-mentioned parameters (and thus the main parameters of a scheme) vary greatly in distribution and transmission networks. This is why there are no universally applicable answers from the number of shots and the duration of the dead times to which protection functions should trigger the auto-recloser.

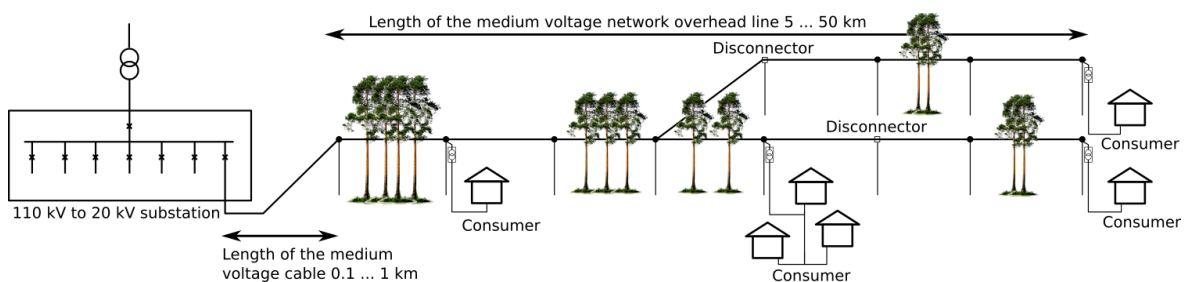
The minimum times for the "Dead time" setting is mostly dependent on the voltage level of the protected network: the air needs enough time to de-ionize before the circuit breaker is opened. For medium-voltage networks (20...75 kV) a 200 ms dead time should be sufficient. High-voltage networks require a longer dead time: a 110 kV network needs 300 ms and a 400 kV network needs 400...500 ms. This minimum time is not, however, less straightforward than this as it is affected by other parameters as well (such as conductor spacing, wind speed, fault type, fault duration, etc.). The main purpose of the "Dead time" setting is to give enough time for the air surrounding the fault location to return to its isolating state before the line is re-energized and therefore prevent the arc from reignite due to the heated and ionized air. The circuit breaker's open-close-open cycle capacity is another restricting factor for the minimum "Dead time" setting in low-voltage networks. In high-voltage networks, the time de-ionizing requires puts additional limitations on the minimum "Dead time" setting.

The user can build different schemes for evolving faults (such as transient earth faults that become multi-phase short-circuits or overcurrent faults) by changing the priorities and behaviors requests have. The auto-recloser function has five (5) independent priority requests for reclosing: REQ1 has the highest priority and REQ5 the lowest. The function also has one (1) critical request which halts the reclosing in any position when the request is received.

### Auto-recloser scheme in radial networks

A typical medium-voltage overhead network is usually radial in structure. This does not cause any additional requirements for the auto-recloser scheme apart from the above-mentioned limitations from the required air de-ionization time and the capacity of the circuit breaker. Also, a typical medium-voltage overhead line consists only of consumers and has no power generation; thus, the main objective of the structure is to provide a stable and continuous supply of electricity.

Figure. 4.5.6 - 65. Diagram of a typical radial medium-voltage network in rural areas.



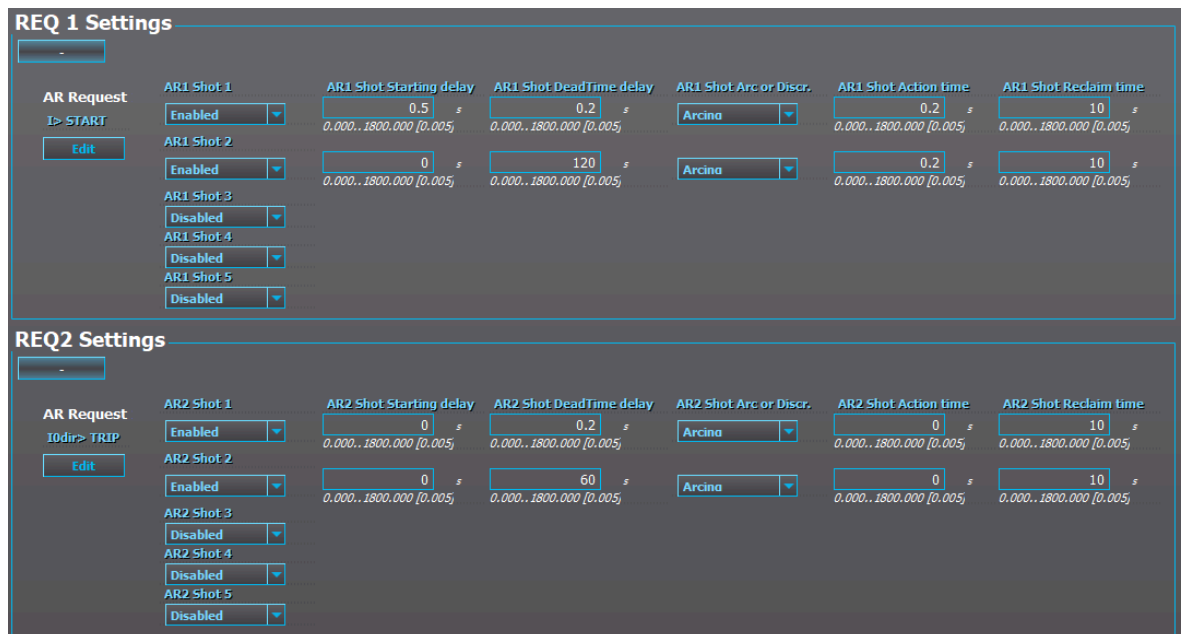
Usually, a radially built medium-voltage network in rural areas consists of a short cable connection from the substation to the overhead line, followed by a relatively long overhead line that normally ends with the consumer. The consumer (residence, farm, etc.) can connect to basically any point in the overhead line with a 20 kV/0.4 kV distribution transformer. The overhead line can have many branches, and it is not uncommon (especially in rural areas) that there are multiple forest areas the line runs through between the consumer connections. In longer lines in sparsely populated areas it is possible to isolate areas of the overhead line by dividing it up with disconnectors (at least in branches).

This type of application normally uses an auto-recloser with two shots (one high-speed and one delayed) which are triggered by earth fault protection or overcurrent protection. Short-circuit protection is used for interlocking the auto-recloser in case a clear short-circuit fault occurs in the line.

Figure. 4.5.6 - 66. Example of assigning request signals.



Figure. 4.5.6 - 67. Example of shot settings (two requests and two initialized shots).



In this example, earth fault (REQ2) uses its own operating time settings, whereas the time delay for overcurrent (REQ1) comes from the auto-recloser's own settings. Both fault types can initialize both of the shots with different settings. If the fault evolves from earth fault into a multi-phase fault, the auto-recloser uses the AR1 settings for the reclosing. In this example, the dead time between the first and the second shot in REQ1 differs from the dead time in REQ2 because the air needs more time to cool and de-ionize after an overcurrent or a multi-phase fault than it does after an earth fault. If the high-set overcurrent stage activates in any situation, the auto-reclosing sequence is stopped, the final trip is issued and the feeder closing is locked by the auto-recloser. A manual reset of the auto-recloser's lock is required before one can attempt to close the breaker. A manual reset can be applied from SCADA or locally from the device's HMI.

Based on the example above, the following six (6) sections present the principle signaling of the auto-recloser function. These are the auto-recloser sequence variations that can occur with this setup:

- from Trip with two shots (both fail)
- from Trip with two shots (high-speed fails, time-delayed succeeds)
- from Trip with two shots (high-speed succeeds)
- from Start with two shots (both fail)
- from Start with two shots (high-speed fails, time-delayed succeeds)



- from Start with two shots (high-speed succeeds).

The signal status graphs describe the statuses of available requests, the statuses of the auto-recloser's internal signals, the statuses of the timers, the breaker controls from the auto-recloser function as well as the breaker status signals.

The auto-recloser function operates closely with the object control and monitoring function, and all breaker status and monitor signals are forwarded from the selected object to the auto-recloser function. The circuit breaker's "Open" and "Close" signals are also controlled through the dedicated object. When the breaker cannot be closed (because it is not ready or the closing is waiting for a Synchrocheck allowance), the wait state is forwarded to the auto-recloser function to wait for the object's acknowledgement either of a successful closing or of a failure time-out. A similar situation can arise in the circuit breaker's "Open" command, for example, if the command is blocked because of an SF<sub>6</sub> gas leakage. In failure acknowledgement situations the auto-recloser function is always put to a lock-out state with a requirement for resetting once the cause of the lock-out is cleared. Resetting is done by an external input to the function or by closing the breaker.

### Auto-recloser sequence from Trip with two shots (both fail).

In this auto-recloser scheme, the TRIP signal from the directional earth fault protection function (I0dir> TRIP) was set up as the operation starter for Request 2 (REQ2). REQ2 has two shots (Shots 1 and 2) enabled with the setting detailed in the image below; the first one is a high-speed shot (0.2 s) that is then followed by a time-delayed shot (60 s).

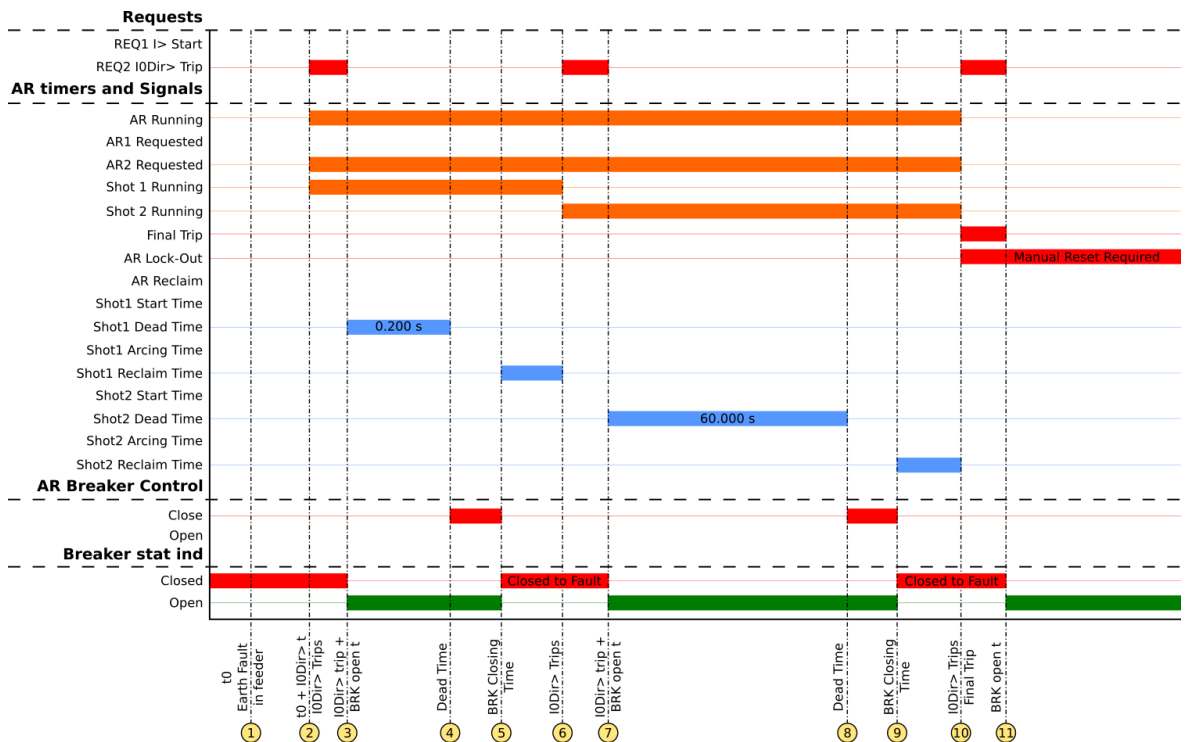
Figure. 4.5.6 - 68. Settings for I0dir> with two shots.

The screenshot displays the 'REQ2 Settings' window. On the left, 'AR Request' is set to 'I0dir> TRIP' with an 'Edit' button below it. The main area contains settings for six shots (AR2 Shot 1 to AR2 Shot 6). Shots 1 and 2 are 'Enabled', while Shots 3 through 6 are 'Disabled'. For both enabled shots, the 'AR2 Shot Starting delay' is 0 s, the 'AR2 Shot DeadTime delay' is 0.2 s for Shot 1 and 60 s for Shot 2, and the 'AR2 Shot Arc or Discr.' is set to 'Arcing'. The 'AR2 Shot Action time' is 0 s for both, and the 'AR2 Shot Reclaim time' is 10 s for both. Each numerical field has a range indicator below it: 0.000..1800.000 [0.005] s.

AR Request	AR2 Shot 1	AR2 Shot Starting delay	AR2 Shot DeadTime delay	AR2 Shot Arc or Discr.	AR2 Shot Action time	AR2 Shot Reclaim time
I0dir> TRIP	Enabled	0 s	0.2 s	Arcing	0 s	10 s
	AR2 Shot 2	0 s	60 s	Arcing	0 s	10 s
	AR2 Shot 3	Disabled				
	AR2 Shot 4	Disabled				
	AR2 Shot 5	Disabled				
	AR2 Shot 6	Disabled				

When the TRIP signal is used to initiate the auto-recloser sequence, no additional starting or discrimination times are needed as the protection stage's own operation takes care of the breaker opening timings directly. Therefore, the auto-recloser function only monitors the status of the directional earth fault stage's tripping before initiating requests and shots.

Figure. 4.5.6 - 69. Signal status graph of the permanent earth fault auto-recloser cycle.



1. An earth fault is found in the protected line causing the I0Dir> protection to start calculating the operating time for a trip.
2. The I0Dir> trips and gives the "Open" command to the breaker's open coil. The auto-recloser function is initiated and the AR Running, AR2 Requested and Shot 1 Running signals are activated.
3. The circuit breaker is opened and the I0Dir> TRIP signal is released and simultaneously the REQ2 trip signal for the auto-recloser is released. The recloser starts calculating the Shot1 Dead Time to close the breaker.
4. The Shot1 Dead Time (200 ms) is exceeded and the function sends a "Close" request to the object breaker (AR Breaker): the conditions are met and the breaker's "Close" command is sent to the breaker's close coil.
5. The circuit breaker is closed towards the fault as it was not cleared by Shot 1 given the non-energized time. The I0dir> stage picks up and starts calculating the operating time for a trip. A "Close" command is dropped after the breaker's "Closed" indication is received and the auto-recloser function starts calculating Shot1 Reclaim Time.
6. The I0Dir> stage trips a second time and gives the REQ2 request to the function. However, as the function is in the process of calculating the Shot1 Reclaim Time when it receives this request, the function moves on to the next available shot (Shot 2) for the request. The Shot2 Running signal is set to active and the Shot1 Running is terminated.
7. The circuit breaker is opened and the I0Dir> TRIP signal is released and simultaneously REQ2 trip signal for auto-recloser is released. The recloser starts calculating the Shot2 Dead Time to close the breaker.
8. The Shot2 Dead Time (60 s) is exceeded and the function sends a "Close" request to the object breaker: the conditions are met and the breaker's "Close" command is sent to the breaker's close coil.
9. The circuit breaker is closed towards the fault since it was not cleared by Shot 2. The I0dir> stage picks up and starts calculating the operating time for a trip. A "Close" command is dropped after the breaker's "Closed" indication is received and the auto-recloser function starts calculating Shot2 Reclaim Time.

10. The I0Dir> stage trips a third time and gives the REQ2 request to the function. However, as the function is in the process of calculating the **Shot2 Reclaim Time** when it receives this request, the function tries to move on to the next available shot. Alas, this scheme does not have any more available shots and so the function begins the **Final Trip** state and drops the **AR Running**, **Shot2 Running** and **AR2 Requested** signals. The function enters the **AR Lock-out** state to prevent any further requests for reclosing.
11. The circuit breaker is opened and the I0Dir> TRIP signal is released, and simultaneously the REQ2 trip signal for the auto-recloser is released. The function is now in a steady lock-out state and waits for the user to manually reset and re-initialize the function by closing the breaker.

### Auto-recloser sequence from Trip with two shots (high-speed fails, time-delayed succeeds).

This auto-recloser scheme has the same starters and shots as the previous example. The setting and signals are also the same. However, in this example the fault persists the high-speed shot but is cleared by the time-delayed shot.

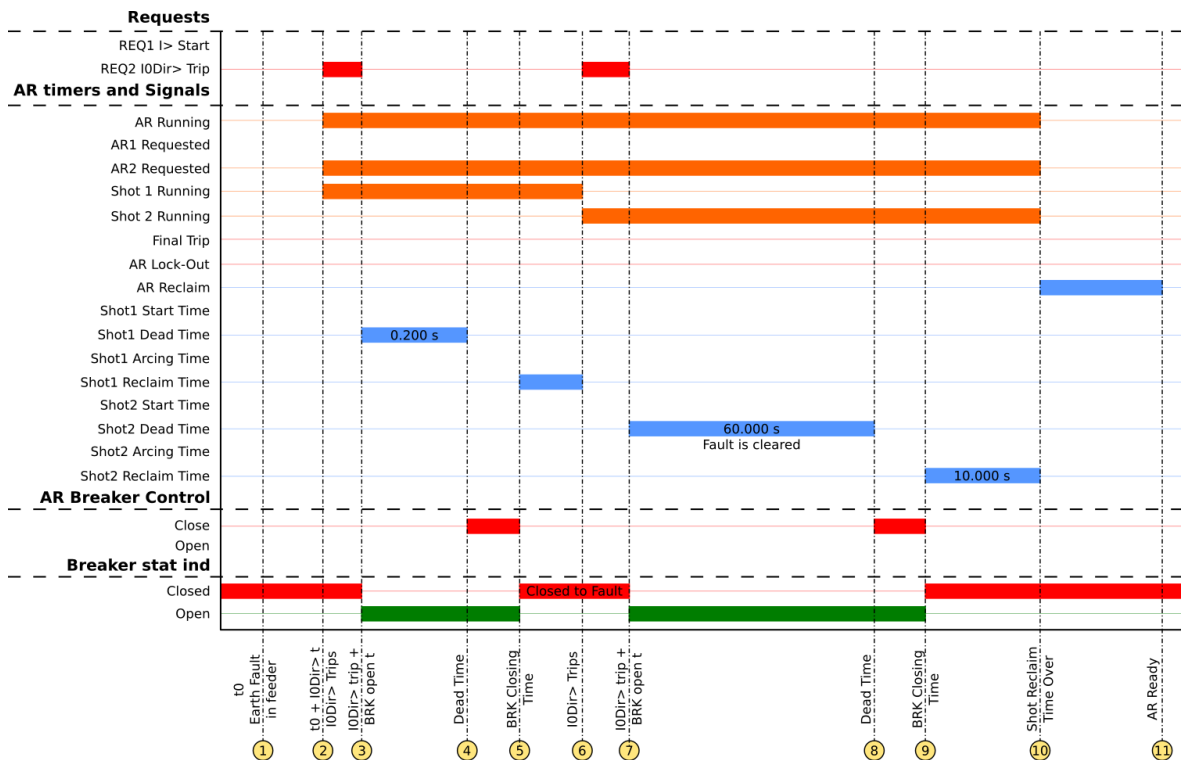
Figure. 4.5.6 - 70. Settings for I0dir> with two shots.

The screenshot displays the 'REQ2 Settings' window. On the left, under 'AR Request', 'I0dir> TRIP' is selected with an 'Edit' button. The main area shows settings for five AR2 shots. Shot 1 and Shot 2 are enabled, while Shots 3, 4, and 5 are disabled. Shot 1 has a starting delay of 0s and a dead time of 0.2s. Shot 2 has a starting delay of 0s and a dead time of 60s. Both shots have an 'Arcing' action and an action time of 0s. The reclaim time for both is 10s. The range for all time values is 0.000..1800.000 [0.005].

AR2 Shot	AR2 Shot Starting delay	AR2 Shot DeadTime delay	AR2 Shot Arc or Discr.	AR2 Shot Action time	AR2 Shot Reclaim time
AR2 Shot 1	0 s	0.2 s	Arcing	0 s	10 s
AR2 Shot 2	0 s	60 s	Arcing	0 s	10 s
AR2 Shot 3	Disabled				
AR2 Shot 4	Disabled				
AR2 Shot 5	Disabled				

This type of sequence (i.e. two shots required to clear the fault) represents 10...15 % of all faults that occur in MV overhead line networks.

Figure. 4.5.6 - 71. Signal status graph of the semi-permanent earth fault auto-recloser cycle.



1. An earth fault is found in the protected line causing the I0Dir> protection to start calculating the operating time for a trip.
2. The I0Dir> trips and gives the "Open" command to the breaker's open coil. The auto-recloser function is initiated and the AR Running, AR2 Requested and Shot 1 Running signals are activated.
3. The circuit breaker is opened and the I0Dir> TRIP signal is released and simultaneously the REQ2 trip signal for the auto-recloser is released. The recloser starts calculating the Shot1 Dead Time to close the breaker.
4. The Shot1 Dead Time (200 ms) is exceeded and the function sends a "Close" request to the object breaker: the conditions are met and the breaker's "Close" command is sent to the breaker's close coil.
5. The circuit breaker is closed towards the fault as it was not cleared by Shot 1. The I0dir> stage picks up and starts calculating the operating time for a trip. A "Close" command is dropped after the breaker's "Closed" indication is received and the auto-recloser function starts calculating Shot1 Reclaim Time.
6. The I0Dir> stage trips a second time and gives the REQ2 request to the function. However, as the function is in the process of calculating the Shot1 Reclaim Time when it receives this request, the function moves on to the next available shot (Shot 2) for the request. The Shot2 Running signal is set to active and the Shot1 Running is terminated.
7. The circuit breaker is opened and the I0Dir> TRIP signal is released and simultaneously REQ2 trip signal for the auto-recloser is released. The recloser starts calculating the Shot2 Dead Time to close the breaker.
8. The fault is cleared during Shot2 Dead Time. After that time (60 s) is exceeded, the function sends a "Close" request to the object breaker: the conditions are met and the breaker's "Close" command is sent to the breaker's close coil.
9. The circuit breaker is closed and since the fault has been cleared, no pick-ups are detected. The "Close" command is dropped after the breaker's "Closed" indication is received and the auto-recloser function starts calculating Shot2 Reclaim Time.

10. The Shot2 Reclaim Time (10 s) is exceeded, and so the AR Running, Shot 2 Running and AR2 Requested signals are terminated, and the AR Reclaim calculation begins. The difference between auto-reclosing and shot-specific reclaim times is that the function jumps to the next available shot should the fault return. If a fault returns after a successful cycle and the function's AR Reclaim signal is active, the function jumps directly to the Final Trip state and then enters the lock-out state. The user can control this behavior through the function settings. Both reclaim times can be set to 0 s when they are not needed, and the function skips all timers that are set to zero.
11. The AR Reclaim time is exceeded and the function is set to "Ready" to wait for the next request.

### Auto-recloser sequence from Trip with two shots (high-speed succeeds).

This auto-recloser scheme has the same starters and shots as the two previous examples. The setting and signals are also the same. However, in this example the fault is cleared by the high-speed shot.

Figure. 4.5.6 - 72. Settings for I0dir> with two shots.

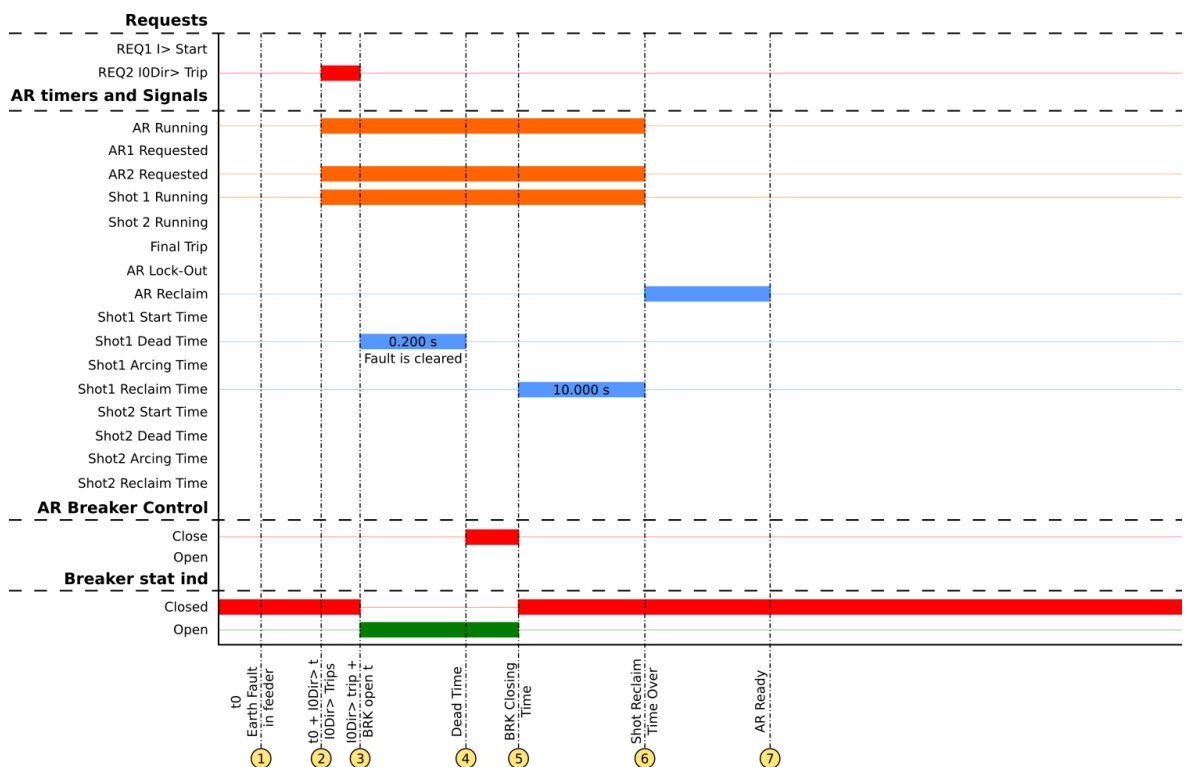
**REQ2 Settings**

AR Request: I0dir> TRIP

AR2 Shot	AR2 Shot Starting delay	AR2 Shot DeadTime delay	AR2 Shot Arc or Discr.	AR2 Shot Action time	AR2 Shot Reclaim time	
AR2 Shot 1	Enabled	0 s	0.2 s	Arcing	0 s	10 s
AR2 Shot 2	Enabled	0 s	60 s	Arcing	0 s	10 s
AR2 Shot 3	Disabled					
AR2 Shot 4	Disabled					
AR2 Shot 5	Disabled					

This type of sequence (i.e. the first shot clears the fault) represents 75...85 % of all faults that occur in MV overhead line networks.

Figure. 4.5.6 - 73. Signal status graph of the transient earth fault auto-recloser cycle.



1. An earth fault is found in the protected line causing the I0Dir> protection to start calculating the operating time for a trip.
2. The I0Dir> trips and gives the "Open" command to the breaker's open coil. The auto-recloser function is initiated and the **AR Running**, **AR2 Requested** and **Shot 1 Running** signals are activated.
3. The circuit breaker is opened and the I0Dir> TRIP signal is released and simultaneously the REQ2 trip signal for the auto-recloser is released. The recloser starts calculating the **Shot1 Dead Time** to close the breaker.
4. The fault is cleared during **Shot1 Dead Time** calculation. When that time (200 ms) is exceeded and the function sends a "Close" request to the object breaker: the conditions are met and the breaker's "Close" command is sent to the breaker's close coil.
5. The circuit breaker is closed and since the fault was cleared, no pick-ups are detected. The "Close" command is dropped after the breaker's "Closed" indication is received and the auto-recloser function starts calculating **Shot1 Reclaim Time**.
6. The **Shot1 Reclaim Time** (10 s) is exceeded, and so the **AR Running**, **Shot 2 Running** and **AR2 Requested** signals are terminated, and the **AR Reclaim** calculation begins. The difference between auto-reclosing and shot-specific reclaim times is that the function jumps to the next available shot should the fault returns. If a fault returns after a successful cycle and the function's AR Reclaim signal is active, the function jumps directly to the Final Trip state and then enters the lock-out state. The user can control this behavior through the function settings. Both reclaim times can be set to 0 s when they are not needed, and the function skips all timers that are set to zero. The user can also set it so that AR Reclaim is not used at all after a successful reclosing cycle.
7. The **AR Reclaim** time is exceeded and the function is set to "Ready" to wait for the next request.

### Auto-recloser sequence from Start with two shots (both fail).

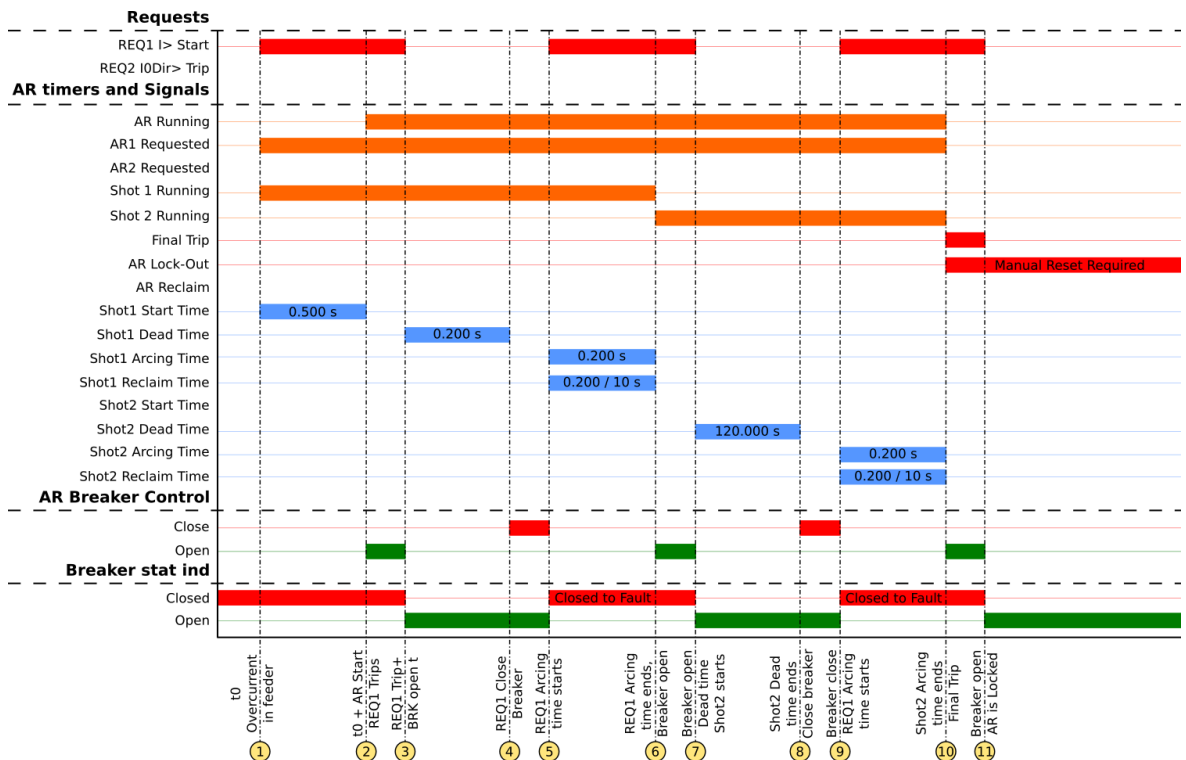
In this auto-recloser scheme, the START signal from the non-directional overcurrent protection function (I> START) was set up as the operation starter for Request 1 (REQ1). REQ1 has two shots (Shots 1 and 2) enabled with the setting detailed in the image below; the first one is a high-speed shot (0.2 s) that is then followed by a time-delayed shot (120 s). In this scheme the starting delay time is longer than in REQ2's high-speed shot. The shot action time is also longer in REQ1. If the fault persists after both shots, the time determining how long the breaker stays closed is reduced.

Figure. 4.5.6 - 74. Settings for I> with two shots.

REQ 1 Settings	
AR Request	I> START
AR1 Shot 1	Enabled
AR1 Shot Starting delay	0.5 s
AR1 Shot DeadTime delay	0.2 s
AR1 Shot Arc or Discr.	Arcino
AR1 Shot Action time	0.2 s
AR1 Shot Reclaim time	10 s
AR1 Shot 2	Enabled
AR1 Shot Starting delay	0 s
AR1 Shot DeadTime delay	120 s
AR1 Shot Arc or Discr.	Arcino
AR1 Shot Action time	0.2 s
AR1 Shot Reclaim time	10 s
AR1 Shot 3	Disabled
AR1 Shot 4	Disabled
AR1 Shot 5	Disabled

When the START signal is used to initiate the auto-recloser sequence, the fault duration timings are overseen by the auto-recloser function and thus both the starting time and the arcing time need to be set accordingly. The protection's main operating time settings should be longer than the values set to the auto-recloser function; this way the state changes work properly with this function.

Figure. 4.5.6 - 75. Signal status graph of the permanent overcurrent auto-recloser cycle.



1. An overcurrent is found in the protected line causing the I> protection to pick up. This activates the AR1 Requested signal to begin to calculate the Shot1 Start Time. This activates the Shot 1 Running signal even though the auto-recloser function is not yet running.
2. The Shot1 Start Time (500 ms) has elapsed and the auto-recloser function starts running (AR Running). This sends an "Open" command to the breaker.
3. The circuit breaker is opened and the I> stage's START signal is released and simultaneously REQ1 trip signal for auto-reclosing is released. The auto-recloser function starts calculating the Shot1 Dead Time to close the breaker.
4. The Shot1 Dead Time (200 ms) is exceeded and the auto-recloser function sends a "Close" request to the object breaker: the conditions are met and the breaker's "Close" command is sent to the breaker's close coil.
5. The circuit breaker is closed and since fault was not cleared, a new pick-up of I> is detected. A "Close" command is dropped after the breaker's "Closed" indication is received and the auto-recloser function starts calculating the Shot1 Reclaim Time simultaneously with the Shot1 Arcing Time.
6. The Shot1 Arcing Time (200 ms) is exceeded which means that the fault is not cleared and the function sends an "Open" command to the breaker. The function deactivates the Shot1 Running signal and instead activates the Shot2 Running signal.
7. The circuit breaker opens and the Shot2 Dead Time calculation begins.
8. The Shot2 Dead Time (120 s) is exceeded and the auto-recloser function sends a "Close" command to the breaker.
9. The circuit breaker is closed towards the fault since it was not cleared by Shot 2. The I> stage picks up and starts calculating the Shot2 Arcing Time for the Final Trip. The "Close" command is dropped after the the breaker's "Closed" indication is received. The auto-recloser function also starts calculating the Shot2 Reclaim Time.
10. The Shot2 Arcing Time (200 ms) is exceeded and the REQ1 request is given to the function. However, as the function is in the process of calculating the Shot2 Reclaim Time when it receives this request, the function tries to move on to the next available shot. Alas, this scheme does not have any more available shots and so the function begins the Final Trip state and drops the AR Running, Shot2 Running and AR1 Requested signals. The function enters the AR Lock-out state to prevent any further requests for reclosing.



- The circuit breaker is opened and the I> function's START signal is released, and simultaneously the REQ1 trip signal for auto-reclosing is released. The function is now in a steady lock-out state and waits for the user to manually reset and re-initialize the function by closing the breaker.

### Auto-recloser sequence from Start with two shots (high-speed fails, time-delayed succeeds).

This auto-recloser scheme has the same starters and shots as the previous example. The setting and signals are also the same. However, in this example the fault persists the high-speed shot but is cleared by the time-delayed shot.

Figure. 4.5.6 - 76. Settings for I> with two shots.

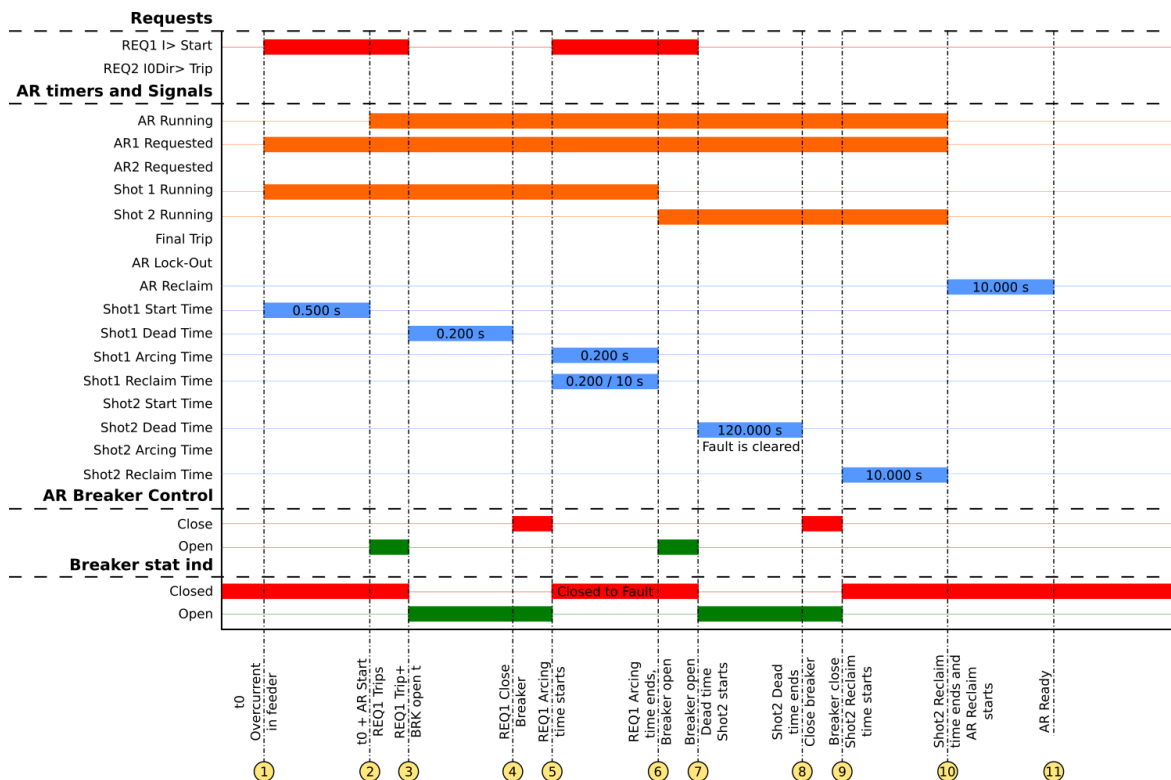
**REQ 1 Settings**

AR Request  
I> START

AR1 Shot 1	AR1 Shot Starting delay	AR1 Shot DeadTime delay	AR1 Shot Arc or Discr.	AR1 Shot Action time	AR1 Shot Reclaim time
Enabled	0.5 s 0.000..1800.000 [0.005]	0.2 s 0.000..1800.000 [0.005]	Arcino	0.2 s 0.000..1800.000 [0.005]	10 s 0.000..1800.000 [0.005]
AR1 Shot 2	0 s 0.000..1800.000 [0.005]	120 s 0.000..1800.000 [0.005]	Arcino	0.2 s 0.000..1800.000 [0.005]	10 s 0.000..1800.000 [0.005]
AR1 Shot 3	Disabled				
AR1 Shot 4	Disabled				
AR1 Shot 5	Disabled				

This type of sequence (i.e. two shots required to clear the fault) represents 10...15 % of all faults that occur in MV overhead line networks.

Figure. 4.5.6 - 77. Signal status graph of the semi-permanent overcurrent auto-recloser cycle.



- An overcurrent is found in the protected line causing the I> protection to pick up. This activates the AR1 Requested signal to begin to calculate the Shot1 Start Time. This activates the Shot 1 Running signal eventhough the auto-recloser function is not yet running.



2. The **Shot1 Start Time** (500 ms) for has elapsed and the auto-recloser function starts running (**AR Running**). This sends an "Open" command to the breaker.
3. The circuit breaker is opened and the I> stage's START signal is released and simultaneously REQ1 trip signal for auto-reclosing is released. The auto-recloser function starts calculating the **Shot1 Dead Time** to close the breaker.
4. The **Shot1 Dead Time** (200 ms) is exceeded and the auto-recloser function sends a "Close" request to the object breaker: the conditions are met and the breaker's "Close" command is sent to the breaker's close coil.
5. The circuit breaker is closed and since fault was not cleared, a new pick-up of I> is detected. A "Close" command is dropped after the breaker's "Closed" indication is received and the auto-recloser function starts calculating the **Shot1 Reclaim Time** simultaneously with the **Shot1 Arcing Time**.
6. The **Shot1 Arcing Time** (200 ms) is exceeded which means that the fault is not cleared and the function sends an "Open" command to the breaker. The function deactivates the **Shot1 Running** signal and instead activates the **Shot2 Running** signal.
7. The circuit breaker opens and the **Shot2 Dead Time** calculation begins.
8. The fault is cleared during the **Shot2 Dead Time** (120 s). When that time is exceeded, the auto-recloser function sends a "Close" command to the breaker.
9. The circuit breaker is closed and since the fault was cleared by Shot 2, no more pick-ups are detected. The "Close" command is dropped after the the breaker's "Closed" indication is received. The auto-recloser function also starts calculating the **Shot2 Reclaim Time**.
10. The **Shot2 Reclaim Time** (10 s) is exceeded, and so the **AR Running**, **Shot2 Running** and **AR1 Requested** signals are terminated and the **AR Reclaim** calculation begins. The difference between auto-reclosing and shot-specific reclaim times is that the function jumps to the next available shot should the fault returns. If a fault returns after a successful cycle and the function's AR Reclaim signal is active, the function jumps directly to the Final Trip state and then enters the lock-out state. The user can control this behavior through the function settings. Both reclaim times can be set to 0 s when they are not needed, and the function skips all timers that are set to zero. The user can also set is so that AR Reclaim is not used at all after a successful recloser cycle.
11. The **AR Reclaim** time is exceeded and the function is set to "Ready" to wait for the next request.

### Auto-recloser sequence from Start with two shots (high-speed succeeds).

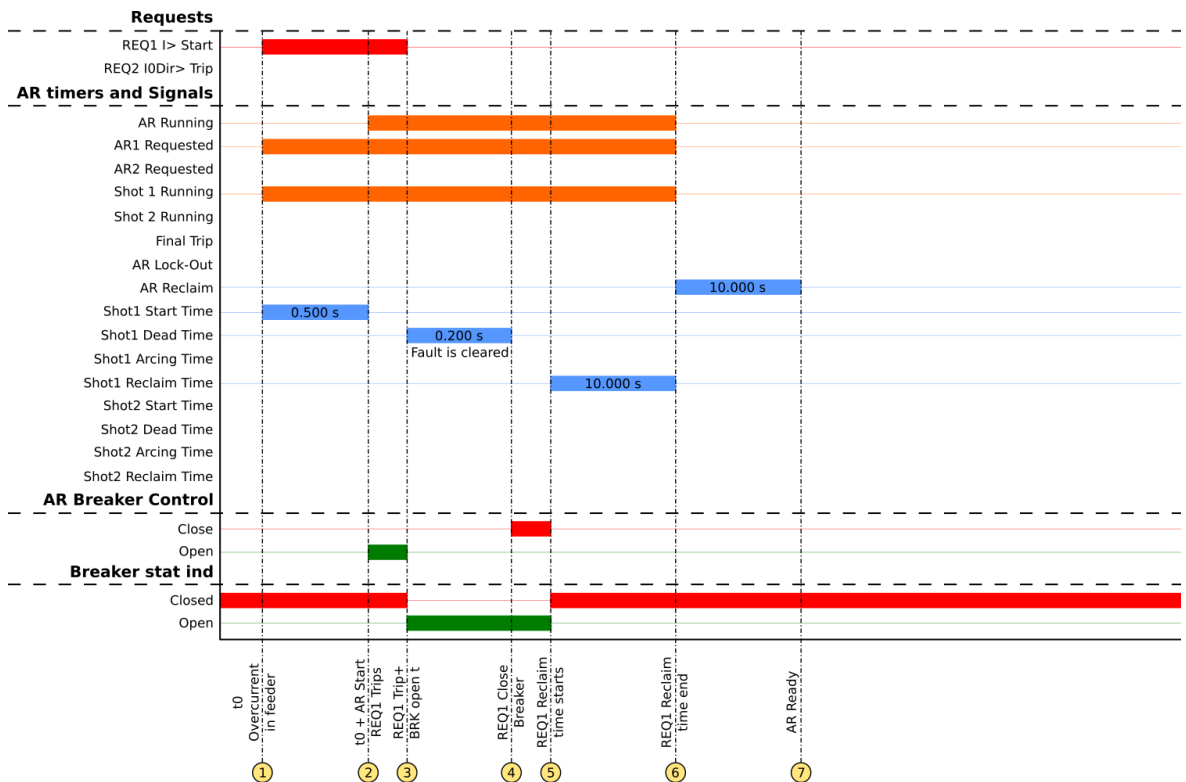
This auto-recloser scheme has the same starters and shots as the two previous examples. The setting and signals are also the same. However, in this example the fault is cleared by the high-speed shot.

Figure. 4.5.6 - 78. Settings for I> with two shots.

AR Request	AR1 Shot 1	AR1 Shot Starting delay	AR1 Shot DeadTime delay	AR1 Shot Arc or Discr.	AR1 Shot Action time	AR1 Shot Reclaim time
I> START	Enabled	0.5 s 0.000..1800.000 [0.005]	0.2 s 0.000..1800.000 [0.005]	Arcino	0.2 s 0.000..1800.000 [0.005]	10 s 0.000..1800.000 [0.005]
	AR1 Shot 2	0 s 0.000..1800.000 [0.005]	120 s 0.000..1800.000 [0.005]	Arcino	0.2 s 0.000..1800.000 [0.005]	10 s 0.000..1800.000 [0.005]
	AR1 Shot 3	Disabled				
	AR1 Shot 4	Disabled				
	AR1 Shot 5	Disabled				

This type of sequence (i.e. the first shot clears the fault) represents 75...85 % of all faults that occur in MV overhead line networks.

Figure. 4.5.6 - 79. Signal status graph of the transient overcurrent auto-recloser cycle.

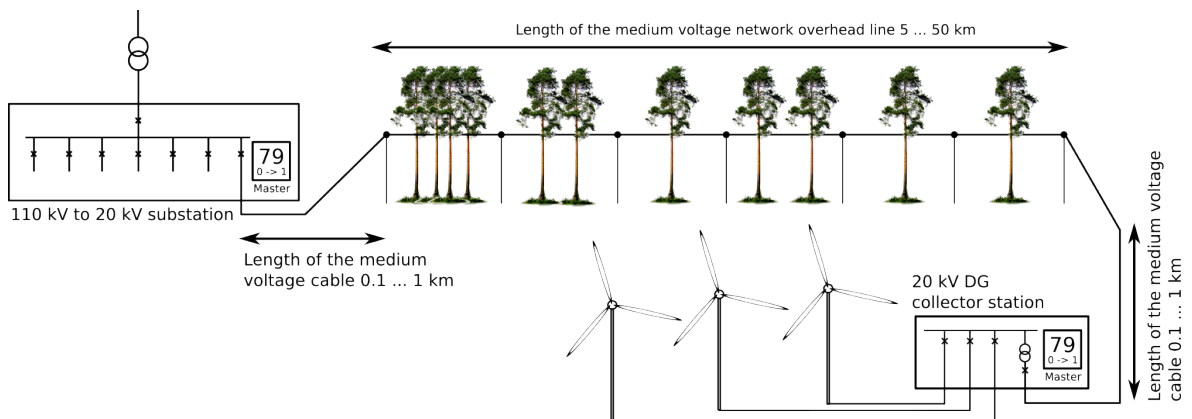


1. An overcurrent is found in the protected line causing the I> protection to pick up. This activates the AR1 Requested signal to begin to calculate the Shot1 Start Time. This activates the Shot 1 Running signal even though the auto-recloser function is not yet running.
2. The Shot1 Start Time (500 ms) has elapsed and the auto-recloser function starts running (AR Running). This sends an "Open" command to the breaker.
3. The circuit breaker is opened and the I> stage's START signal is released and simultaneously REQ1 trip signal for auto-reclosing is released. The auto-recloser function starts calculating the Shot1 Dead Time to close the breaker.
4. The fault is cleared during the Shot1 Dead Time (200 ms). When this time is exceeded, the auto-recloser function sends a "Close" request to the object breaker: the conditions are met and the breaker's "Close" command is sent to the breaker's close coil.
5. The circuit breaker is closed and since the fault was cleared, no pick-ups are detected. A "Close" command is dropped after the breaker's "Closed" indication is received and the auto-recloser function starts calculating the Shot1 Reclaim Time.
6. The Shot1 Reclaim Time (10 s) is exceeded, and so the AR Running, AR1 Requested and Shot 1 Running signals are terminated and the AR Reclaim calculation begins. The difference between auto-reclosing and shot-specific reclaim times is that the function jumps to the next available shot should the fault returns. If a fault returns after a successful cycle and the function's AR Reclaim signal is active, the function jumps directly to the Final Trip state and then enters the lock-out state. The user can control this behavior through the function settings. Both reclaim times can be set to 0 s when they are not needed, and the function skips all timers that are set to zero. The user can also set it so that AR Reclaim is not used at all after a successful recloser cycle.
7. The AR Reclaim time is exceeded and the function is set to "Ready" to wait for the next request.

## Auto-recloser in meshed or ring networks

A typical auto-recloser scheme cannot be applied directly to an overhead line network that has a distributed generation (DG) component; this situation will become more common as renewable power sources become more widespread. Instead, this requires a two-end auto-recloser scheme where the two relays at both ends of the line function in a master–follower operation. The DG power plant must be disconnected from the rest of the network before the breaker's "Close" command is applied; otherwise the plant keeps the fault on during the auto-recloser's dead time and thus fails the reclosing. Additionally, when the main grid is disconnected from the DG power plant, the closing of the breaker is likely to cause phase shifting issues during the dead time.

Figure. 4.5.6 - 80. Auto-reclosing with distributed generation in the line.



This operation requires a link between the 110/20 kV substation's master relay and the 20 kV collector substation's follower relay. When the auto-recloser function is initiated, the collector station's breaker is opened and remains open until the auto-recloser sequence is over as there is no reason to close the breaker until the auto-recloser cycle has successfully cleared the fault. When the sequence is successful, the collector substation's breaker is given permission to close after the reclaim time; the breaker should be closed with the Synchrocheck function.

Once the collector substation is disconnected, the previously described basic principles of auto-reclosing apply. This method applies to all meshed or ring networks where the same line is fed power from multiple directions. This problem does not exist for typical consumer (radial) networks.

## Arcing time and discrimination time

Generally, after the dead time has elapsed and the breaker is closed by the auto-recloser, this happens: the reclaim time starts calculating and if the process is interrupted by a new reclosing request, the function continues to the next state (the next available shot, or the Final Trip if no more shots are available). However, the user can use the "Shot action time" setting to control this behavior. The two settings are mutually exclusive: when "Arcing" is selected for a shot, "Discrimination" cannot be selected for the same shot.

The "Arcing" setting is used to control the auto-recloser when the START signal of a stage makes the requests. If the request (e.g.  $I > \text{START}$ ) activates during the reclaim time, an arcing time calculation begins. If the fault persists, the function continues to the next state. If an arcing time calculation begins but stops before the set time has passed, the reclaim calculation continues normally. When that time has elapsed, the auto-recloser function returns either to the general reclaim time or to the Ready mode; the shot is considered successful. The arcing time counter does not reset when the reclaim calculation continues: every time it activates, it continues from where it left off. This means that the time set to the "ARx Shot action time" parameter is a cumulative counter of time allowed before deciding whether a shot is failed or successful.

The auto-recloser is sometimes used in time-coordinated, IDMT-protected networks that have old mechanical relays with current-dependent release times. In these cases the operation of the protection selectivity must be guaranteed by allowing all relay timing devices to completely reset during dead time to maintain the correct time discrimination after reclosing to the fault. Some mechanical IDMT relays can require up to ten seconds (10 s) to reset. When short dead times are required, the relays should reset almost immediately for the current-dependent time grading to operate as expected, and set the discrimination time (instead of the arcing time) to start simultaneously with the reclaim time. If new reclosing requests are made during this discrimination time, the function halts and lets the protection devices operate based on their own settings, and does not interfere with the protection functions' or the breaker's operation. However, this means that the auto-recloser has to be manually reset and the breaker manually closed before further reclosing requests can be made.

### Auto-recloser I/O

The main outputs of the auto-recloser function are the control signals OBJECT OPEN and OBJECT CLOSE. The function also reports the recloser status information which is used in the logics, LED indications, and applied operations.

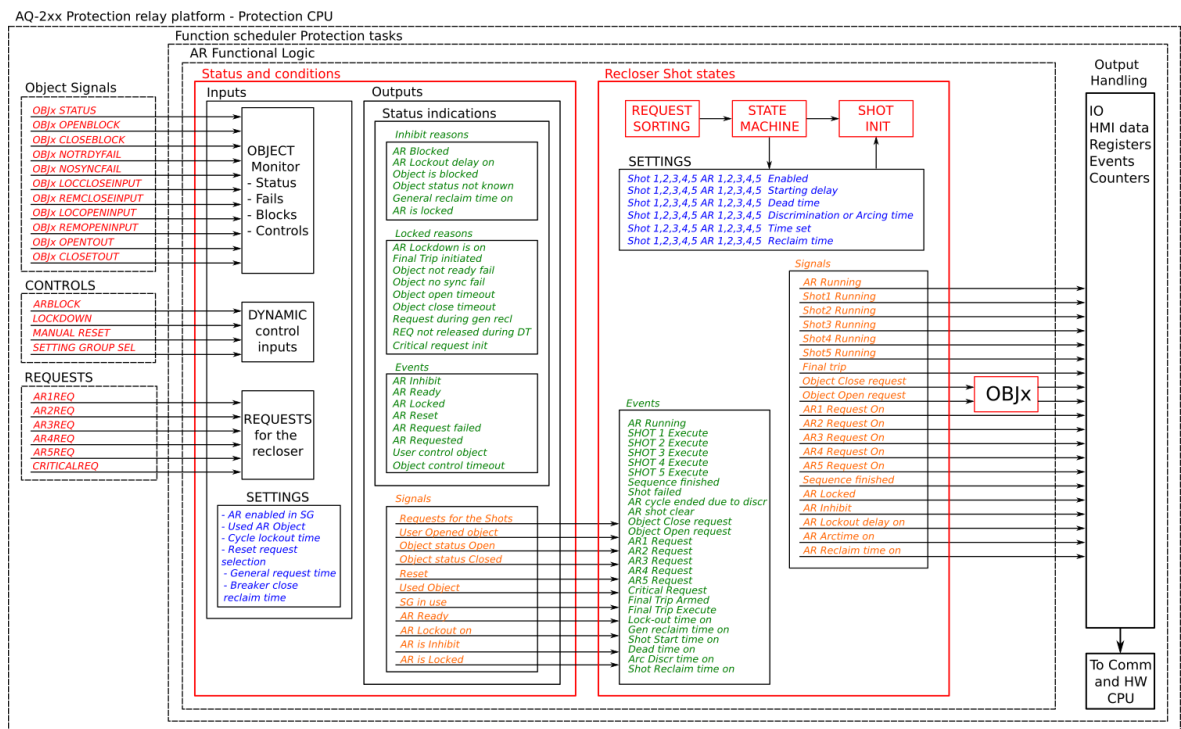
The inputs of the function are the following:

- binary recloser request signals
- blockings
- controlling signals
- the controlled object's monitoring and status signals.

The function generates general time-stamped ON/OFF events to the common event buffer from each of the two (2) output signal as well as from several operational event signals. The time stamp resolution is 1 ms. The function also a resettable cumulative counter for each of the applied reclosing events and requests.

The auto-recloser function can be divided into the starter, shot selector state machine, sorter and shot blocks which operate dynamically during the recloser sequences according to the given settings and input signal monitoring. The behavior of the function can be changed even during sequences that are based on programmed reclosing schemes and on active requests.

Figure. 4.5.6 - 81. Simplified function block diagram of the auto-recloser function.



As the diagram above shows, the auto-recloser function is tied to and dependent on the block status information and configuration of the object control and monitoring function. This is why the controlled object must be configured before the auto-recloser function can be used. In AQ-2xx protection systems the object control block supervises all breaker operations: this means that breaker-related functionalities (e.g. synchrocheck, breaker status monitoring) are not noted separately by the auto-recloser function. If any of these fail during the circuit breaker opening or closing, the object control function reports the event to the auto-recloser function which then takes the corresponding action.

In addition to the previously mentioned cases, the manual control of the breaker (whether open or close during the auto-recloser sequence) also always causes a reset of the auto-recloser. For example, if a breaker is closed manually during dead time towards a fault, the auto-recloser function enters the general reclaim mode and causes a lock-out of the function.

The auto-recloser function gives exhaustive information about its operations and statuses through online indications, events, registered data as well as output signals which can be configured to any output or logical input in the device. If the network configuration is altered during an auto-reclosing sequence, the operation of the auto-recloser function can also be modified accordingly by switching to a setting group that matches the changed network situation.

### Input signals of the auto-recloser function

The required auto-recloser scheme determines how many and which setting parameters are needed. All status changes in the input signals (inc. the requests) always cause recorded events, also in the object's registers and the object's continuous status indications. Events can be enabled or disabled according to the application requirements.

Table. 4.5.6 - 109. AR input signals.

Signal	Range	Description
AR On/Off	Any binary signal in the device	Enables or disables the auto-recloser function with any binary signal selected by the user. The parameter "Use AR On/Off signals" defines whether this input signal is in use or not.
AR Manual reset	Any binary signal in the device	Allows for the manual resetting of the recloser if locked (e.g. due to Final Trip).
AR Locking	Any binary signal in the device	Locks the auto-recloser so that it requires a manual reset before its operation can be set to "Ready".
AR Critical request	Any binary signal in the device	Defines the critical request for the function. If this signal is activated, the auto-recloser goes directly to the locked state the moment the request is received.

Table. 4.5.6 - 110. Request signals.

Signal	Range	Description
AR Request 1 (REQ1)	Any binary signal in the device	The request with the highest priority, it overrides all auto-reclosing requests with lower priorities. When this request signal is activated and other conditions for reclosing are met, a shot is applied.
AR Request 2 (REQ2)	Any binary signal in the device	The request with the second highest priority, it overrides all auto-reclosing requests with lower priorities. When this request signal is activated and other conditions for reclosing are met, a shot is applied.
AR Request 3 (REQ3)	Any binary signal in the device	The request with the third highest priority, it overrides all auto-reclosing requests with lower priorities. When this request signal is activated and other conditions for reclosing are met, a shot is applied.
AR Request 4 (REQ4)	Any binary signal in the device	The request with the fourth highest (and second lowest) priority, it overrides all auto-reclosing requests with lower priorities. When this request signal is activated and other conditions for reclosing are met, a shot is applied.
AR Request 5 (REQ5)	Any binary signal in the device	The request with the lowest priority, it is overridden by all other auto-reclosing requests. When this request signal is activated and other conditions for reclosing are met, a shot is applied.

## Output signals of the auto-recloser function

The outputs of the function are only indication signals (*Control* → *Control functions* → *Auto-recloser* → *I/O*). The breaker's "Open" and "Close" commands are controlled by the object control and monitoring function.

Table. 4.5.6 - 111. AR output signals.

Signal	Description
AR ON AR OFF	The signal "AR ON" is displayed when the auto-recloser function is enabled. The signal "AR OFF" is displayed if the "Use AR On/Off signals" is set to "Yes" and the input of the AR On/Off is inactive.
AR In progress	The signal "AR In progress" is activated and displayed when the function has opened the breaker and is calculating the time towards closing it.
AR1 Request ON	The signal "AR1 Request ON" is activated and displayed when the function is executing a shot requested by REQ1.
AR2 Request ON	The signal "AR2 Request ON" is activated and displayed when the function is executing a shot requested by REQ2.
AR3 Request ON	The signal "AR3 Request ON" is activated and displayed when the function is executing a shot requested by REQ3.
AR4 Request ON	The signal "AR4 Request ON" is activated and displayed when the function is executing a shot requested by REQ4.
AR5 Request ON	The signal "AR5 Request ON" is activated and displayed when the function is executing a shot requested by REQ5.
AR Running	The signal "AR Running" is activated and displayed when the function is in Running mode.
AR Shot 1 Running	The signal "AR Shot 1 Running" is activated and displayed when the function is executing Shot 1.
AR Shot 2 Running	The signal "AR Shot 2 Running" is activated and displayed when the function is executing Shot 2.
AR Shot 3 Running	The signal "AR Shot 3 Running" is activated and displayed when the function is executing Shot 3.
AR Shot 4 Running	The signal "AR Shot 4 Running" is activated and displayed when the function is executing Shot 4.
AR Shot 5 Running	The signal "AR Shot 5 Running" is activated and displayed when the function is executing Shot 5.
AR Sequence finished	The signal "AR Sequence finished" is activated and displayed when the function has closed the breaker after the last shot and is waiting for the Final Trip to occur or for the reclaim time to run out.
AR Final Trip	The signal "AR Final Trip" is activated and displayed when the function has executed the Final Trip command.
AR Dead time ON	The signal "AR Dead time ON" is activated and displayed when the function has opened the breaker and is calculating the time towards closing it.
AR Arcing time ON	The signal "AR Arcing time ON" is activated and displayed when the function is calculating the arcing time.
AR Reclaim time ON	The signal "AR Reclaim time ON" is activated and displayed when the function is calculating the reclaim time.

Signal	Description
AR Ready	The signal "AR Ready" is activated and displayed when the function is ready to execute the auto-reclosing sequence if a fault is detected.
AR Lockout after successful sequence	The signal "AR Reclaim time ON" is activated and displayed when the auto-recloser sequence has been successful but a new fault was detected before the lock-out time was depleted. No new sequence will be started while this signal is active, instead the function goes into the locked mode.
AR Operation inhibit	The signal "AR Operation inhibit" is activated and displayed when the function is in Inhibit mode.
AR Locked	The signal "AR Locked" is activated and displayed when the function is in Locked mode.

## Setting parameters

The auto-recloser function has settings that the user can freely configure. The setting cover all areas of the function so that the user can control the operational details of the function as needed. The function's operation can be static or dynamic depending on the setting group that is in use. The function has both general settings and active settings concerning requests and shots. The general settings control the desired object selection as well as the general behavior of the function in different operating schemes.

Table. 4.5.6 - 112. AR Status and basic settings.

Setting	Range	Default	Description
AR Mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>	Disabled	Enables and disables the auto-recloser function in the configuration.
AR LN mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On</li> <li>Blocked</li> <li>Test</li> <li>Test/Blocked</li> <li>Off</li> </ul>	On	Set mode of AR block. This parameter is visible only when <i>Allow setting of individual LN mode</i> is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.
AR LN behaviour	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On</li> <li>Blocked</li> <li>Test</li> <li>Test/Blocked</li> <li>Off</li> </ul>	-	Displays the mode of AR block. This parameter is visible only when <i>Allow setting of individual LN mode</i> is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.
Use AR On/Off signals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yes</li> <li>No</li> </ul>	No	Selects whether or not the AR ON and AR OFF signals are used. If set to "No" the auto-recloser is always in use. If set to "Yes" binary signal set to "AR ON/OFF" has to be active for the auto-recloser to be enabled.



Setting	Range	Default	Description
AR Status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AR is inhibit</li> <li>• AR is ready</li> <li>• AR is locked</li> <li>• AR is running</li> <li>• AR is not running</li> <li>• Lock out delay is running</li> <li>• Reclaim time counting</li> <li>• Start time counting</li> <li>• Dead time counting</li> <li>• Arcing or discr. time counting</li> <li>• Reclaim time counting</li> <li>• AR1 Requested</li> <li>• AR2 Requested</li> <li>• AR3 Requested</li> <li>• AR4 Requested</li> <li>• AR5 Requested</li> <li>• Executing Shot1</li> <li>• Executing Shot2</li> <li>• Executing Shot3</li> <li>• Executing Shot4</li> <li>• Executing Shot5</li> <li>• Shot Clear</li> </ul>	-	When clicked open, displays the status of the function.
Timer active	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -</li> <li>• AR Lockout</li> <li>• AR Reset Reclaim</li> <li>• AR Start Delay</li> <li>• AR Dead Time</li> <li>• AR Discrimination</li> <li>• AR Shot Reclaim</li> </ul>	-	When the function is counting down towards any action, this parameter displays what is the next expected action when the "AR Timer value" reaches zero.
AR Timer value	0...1800.00s	0s	When the function is counting down towards any action, this parameter displays how much time is left until the action is executed. The "Timer active" setting displays what is the action when this timer reaches zero.

Table. 4.5.6 - 113. AR General settings.

Setting	Range	Step	Default	Description
Object for AR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Object 1</li> <li>Object 2</li> <li>Object 3</li> <li>Object 4</li> <li>Object 5</li> </ul>	-	Object 1	Defines the monitored and/or controlled object, and the monitoring and/or controlling signals issued. This selection can be changed via the device's setting group selection in real time.
AR Enabled in SG	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>	-	Disabled	Enables and disables the auto-recloser in the current setting group. Can be enabled and disabled in each setting group independently. This selection can be changed via the device's setting group selection in real time.
Require manual resetting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Required</li> <li>Obj Close CMD resets</li> </ul>	-	Required	Defines the auto-recloser resetting after locking (Final trip, error condition). Resetting can be set to be only done manually with a user defined signal, or it can be reset by a general breaker "Close" command (from any source). This selection can be changed via the device's setting group selection in real time.
Successful reclose start general reclaim	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Only shot reclaim</li> <li>Shot reclaim and general reclaim</li> </ul>	-	Only shot reclaim	Defines whether the auto-recloser runs after a successful reclose (inc. shot reclaim time), or whether it enters the locked state after a request for auto-reclosing is applied. If "Shot reclaim and general reclaim" is selected, this selection defines the minimum time allowed between auto-reclosing cycles without changing the shot-specific reclaim times. This selection can be changed via the device's setting group selection in real time.
Lock-out time ("Lockout after successful AR")	0.000...1800.000s	0.005s	0.000s	Defines the lock-out time after a successful reclosing. When set to 0.00 s, the recloser goes directly into the "Ready" state after a successful reclosing. If this time is running while a new reclosing request is applied, the auto-recloser opens the breaker and enters the locked state to prevent further reclosing attempts. This selection can be changed via the device's setting group selection in real time.
Object close reclaim time	0.000...1800.000s	0.005s	10.000s	Defines the "Close" reclaim time of the object. This time starts when the object is manually closed or when the general reclaim time is selected after a successful auto-reclosing. If an auto-reclosing request is applied during this time, the auto-recloser enters the locked state to prevent further reclosing attempts. This selection can be changed via the device's setting group selection in real time.

Table. 4.5.6 - 114. Auto-recloser shot settings.

Setting	Range	Step	Default	Description
ARx Shot x	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>	-	Disabled	Enables/disables Shot x for request ARx. If "Disabled", the ARx request skips Shot 1 and moves on to the next enabled shot. If "Enabled", the ARx request executes a shot according to Shot 1 settings. This selection can be changed via the device's setting group selection in real time.

Setting	Range	Step	Default	Description
ARx Shot starting delay	0.000...1800.000s	0.005s	0.000s	Defines the starting delay of the shot, i.e. the minimum time an ARx request has to be active before opening the breaker and entering the dead time delay counting. This setting is used only when the ARx request comes from the function's START signal. If the function's TRIP request starting delay is not 0.000 s, the auto-recloser is prevented from starting. Whenever the shot is not the first one, this setting should be set to 0.000 s. This selection can be changed via the setting group selection in real time.
ARx Shot dead time delay	0.000...1800.000s	0.005s	0.000s	Defines the dead time delay of the shot, i.e. the breaker's "Open" time before the auto-recloser closes the breaker. The time calculation starts from the breaker's "Open" signal. This selection can be changed via the device's setting group selection in real time.
ARx Shot Arc or Discr.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Arcing</li> <li>Discrimination</li> </ul>	-	Arcing	Determines what happens when a fault persists after a dead time when the breaker is closed. Can be chosen between arcing and discrimination behavior; the selection depends on the application. When "Arcing" time is selected, the auto-recloser keeps the breaker closed until Action time is spent (also with Discrimination time). If a new request received during the Action time calculation, the auto-recloser locks out during the reclaim time. This selection can be changed via the device's setting group selection in real time.
ARx Shot action time	0.000...1800.000s	0.005s	0.000s	Defines the action time for the shot after dead time and after the breaker is closed, i.e. the maximum arcing time or discrimination time when the reclaim time is running. When set to 0.000 s, the "Arcing" or "Discrimination" time is disabled in the auto-recloser scheme. This setting can be changed via the device's setting group selection in real time.
ARx Shot reclaim time	0.000...1800.000s	0.0005s	0.000s	After the dead time has elapsed and the breaker is closed by the auto-recloser, the reclaim time starts calculating. If the process is interrupted by a new reclosing request, the function continues to the next shot.

Figure. 4.5.6 - 82. Auto-recloser shot setting parameters.

### REQ 1 Settings

**AR Request**  
I> START  
Edit

AR1 Shot 1  
Enabled  
AR1 Shot 2  
Enabled  
AR1 Shot 3  
Disabled  
AR1 Shot 4  
Disabled  
AR1 Shot 5  
Disabled

AR1 Shot Starting delay  
0.5 s  
0.000..1800.000 [0.005]

AR1 Shot DeadTime delay  
0.2 s  
0.000..1800.000 [0.005]

AR1 Shot Arc or Discr.  
Arcina

AR1 Shot Action time  
0.2 s  
0.000..1800.000 [0.005]

AR1 Shot Reclaim time  
10 s  
0.000..1800.000 [0.005]

### REQ2 Settings

**AR Request**  
I> TRIP  
I0dir> TRIP  
Edit

AR2 Shot 1  
Enabled  
AR2 Shot 2  
Enabled  
AR2 Shot 3  
Disabled  
AR2 Shot 4  
Disabled  
AR2 Shot 5  
Disabled

AR2 Shot Starting delay  
0 s  
0.000..1800.000 [0.005]

AR2 Shot DeadTime delay  
0.2 s  
0.000..1800.000 [0.005]

AR2 Shot Arc or Discr.  
Arcina

AR2 Shot Action time  
0 s  
0.000..1800.000 [0.005]

AR2 Shot Reclaim time  
10 s  
0.000..1800.000 [0.005]

### REQ3 Settings

**AR Request**  
I0Int> TRIP  
Edit

AR3 Shot 1  
Disabled  
AR3 Shot 2  
Enabled  
AR3 Shot 3  
Disabled  
AR3 Shot 4  
Disabled  
AR3 Shot 5  
Disabled

AR3 Shot Starting delay  
0 s  
0.000..1800.000 [0.005]

AR3 Shot DeadTime delay  
60 s  
0.000..1800.000 [0.005]

AR3 Shot Arc or Discr.  
Arcina

AR3 Shot Action time  
0 s  
0.000..1800.000 [0.005]

AR3 Shot Reclaim time  
30 s  
0.000..1800.000 [0.005]

### REQ4 Settings

**AR Request**  
Edit

AR4 Shot 1  
Disabled  
AR4 Shot 2  
Disabled  
AR4 Shot 3  
Disabled  
AR4 Shot 4  
Disabled  
AR4 Shot 5  
Disabled

AR4 Shot Starting delay

AR4 Shot DeadTime delay

AR4 Shot Arc or Discr.

AR4 Shot Action time

AR4 Shot Reclaim time

### REQ5 Settings

**AR Request**  
Edit

AR5 Shot 1  
Disabled  
AR5 Shot 2  
Disabled  
AR5 Shot 3  
Disabled  
AR5 Shot 4  
Disabled  
AR5 Shot 5  
Disabled

AR5 Shot Starting delay

AR5 Shot DeadTime delay

AR5 Shot Arc or Discr.

AR5 Shot Action time

AR5 Shot Reclaim time

The auto-recloser function's shot settings are grouped into corresponding rows to make the setting of each shot straightforward. From the settings the user can see how the reclosing cycle is executed by each request, which functions initiate requests, and which shots and requests are in use.

The setting example in the image above presents a two-shot auto-recloser. One can see that the REQ1 is started by I> START signal. The starting delay is 500 ms, followed by a 200 ms dead time; after a 200 ms "Arcing" time and a 10 s reclaim time Shot 1 is executed. If Shot 1 fails, there is a 120 s dead time, a 200 ms "Arcing" time and a 10 s reclaim time before Shot 2 is executed. If Shot 2 fails, the auto-recloser initiates the Final Trip. In REQ2, the settings are otherwise the same, except I> TRIP and I0dir> TRIP are used to activate the request, Shot 1 does not have a starting delay, the dead time delay for Shot 2 is different and the action time for both shots is zero. REQ3 has just one shot with a 60 second dead time and a 30 ms shot reclaim. If REQ4 or REQ5 are activated, no shots are executed as none are set.

### Inhibit and Locked states of the auto-recloser function

The auto-recloser function can have several reasons to go into "Lock-out" and "Inhibit" states where reclosing cannot be allowed for some reason. When the function enters the "Not ready" state, it gives an indication of the reason why it cannot be in the "Ready" state in order to quickly rectify whatever is causing the problem of the functions operation. The reason is indicated in the auto-recloser function's *Registers* menu.

The Inhibit reasons for the auto-recloser are the following:

- AR is blocked (from Blocking input)
- AR is not enabled (signal connected to "AR ON/OFF" is not active)
- AR is calculating the lock-out delay
- The object "Open" or "Close" command is blocked
- The object status is not known ("intermediate" or "bad" status)
- General reclaim time is running
- AR is locked

When the auto-recloser function is in the "Inhibit" state, it returns to the "Ready" state when the reason for the inhibition is removed.

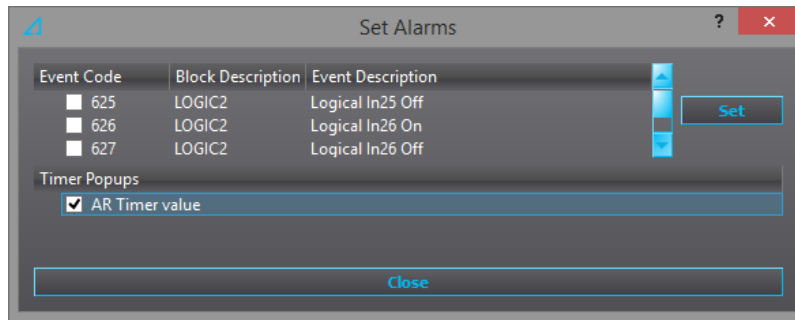
The Lock-out reasons for the auto-recloser are the following:

- The "AR Locked" signal is initiated (from "AR Locking" input)
- The Final Trip signal is given
- The "object not ready" failed within a given time (from Object)
- The "object no sync" failed within a given time (from Object)
- The object's "Open" timeout (from Object)
- The object's "Close" timeout (from Object)
- AR request initiated during General reclaim time
- AR request was not released during Dead Time
- Critical request initiated in any state of the auto-reclosing cycle

When the auto-recloser function is in the "Locked" state, it can be recovered only through by reset input, or by manually resetting the breaker. This depends on what the "Require manual resetting" parameter's setting is.

### Displaying auto-reclosing timers in MIMIC view

The user can enable timers to be displayed in the MIMIC view. Enable the AR timer value at *Tools* → *Events and logs* → *Set alarm events* (see the image below). The timer displays the reclaim time and the dead time delay.



## Events and registers

The auto-recloser function (abbreviated "AR" in event block names) generates events and registers from the status changes in the events listed below. The user can select which event messages are stored in the main event buffer: ON, OFF, or both. The events triggered by the function are recorded with a time stamp.

Table. 4.5.6 - 115. Event messages.

Event block name	Event names
AR1	AR Ready ON
AR1	AR Ready OFF
AR1	AR Locked reset
AR1	AR Reclosing request rejected ON
AR1	AR Reclosing request rejected OFF
AR1	AR Reclosing request ON
AR1	AR Reclosing request OFF
AR1	User-operated Object AR halted and reset
AR1	Object failure, AR locked
AR1	Shot failed
AR1	AR cycle ends due to a discrimination request
AR1	AR Shot clear
AR1	Object "Close" request
AR1	Object "Open" request
AR1	Inhibit condition ON
AR1	Inhibit condition OFF
AR1	Locking condition ON
AR1	Locking condition OFF
AR1	Reserved
AR1	AR1 Request ON

Event block name	Event names
AR1	AR1 Request OFF
AR1	AR2 Request ON
AR1	AR2 Request OFF
AR1	AR3 Request ON
AR1	AR3 Request OFF
AR1	AR4 Request ON
AR1	AR4 Request OFF
AR1	AR5 Request ON
AR1	AR5 Request OFF
AR1	Critical request ON
AR1	Critical request OFF
AR1	AR Running ON
AR1	AR Running OFF
AR1	Shot 1 Execute ON
AR1	Shot 1 Execute OFF
AR1	Shot 2 Execute ON
AR1	Shot 2 Execute OFF
AR1	Shot 3 Execute ON
AR1	Shot 3 Execute OFF
AR1	Shot 4 Execute ON
AR1	Shot 4 Execute OFF
AR1	Shot 5 Execute ON
AR1	Shot 5 Execute OFF
AR1	Sequence finished, the Final trip armed
AR1	Final trip executed
AR1	Lock-out time ON
AR1	Lock-out time OFF
AR1	General reclaim time ON
AR1	General reclaim time OFF
AR1	Shot start time ON
AR1	Shot start time OFF

Event block name	Event names
AR1	Dead time ON
AR1	Dead time OFF
AR1	Arc Discr time ON
AR1	Arc Discr time OFF
AR1	Shot reclaim time ON
AR1	Shot reclaim time OFF
AR1	Sequence finished OFF
AR1	Final trip executed OFF
AR1	Object "Close" request OFF
AR1	AR ON
AR1	AR OFF
AR1	AR Running (DT) ON
AR1	AR Running (DT) OFF

The function registers its operation into the last twelve (12) time-stamped registers. The register of the function records the ON event process data from statuses, commands, etc.

The table below presents the structure of the auto-recloser function's register content.

Table. 4.5.6 - 116. Register content.

Register	Description
Date and time	dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss
Event	Event name
Setting group in use	1...8
Inhibit condition active	Inhibit reason ON
Inhibit condition release	Inhibit reason OFF
Locked condition active	Locked reason ON
Locked condition release	Locked reason OFF
AR status	The status code of the auto-recloser function
Active timer	Timer ON
Active time	The value of the timer

The auto-recloser function's registers are treated differently than the registers of other functions.

Below is an exhaustive example of how the registers work based on a partial auto-recloser sequence. First is how the register list is displayed:



Date and time	Registers
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	AR Status: AR is ready, AR is not running, AR2 Requested, Executing Shot 1 AR Timers: No timers running 0.000 s
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	AR Status: AR is ready, AR is not running, Start time counting, AR2 Requested, Executing Shot 1 AR Timers: Start Delay 0.000 s
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	AR Status: AR is ready, AR is running, Start time counting, AR2 Requested, Executing Shot 1 AR Timers: Start Delay 0.000 s
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	AR Status: AR is ready, AR is running, Dead time counting, AR2 Requested, Executing Shot 1 AR Timers: Dead Time 0.195 s
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	AR Status: AR is ready, AR is running, Dead time counting, Reclaim time counting, AR2 Requested, Executing Shot1 AR Timers: Dead Time -0.270 s

The corresponding event list is as presented below (inc. object and protection events):

dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	1664	NEF1 Start ON
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	1666	NEF1 Trip ON
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	4065	AR1 Shot 1 Execute ON
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	4037	AR1 AR Reclosing request ON
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	4053	AR1 AR2 Request ON
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	4081	AR1 Shot start time ON
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	4045	AR1 Object "Open" request
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	2944	OBJ1 Object Intermediate
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	2952	OBJ1 Open request ON
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	2955	OBJ1 Open command ON
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	4063	AR1 AR Running ON
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	2954	OBJ1 Open request OFF
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	1665	NEF1 Start OFF
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	1667	NEF1 Trip OFF
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	4038	AR1 AR Reclosing request OFF
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	2945	OBJ1 Open request
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	2956	OBJ1 Open command OFF
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	4082	AR1 Shot start time OFF
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	4083	AR1 Dead time ON
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	2963	OBJ1 Status change OFF

dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	4044	AR1 Object "Close" request
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	2957	OBJ1 Close request ON
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	2958	OBJ1 Close Fail
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	2959	OBJ1 Close request OFF
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	2960	OBJ1 Close command ON
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	2962	OBJ1 Status change ON
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	2944	OBJ1 Object Intermediate
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	2946	OBJ1 Object Close
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	2961	OBJ1 Close command OFF
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	4087	AR1 Shot reclaim time ON

As these tables show, the register list complement the information from event lists when the control has encountered some unexpected behavior. The example above shows that the object had issues executing the "Close" command, which caused the dead time to be 270 ms longer than its set value. The reason for this behavior can be verified from the object control and monitoring function's registers.

The example below shows that the object was not ready when it received the closing request from the auto-recloser function and kept the request pending until it was ready to execute the "Close" command.

dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	Object Open, WD In, Open Allowed, Close Allowed, Object Ready, Sync Ok, Obj open time: 0.025 s
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	Object Open, WD In, Object not ready for Close request, Open Allowed, Close Allowed, Object Not Ready, Sync Ok
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	Object Open, WD In, Close request from Auto-recloser, Close pending due to: Close wait for Ready, Open Allowed, Close Allowed, Object Not Ready, Sync Ok
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	Object Open, WD In, Open Allowed, Close Allowed, Object Ready, Sync Ok
dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss	Object Closed, WD In, Open Allowed, Close Allowed, Object Ready, Sync Ok, Obj close time: 0.030 s

#### Auto-recloser operation counters

The auto-recloser function keeps statistical track of the operated auto-reclosing cycles as well as of successful and failed shots.

The function records the following counters:

- Shot 1...5 started
- Shot 1...5 requested by AR1...5
- Shots failed
- Final trips
- Shots cleared
- AR started

The counters are cumulative and they update automatically according to the operations of the auto-recloser function. They can be found in the *Statistics* tab at *Control* → *Auto-recloser* → *Registers*.

### 4.5.7 Synchrocheck ( $\Delta V/\Delta a/\Delta f$ ; 25)

Checking the synchronization is important to ensure the safe closing of the circuit breaker between two systems. Closing the circuit breaker when the systems are not synchronized can cause several problems such as current surges which damage the interconnecting elements. The synchrocheck function has three stages: SYN1, SYN2 and SYN3. Their function and availability of these stages depend on which voltage channels are set to "SS" mode or not. Voltage measurement settings are located at *Measurements* → *Transformers* → *VT module*. When synchroswitching is used, the function automatically closes the breaker when both sides of the breaker are synchronized.

When only U3 or U4 voltage measurement channel has been set to "SS" mode:

- SYN1 – Supervises the synchronization condition between the channel set to "SS" mode and the selected system voltage (UL1, UL2, UL3, UL12, UL23 or UL31).
- SYN2 – Not active and not visible.
- SYN3 – Not active and not visible.

When both U3 and U4 have been set to "SS" mode:

- SYN1 – Supervises the synchronization condition between the U3 channel and the selected system voltage (UL12, UL23 or UL31).
- SYN2 – Supervises the synchronization condition between the U4 channel and the selected system voltage (UL12, UL23 or UL31).
- SYN3 – Supervises the synchronization condition between the channels U3 and U4.

The seven images below present three different example connections and four example applications of the synchrocheck function.

Figure. 4.5.7 - 83. Example connection of the synchrocheck function (3LN+U4 mode, SYN1 in use, UL1 as reference voltage).

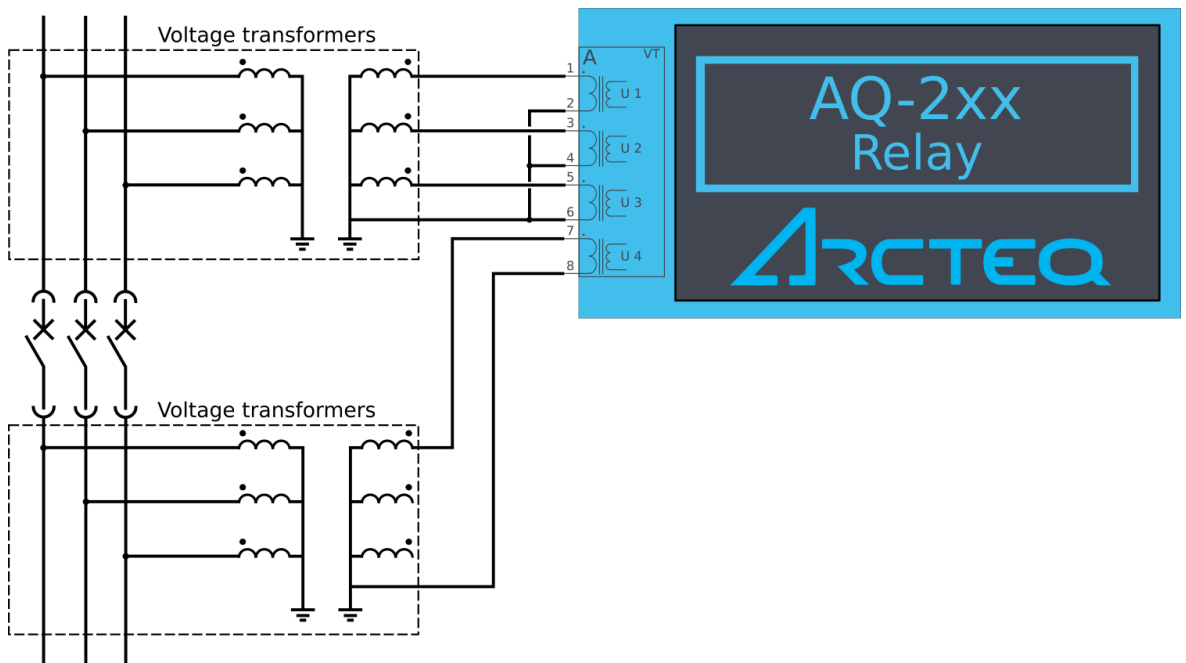


Figure. 4.5.7 - 84. Example connection of the synchrocheck function (2LL+U0+U4 mode, SYN1 in use, UL12 as reference voltage).

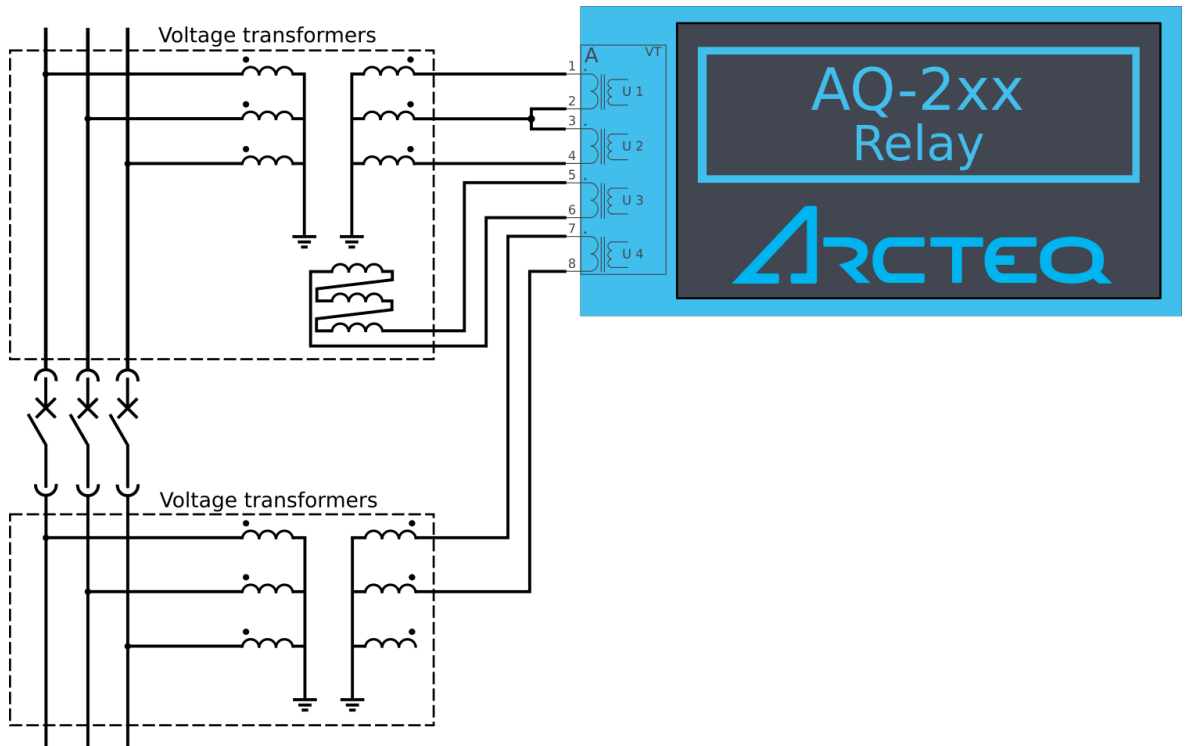


Figure. 4.5.7 - 85. Example connection of the synchrocheck function (2LL+U3+U4 mode, SYN3 in use, UL12 as reference voltage).

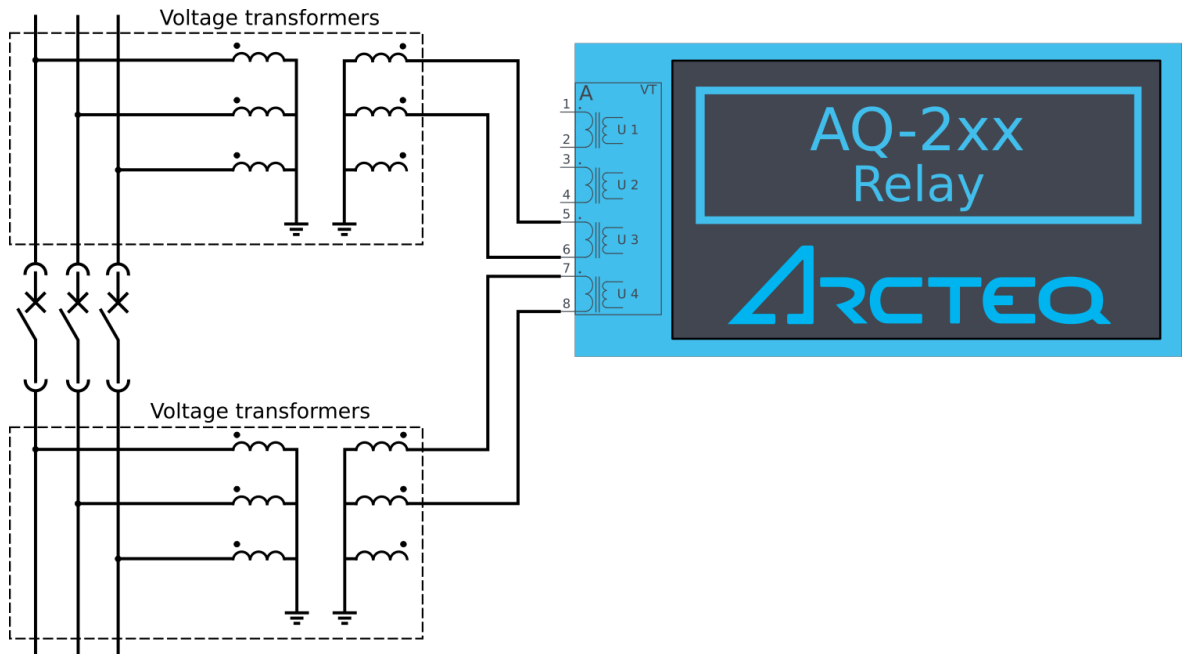


Figure. 4.5.7 - 86. Example application (synchrocheck over one breaker, with 3LL and 3LN VT connections).

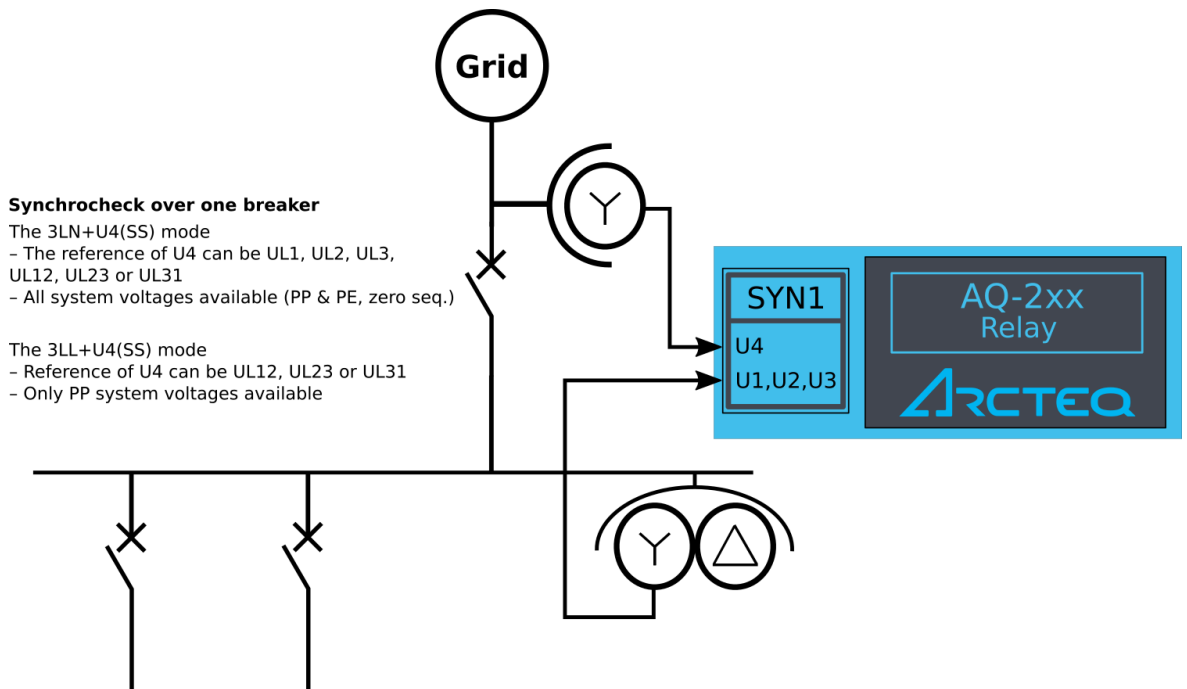


Figure. 4.5.7 - 87. Example application (synchrocheck over one breaker, with 2LL VT connection).

- Synchrocheck over one breaker**
- Mode 2LL+U3(U0)+U4(SS)
- Reference of U4 can be UL1, UL2, UL3, UL12, UL23 or UL31
  - All system voltages available (PP & PE, zero seq.)
- OPTIONAL CONNECTION**
- Mode 2LL+U3(SS)+U4(U0)
- Reference of U3 can be UL1, UL2, UL3, UL12, UL23 or UL31
  - All system voltages available (PP & PE, zero seq.)

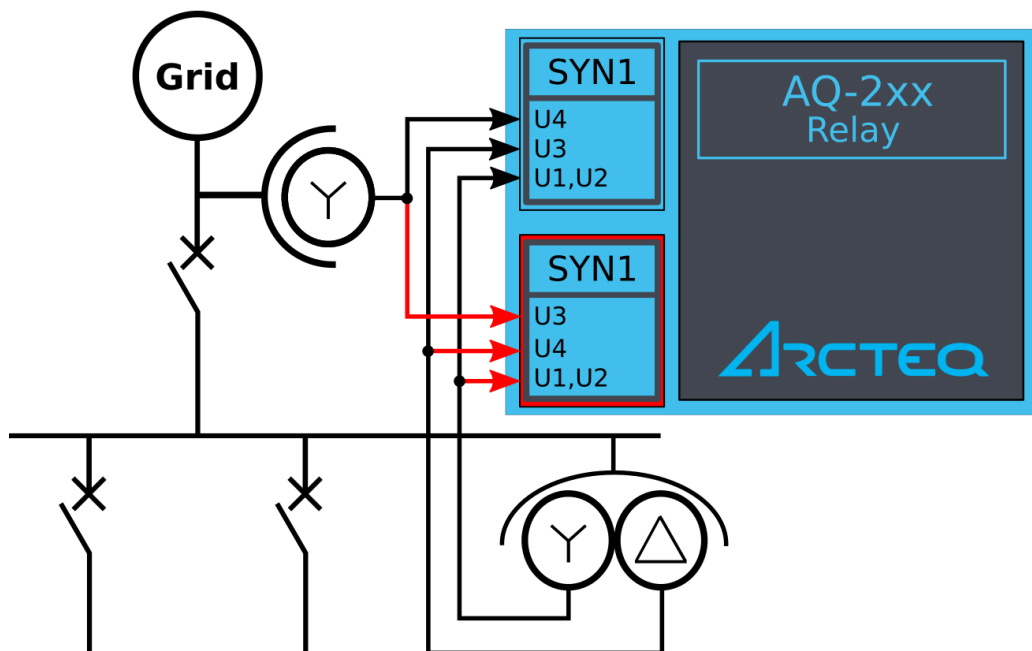


Figure. 4.5.7 - 88. Example application (synchrocheck over two breakers, with 2LL VT connection).

### Synchrocheck over two breakers

Mode 2LL+U3(SS)+U4(SS)

- Reference of U3 and U4 can be UL12, UL23 or UL31
- PP system voltages available

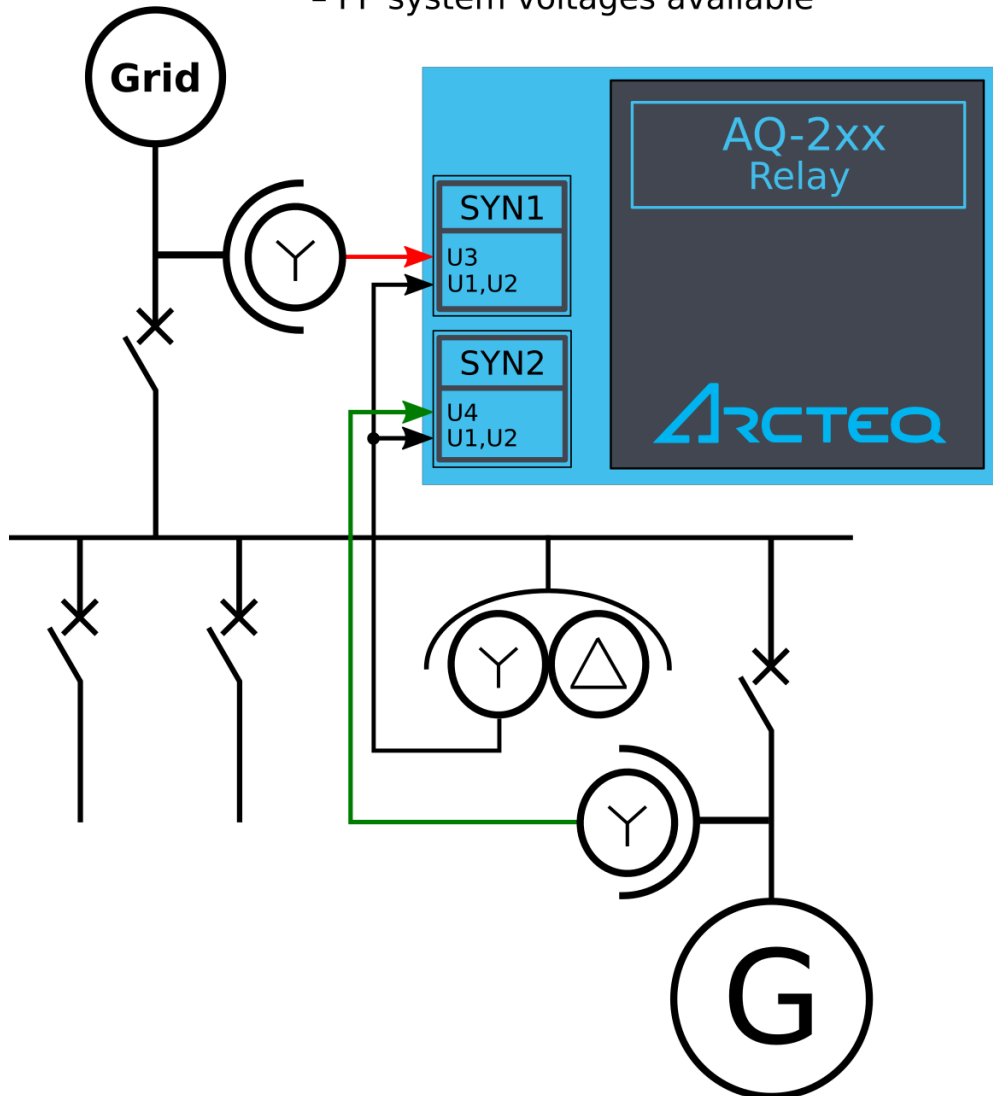
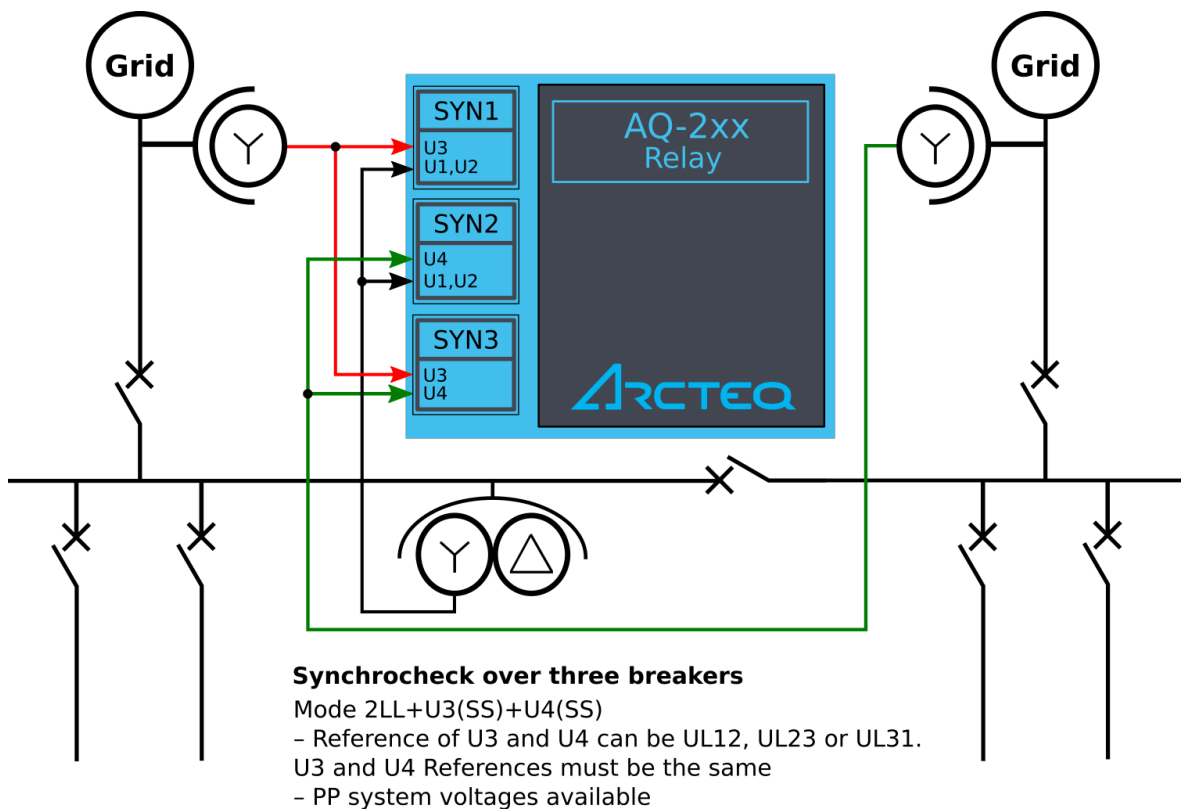


Figure. 4.5.7 - 89. Example application (synchrocheck over three breakers, with 2LL+U3+U4 connection).

**NOTICE!**

When synchrocheck is used over three breakers, SYN1 and SYN2 must have the same reference voltage.

The following aspects of the compared voltages are used in synchrocheck:

- voltage magnitudes
- voltage frequencies
- voltage phase angles

The two systems are synchronized when these three aspects are matched. All three cannot, of course, ever be exactly the same so the function requires the user to set the maximum difference between the measured voltages.

Depending on how the measured voltage compares to the set  $U_{live}$  and  $U_{dead}$  parameters, either system can be in a "live" or a "dead" state. The parameter  $SYN_x U_{conditions}$  is used to determine the conditions (in addition to the three aspects) which are required for the systems to be considered synchronized.

The image below shows the different states the systems can be in.

Figure. 4.5.7 - 90. System states.

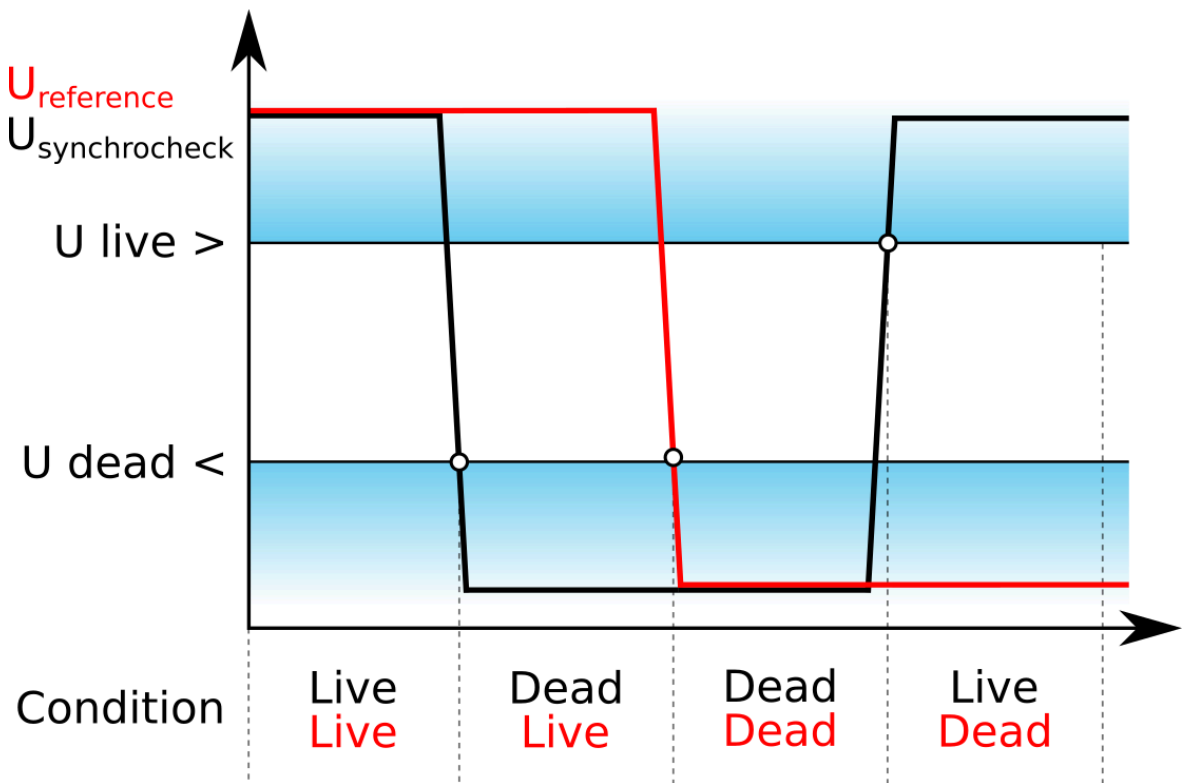


Figure. 4.5.7 - 91. Simplified function block diagram of the SYN1 and SYN2 function.

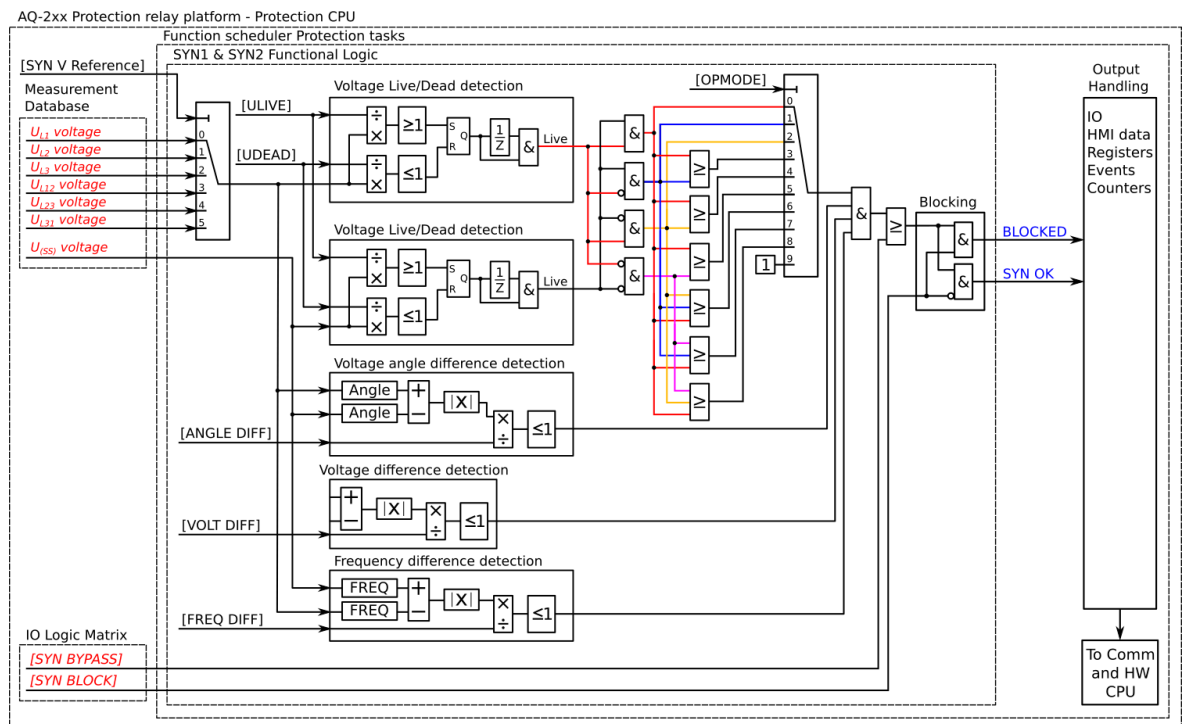
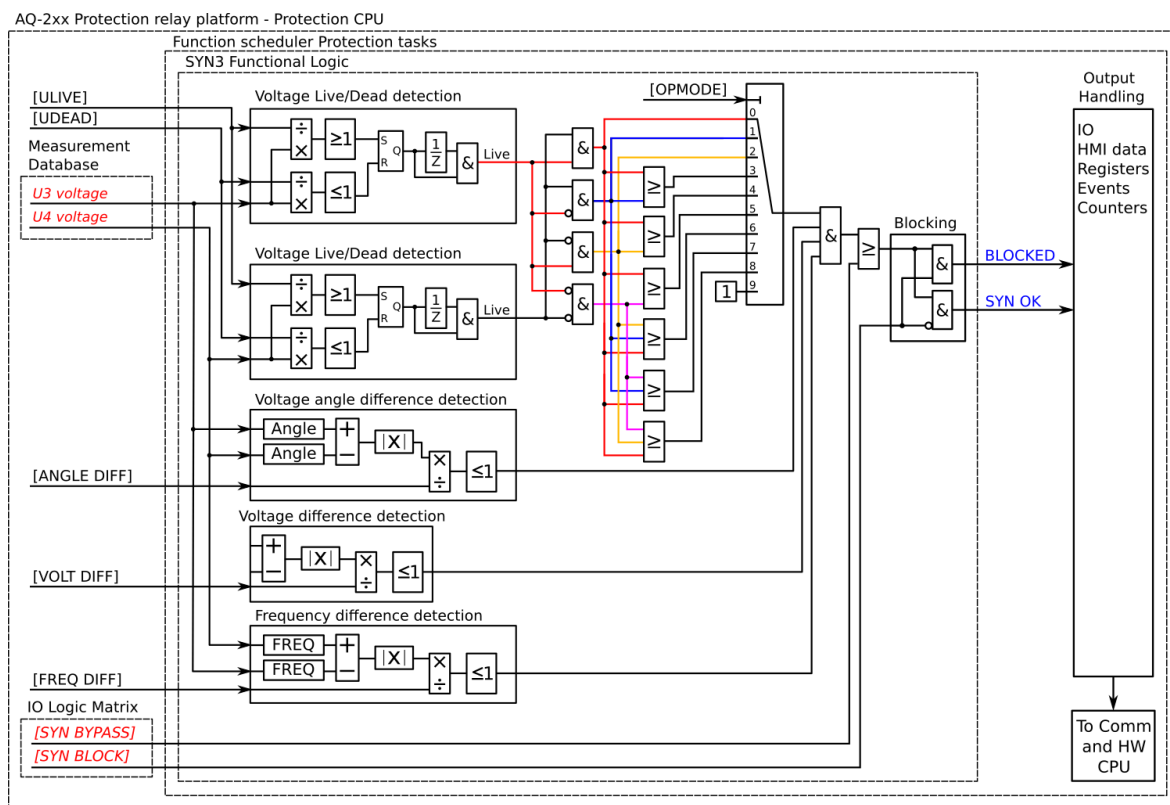




Figure. 4.5.7 - 92. Simplified function block diagram of the SYN3 function.



## Measured input

The function block uses user selected voltage channels. The function monitors frequency, angle and fundamental frequency component value of the selected channels.

Table. 4.5.7 - 117. Measurement inputs of the synchrocheck function.

Signal	Description	Time base
U <sub>1</sub> RMS	Fundamental frequency component of U <sub>1</sub> /V voltage channel	5ms
U <sub>2</sub> RMS	Fundamental frequency component of U <sub>2</sub> /V voltage channel	5ms
U <sub>3</sub> RMS	Fundamental frequency component of U <sub>3</sub> /V voltage channel	5ms
U <sub>4</sub> RMS	Fundamental frequency component of U <sub>4</sub> /V voltage channel	5ms

## Read-only parameters

The function's *Info* page displays useful, real-time information on the state of the protection function. It is accessed either through the device's HMI display, or through the setting tool software when it is connected to the device and its Live Edit mode is active.

Table. 4.5.7 - 118. Information displayed by the function.

Name	Range	Step	Description
dV / da / df LN behaviour	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On</li> <li>• Blocked</li> <li>• Test</li> <li>• Test/ Blocked</li> <li>• Off</li> </ul>	-	Displays the mode of SYN block. This parameter is visible only when <i>Allow setting of individual LN mode</i> is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.
SYN condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SYN1 Blocked</li> <li>• SYN1 Ok</li> <li>• SYN1 Bypass</li> <li>• SYN1 Vcond Ok</li> <li>• SYN1 Vdiff Ok</li> <li>• SYN1 Adiff Ok</li> <li>• SYN1 fdiff Ok</li> </ul>	-	Displays status of the control function.
SYN volt status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dead Dead</li> <li>• Live Dead</li> <li>• Dead Live</li> <li>• Live Live</li> <li>• Undefined</li> <li>• Not monitored</li> </ul>	-	Displays the voltage status of both sides.
SYN Mag diff	-120...120%Un	0.01%Un	Displays voltage difference between the two measured voltages.
SYN Ang diff	-360'...360deg	0.01deg	Displays angle difference between the two measured voltages.
SYN Freq diff	-75...75Hz	0.001Hz	Displays frequency difference between the two measured voltages.
SYN Switch status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Still</li> <li>• Departing</li> <li>• Enclosing</li> </ul>	-	Displays the synchroswitching status. This parameter is visible when "SYN Switching" parameter has been set to "Use SynSW".
Estimated BRK closing time	0...360s	0.005s	Estimated time left to breaker closing.
Networks rotating time	0...360s	0.005s	Estimated time how long it takes for the network to rotate fully.
Networks placement atm	-360...360deg	0.001deg	Networks placement in degrees.

## Function blocking

The block signal is checked in the beginning of each program cycle. The blocking signal is received from the blocking matrix in the function's dedicated input. If the blocking signal is not activated when the synchronization is OK, a SYN OK signal is generated.

If the blocking signal is active when the SYN OK activates, a BLOCKED signal is generated and the function does not process the situation further. If the SYN OK function has been activated before the blocking signal, it resets.

### Setting parameters

**NOTE!** Before these settings can be accessed, a voltage channel (U3 or U4) must be set into the synchrocheck mode ("SS") in the voltage transformer settings (*Measurements* → *VT Module*).

The general settings can be found at the synchrocheck function's *INFO* tab, while the synchrocheck stage settings can be found in the *Settings* tab (*Control* → *Control functions* → *Synchrocheck*).

Table. 4.5.7 - 119. General settings.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
dV / da / df LN mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On</li> <li>Blocked</li> <li>Test</li> <li>Test/Blocked</li> <li>Off</li> </ul>	-	On	Set mode of SYN block. This parameter is visible only when <i>Allow setting of individual LN mode</i> is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.
SYN(1,2,3) Status Force to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Normal</li> <li>SYN1 Blocked</li> <li>SYN1 Ok</li> <li>SYN2 Blocked</li> <li>SYN2 Ok</li> <li>SYN3 Blocked</li> <li>SYN3 Ok</li> </ul>	-	Normal	Force the status of the function. Visible only when <i>Enable stage forcing</i> parameter is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.
System voltages are measured on	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bus, Line is reference</li> <li>Line, Bus is reference</li> </ul>	-	Bus, Line is reference	Defines which voltage is the reference when determining dead/live status of voltages.
Use SYNx	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No</li> <li>Yes</li> </ul>	-	No	Activated/de-activates the individual stages (SYN1, 2, and 3) of the synchrocheck function. Activating a stage reveals the parameter settings for the configuration.
SYNx Start check	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Always</li> <li>On start</li> </ul>	-	Always	Selects synchrocheck start behaviour. If "On start" is selected "SYNx START" input must be active for synchrochecking to begin. "SYNx START" input signal can be defined at <i>IO</i> → <i>Input control</i> menu. If "Always" is selected "SYNx START" input is not needed for synchrochecking to start.
SYN1 V Reference	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not in use</li> <li>UL12</li> <li>UL23</li> <li>UL31</li> <li>UL1</li> <li>UL2</li> <li>UL3</li> </ul>	-	Not in use	Selects the reference voltage of the stage. Please note that the available references depend on the selected mode. All references available: - 3LN+U4(SS) - 2LL+U3(U0)+U4(SS) - 2LL+U3(SS)+U4(U0) Reference options 0...3 available: - 3LL+U4(SS) - 2LL+U3(Not in use)+U4(SS) - 2LL+U3(SS)+U4(Not in use)

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
SYN2 V Reference	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not in use</li> <li>UL12</li> <li>UL23</li> <li>UL31</li> </ul>	-	Not in use	Selects the reference voltage of the stage. SYN2 is available when both U3 and U4 have been set to SS mode.
SYN3 V Reference	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not in use</li> <li>U3–U4</li> </ul>	-	Not in use	Enables and disables the SYN3 stage. Operable in the 2LL+U3+U4 mode, with references UL12, UL23 and UL31 can be connected to the channels.
SYNx Switching	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not in use</li> <li>Use SynSW</li> </ul>	-	Not in use	Disables or enables synchroswitching. Synchroswitching is available only for SYN1. When synchroswitching is used, the function automatically closes the breaker when both sides of the breaker are synchronized. This setting is only visible when "Use SYN1" is activated.
SYNx Switch bk time	0.000...1800.000s	0.005s	0.05s	Estimated time between a close command given to a breaker and the breaker entering the closed state. This setting is used to time the closing of the breaker so that both sides are as synchronized as possible when the breaker is actually closed. This setting is only visible when "SYN1 switching" is activated.
SYNx Switching object	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Object 1</li> <li>Object 2</li> <li>Object 3</li> <li>Object 4</li> <li>Object 5</li> </ul>	-	Object 1	When synchroswitching is enabled, this parameter defines which object receives the breaker's closing command. This setting is only visible when "SYNx Switching" is activated.
Estimated BRK closing time	0.000...360.000s	0.005s	-	Displays the estimated time until networks are synchronized.
Networks rotating time	0.000...360.000s	0.005s	-	Displays the time it takes for both sides of the network to fully rotate.
Networks placement atm	-360.000...360.000deg	0.001deg	-	Indicates the angle difference between the two sides of the breaker at the moment.

Setting group selection controls the operating characteristics of the function, i.e. the user or user-defined logic can change function parameters while the function is running.

Table. 4.5.7 - 120. Synchrocheck stage settings.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
SYNx U conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LL only</li> <li>• LD only</li> <li>• DL only</li> <li>• LL &amp; LD</li> <li>• LL &amp; DL</li> <li>• LL &amp; DD</li> <li>• LL &amp; LD &amp; DL</li> <li>• LL &amp; LD &amp; DD</li> <li>• LL &amp; DL &amp; DD</li> <li>• Bypass</li> </ul>	-	LL only	Determines the allowed states of the supervised systems. L = Live D = Dead
SYNx U live >	0.10...100.00%Un	0.01%Un	20%Un	The voltage limit of the live state.
SYNx U dead <	0.00...100.00%Un	0.01%Un	20%Un	The voltage limit of the dead state. Not in use when set to 0%Un
SYNx U diff <	2.00...50.00%Un	0.01%Un	2.00%Un	The maximum allowed voltage difference between the systems.
SYNx angle diff <	3.00...90.00deg	0.01deg	3deg	The maximum allowed angle difference between the systems.
SYNx freq diff <	0.05...0.50Hz	0.01Hz	0.1Hz	The maximum allowed frequency difference between the systems.

## Events and registers

The synchrocheck function (abbreviated "SYN" in event block names) generates events and registers from the status changes in the events listed below. The user can select which event messages are stored in the main event buffer: ON, OFF, or both. The events triggered by the function are recorded with a time stamp.

The function's outputs can be used for direct I/O controlling and user logic programming.

The function offers three (3) independent stages; the events are segregated for each stage operation.

Table. 4.5.7 - 121. Event messages.

Event block name	Event names
SYN1	SYN1 Blocked On
SYN1	SYN1 Blocked Off
SYN1	SYN1 Ok On
SYN1	SYN1 Ok Off
SYN1	SYN1 Bypass On
SYN1	SYN1 Bypass Off
SYN1	SYN1 Volt condition OK
SYN1	SYN1 Volt cond not match

Event block name	Event names
SYN1	SYN1 Volt diff Ok
SYN1	SYN1 Volt diff out of setting
SYN1	SYN1 Angle diff Ok
SYN1	SYN1 Angle diff out of setting
SYN1	SYN1 Frequency diff Ok
SYN1	SYN1 Frequency diff out of setting
SYNX1	SYN1 Voltage difference Ok On
SYNX1	SYN1 Voltage difference Ok Off
SYNX1	SYN1 Angle difference Ok On
SYNX1	SYN1 Angle difference Ok Off
SYNX1	SYN1 Frequency difference Ok On
SYNX1	SYN1 Frequency difference Ok On
SYNX1	SYN1 Live Live Condition On
SYNX1	SYN1 Live Live Condition Off
SYNX1	SYN1 Live Dead Condition On
SYNX1	SYN1 Live Dead Condition Off
SYNX1	SYN1 Dead Live Condition On
SYNX1	SYN1 Dead Live Condition Off
SYNX1	SYN1 Dead Dead Condition On
SYNX1	SYN1 Dead Dead Condition On
SYNX1	SYN1 Voltage Difference too high Vbus > Vline On
SYNX1	SYN1 Voltage Difference too high Vbus > Vline Off
SYNX1	SYN1 Voltage Difference too high Vline > Vbus On
SYNX1	SYN1 Voltage Difference too high Vline > Vbus Off
SYNX1	SYN1 Frequency Difference too high fbus > fline On
SYNX1	SYN1 Frequency Difference too high fbus > fline Off
SYNX1	SYN1 Frequency Difference too high fline > fbus On
SYNX1	SYN1 Frequency Difference too high fline > fbus Off
SYNX1	SYN1 Angle Difference too high a bus leads a line On
SYNX1	SYN1 Angle Difference too high a bus leads a line Off
SYNX1	SYN1 Angle Difference too high a line leads a bus On

Event block name	Event names
SYNX1	SYNX1 Angle Difference too high a line leads a bus Off
SYNX1	SYNX1 Bus voltage Live On
SYNX1	SYNX1 Bus voltage Live Off
SYNX1	SYNX1 Bus voltage Dead On
SYNX1	SYNX1 Bus voltage Dead Off
SYNX1	SYNX1 Line voltage Live On
SYNX1	SYNX1 Line voltage Live Off
SYNX1	SYNX1 Line voltage Dead On
SYNX1	SYNX1 Line voltage Dead Off

The function registers its operation into the last twelve (12) time-stamped registers. The table below presents the structure of the function's register content.

Table. 4.5.7 - 122. Register content.

Name	Range
Date and time	dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss
Event	Event name
SYNX Ref1 voltage	The reference voltage of the selected stage.
SYNX Ref2 voltage	The reference voltage of the selected stage.
SYNX Volt Cond	The voltage condition of the selected stage.
SYNX Volt status	The voltage status of the selected stage.
SYNX Vdiff	The voltage difference of the selected stage.
SYNX Vdiff cond	The set condition of the voltage difference of the selected stage.
SYNX Adiff	The angle difference of the selected stage.
SYNX Adiff cond	The set condition of the angle difference of the selected stage.
SYNX fdiff	The frequency difference of the selected stage.
SYNX fdiff cond	The set condition of the frequency difference of the selected stage.
Setting group in use	Setting group 1...8 active.

## 4.5.8 Milliampere output control

The milliamp current loop is the prevailing process control signal in many industries. It is an ideal method of transferring process information because a current does not change as it travels from a transmitter to a receiver. It is also much more simple and cost-effective.

The benefits of 4...20 mA loops:

- the dominant standard in many industries
- the simplest option to connect and configure
- uses less wiring and connections than other signals, thus greatly reducing initial setup costs
- good for travelling long distances, as current does not degrade over long connections like voltage does
- less sensitive to background electrical noise
- detects a fault in the system incredibly easily since 4 mA is equal to 0 % output.

## Milliampere (mA) outputs

AQ-200 series supports up to two (2) independent mA option cards. Each card has four (4) mA output channels and one (1) mA input channel. If the device has an mA option card, enable mA outputs at *Control* → *Device IO* → *mA outputs*. The outputs are activated in groups of two: channels 1 and 2 are activated together, as are channels 3 and 4.

Table. 4.5.8 - 123. Main settings (output channels).

Name		Range	Default	Description
mA option card 1	Enable mA output channels 1 and 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disabled</li> <li>• Enabled</li> </ul>	Disabled	Enables and disables the outputs of the mA output card 1.
	Enable mA output channels 3 and 4			
mA option card 2	Enable mA output channels 5 and 6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disabled</li> <li>• Enabled</li> </ul>	Disabled	Enables and disables the outputs of the mA output card 2.
	Enable mA output channels 7 and 8			

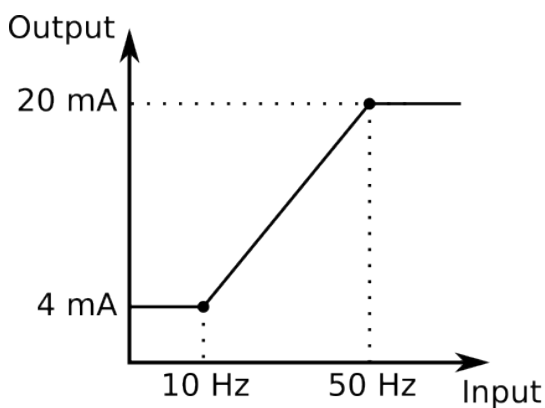
Table. 4.5.8 - 124. Settings for mA output channels.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Enable mA output channel	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disabled</li> <li>• Enabled</li> </ul>	-	Disabled	Enables and disables the selected mA output channel. If the channel is disabled, the channel settings are hidden.
Magnitude selection for mA output channel	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Currents</li> <li>• Voltages</li> <li>• Powers</li> <li>• Impedance and admittance</li> <li>• Other</li> </ul>	-	Currents	Defines the measurement category that is used for mA output control.
Magnitude of mA output channel	(dependent on the measurement category selection)	-	(dependent on the measurement category selection)	Defines the measurement magnitude used for mA output control. The available measurements depend on the selection of the "Magnitude selection for mA output channel" parameter.
Input value 1	$-10^7 \dots 10^7$	0.001	0	The first input point in the mA output control curve.
Scaled mA output value 1	0.0000...24.0000mA	0.0001mA	0mA	The mA output value when the measured value is equal to or less than Input value 1.



Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Input value 2	$-10^7 \dots 10^7$	0.001	1	The second input point in the mA output control curve.
Scaled mA output value 2	0.0000...24.0000mA	0.0001mA	0mA	The mA output value when the measured value is equal to or greater than Input value 2.

Figure. 4.5.8 - 93. Example of the effects of mA output channel settings.



**mA Output Channel 1**

Enable mA Out Channel 1: ☒ Enabled

mA Out Channel 1 Magnitude selection:

mA Out Channel 1 Magnitude (Others):

Input value 1:  -10000000.000...10000000.000 [0.001]

Scaled mA output value 1:  mA 0.00000...24.00000 [0.00010]

Input value 2:  -10000000.000...10000000.000 [0.001]

Scaled mA output value 2:  mA 0.00000...24.00000 [0.00010]

mA Out Channel 1 Input Magnitude now:  -10000000.000...10000000.000 [0.001]

mA Out Channel 1 Outputs now:  mA 0.00000...24.00000 [0.00010]

Table. 4.5.8 - 125. Hardware indications.

Name	Range	Description
Hardware in mA output channels 1...4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> <li>Slot A</li> <li>Slot B</li> <li>Slot C</li> <li>Slot D</li> <li>Slot E</li> <li>Slot F</li> <li>Slot G</li> <li>Slot H</li> <li>Slot I</li> <li>Slot J</li> <li>Slot K</li> <li>Slot L</li> <li>Slot M</li> <li>Slot N</li> <li>Too many cards installed</li> </ul>	Indicates the option card slot where the mA output card is located.
Hardware in mA output channels 5...8		

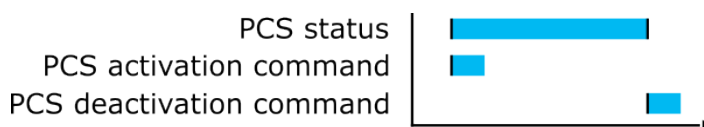
Table. 4.5.8 - 126. Measurement values reported by mA output cards.

Name	Range	Step	Description
mA in Channel 1	0.0000...24.0000mA	0.0001mA	Displays the measured mA value of the selected input channel.
mA in Channel 2			
mA Out Channel Input Magnitude now	$-10^7 \dots 10^7$	0.001	Displays the input value of the selected mA output channel at that moment.

Name	Range	Step	Description
mA Out Channel Outputs now	0.0000...24.0000mA	0.0001mA	Displays the output value of the selected mA output channel at that moment.

### 4.5.9 Programmable control switch

The programmable control switch is a control function that controls its binary output signal. This output signal can be controlled locally from the device's mimic (displayed as a box in the mimic) or remotely from the RTU. The main purpose of programmable control switches is to block or enable function and to change function properties by changing the setting group. However, this binary signal can also be used for any number of other purposes, just like all other binary signals. Once a programmable control switch has been activated or disabled, it remains in that state until given a new command to switch to the opposite state (see the image below). The switch cannot be controlled by an auxiliary input, such as digital inputs or logic signals; it can only be controlled locally (mimic) or remotely (RTU).



#### Settings.

These settings can be accessed at *Control* → *Device I/O* → *Programmable control switch*.

Table. 4.5.9 - 127. Settings.

Name	Range	Default	Description
Switch name	-	Switchx	The user-settable name of the selected switch. The name can be up to 32 characters long.
Access level for Mimic control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>User</li> <li>Operator</li> <li>Configurator</li> <li>Super user</li> </ul>	Configurator	Determines which access level is required to be able to control the programmable control switch via the Mimic.

#### Events

The programmable control switch function (abbreviated "PCS" in event block names) generates events from the status changes in the events listed below. The user can select which event messages are stored in the main event buffer: ON, OFF, or both. The events triggered by the function are recorded with a time stamp. The function offers five (5) independent switches. The function's output signals can be used for direct I/O controlling and user logic programming.

Table. 4.5.9 - 128. Event messages.

Event block name	Event names
PCS	Switch 1 ON
PCS	Switch 1 OFF
PCS	Switch 2 ON
PCS	Switch 2 OFF

Event block name	Event names
PCS	Switch 3 ON
PCS	Switch 3 OFF
PCS	Switch 4 ON
PCS	Switch 4 OFF
PCS	Switch 5 ON
PCS	Switch 5 OFF

### 4.5.10 User buttons

AQ-250 devices have twelve (12) physical user buttons in the front panel of the device. The main purpose of user buttons is to block or enable functions and to change function properties by changing the setting group. However, this binary signal can also be used for any number of other purposes, just like all other binary signals. Push buttons have two operation modes: "Press release" and "Toggle On/Off". In "Press release" mode the push button status is active while the button is pressed down. In "Toggle On/Off" mode push button status toggles between "On" and "Off". Each button has a user configurable LED at the top left corner of the button. The LED can be configured to activate red, orange or green color from button status or any other logical binary signal.

General user button settings and LED activation settings can be set at *Control → Device IO → User-button Settings*.



#### NOTICE!

Status of push button output can only be controlled from the AQ-200 device front panel i.e. can't be controlled remotely. Therefore it is recommended to use "a virtual button" (programmable control switches or logical inputs) if a toggleable signal must be controlled both locally and remotely.

Table. 4.5.10 - 129. User button settings

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
User editable description 1...12	-	-	BTN1...12	Description of the button. If "Function button" view has been added to the "Carousel design", these descriptions are used for the buttons.
Mode of Push-button	Press release Toggle On/Off	-	Press release	Defines the operation mode of the button. In "Press release" mode the button signal is active while the button is pressed down. In "Toggle On/Off" mode the button signal changes status between "On" and "Off" each time the button is pressed.

Table. 4.5.10 - 130. User button output signals

Signal name	Description
Status Push-button 1...12 On	"On" status of each push-button
Status Push-button 1...12 Off	"Off" status of each push-button

## 4.5.11 Analog input scaling curves

Sometimes when measuring with RTD inputs, milliampere inputs and digital inputs the measurement might be inaccurate because the signal coming from the source is inaccurate. One common example of this is tap changer location indication signal not changing linearly from step to step. If the output difference between the steps are not equal to each other, measuring the incoming signal accurately is not enough. "Analog input scaling curves" menu can be used to take these inaccuracies into account.

Analog input scaling curve settings can be found at *Measurement* → *AI(mA, DI volt) scaling* menu.

Currently following measurements can be scaled with analog input scaling curves:

- RTD inputs and mA inputs in "RTD & mA input" option cards
- mA inputs in "4x mA output & 1x mA input" option cards
- mA input in "4x mA input & 1x mA output" option cards
- Digital input voltages

Table. 4.5.11 - 131. Main settings (input channel).

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Analog input scaling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disabled</li> <li>• Activated</li> </ul>	-	Disabled	Enables and disables the input.
Scaling curve 1...10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disabled</li> <li>• Activated</li> </ul>	-	Disabled	Enables and disables the scaling curve and the input measurement.
Curve 1...10 input signal select	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• S7 mA Input</li> <li>• S8 mA Input</li> <li>• S15 mA Input</li> <li>• S16 mA Input</li> <li>• DI1...DI20 Voltage</li> <li>• RTD S1...S16 Resistance</li> <li>• mA In 1 (I card 1)</li> <li>• mA In 2 (I card 2)</li> <li>• mA In 1 (T card 1)</li> <li>• mA In 2 (T card 1)</li> <li>• mA In 3 (T card 1)</li> <li>• mA In 4 (T card 1)</li> <li>• mA In 1 (T card 2)</li> <li>• mA In 2 (T card 2)</li> <li>• mA In 3 (T card 2)</li> <li>• mA In 4 (T card 2)</li> </ul>	-	S7 mA Input	Defines the measurement used by scaling curve.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Curve 1...10 input signal filtering	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No</li> <li>Yes</li> </ul>	-	No	Enables calculation of the average of received signal.
Curve 1...10 input signal filter time constant	0.005...3800.000 s	0.005 s	1 s	Time constant for input signal filtering. This parameter is visible when "Curve 1...4 input signal filtering" has been set to "Yes".
Curve 1...10 input signal out of range set	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No</li> <li>Yes</li> </ul>	-	No	Enables out of range signals. If input signal is out of minimum and maximum limits, "ASC1...4 input out of range" signal is activated.
Curve1...10 input minimum	-1 000 000.00...1 000 000.00	0.00001	0	Defines the minimum input of the curve. If input is below the set limit, "ASC1...4 input out of range" is activated.
Curve 1...10 input	-1 000 000.00...1 000 000.00	0.00001	-	Displays the input measurement received by the curve.
Curve1...10 input maximum	-1 000 000.00...1 000 000.00	0.00001	0	Defines the maximum input of the curve. If input is above the set limit, "ASC1...4 input out of range" is activated.
Curve1...10 output	-1 000 000.00...1 000 000.00	0.00001	-	Displays the output of the curve.

The input signal filtering parameter calculates the average of received signals according to the set time constant. This is why rapid changes and disturbances (such as fast spikes) are smothered. The Nyquist rate states that the filter time constant must be at least double the period time of the disturbance process signal. For example, the value for the filter time constant is 2 seconds for a 1 second period time of a disturbance oscillation.

$$H(s) = \frac{Wc}{s+Wc} = \frac{1}{1+s/Wc}$$

When the curve signal is out of range, it activates the "ASC1...10 input out of range" signal, which can be used inside logic or with other functions of the device. The signal can be assigned directly to an output relay or to an LED in the I/O matrix. The "Out of range" signal is activated, when the measured signal falls below the set input minimum limit, or when it exceeds the input maximum limit.

If for some reason the input signal is lost, the value is fixed to the last actual measured cycle value. The value does not go down to the minimum if it has been something else at the time of the signal breaking.

Table. 4.5.11 - 132. Output settings and indications.

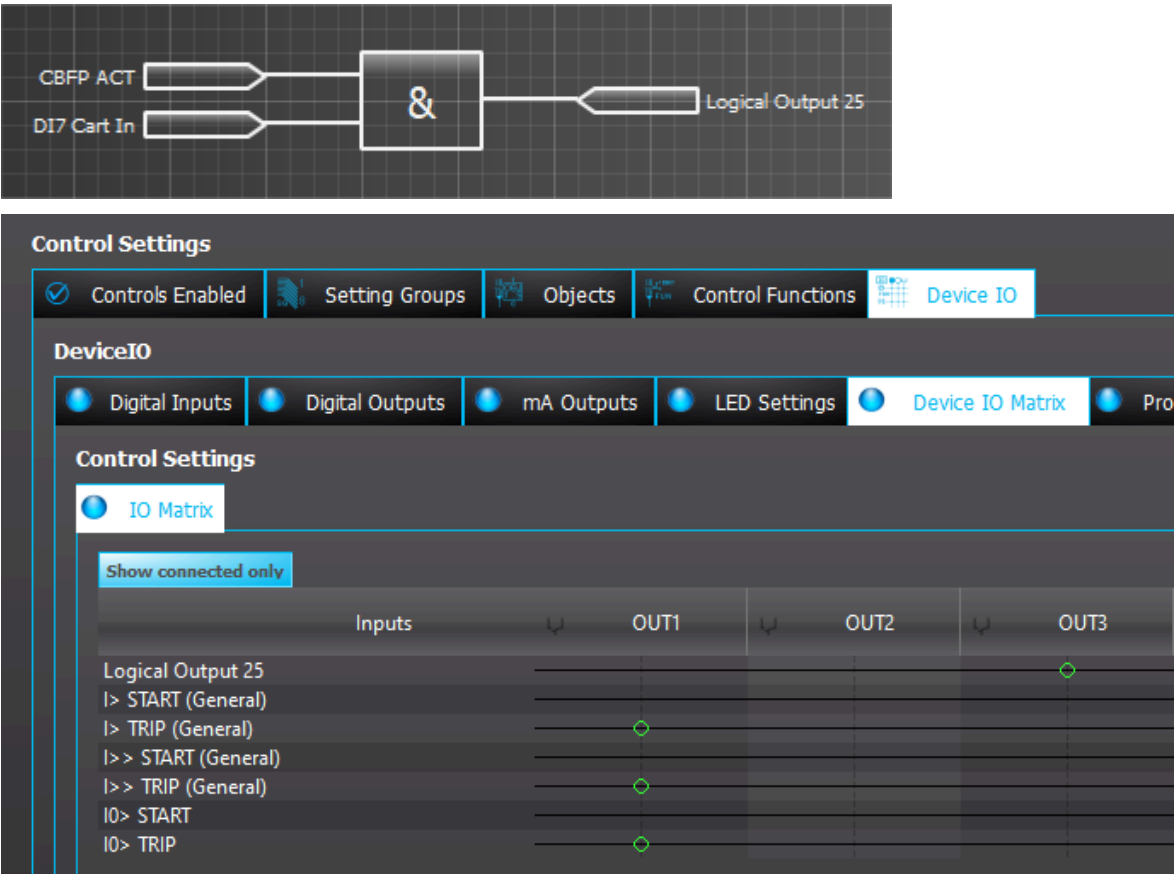
Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Curve 1...10 update cycle	5...10 000ms	5ms	150ms	Defines the length of the input measurement update cycle. If the user wants a fast operation, this setting should be fairly low.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Scaled value handling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Floating point</li> <li>Integer out (Floor)</li> <li>Integer (Ceiling)</li> <li>Integer (Nearest)</li> </ul>	-	Floating point	Rounds the milliampere signal output as selected.
Input value 1	0...4000	0.000 01	0	The measured input value at Curve Point 1.
Scaled output value 1	$-10^7 \dots 10^7$	0.000 01	0	Scales the measured milliampere signal at Point 1.
Input value 2	0...4000	0.000 01	1	The measured input value at Curve Point 2.
Scaled output value 1	$-10^7 \dots 10^7$	0.000 01	0	Scales the measured milliampere signal at Point 2.
Add curvepoint 3...20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not used</li> <li>Used</li> </ul>	-	Not used	Allows the user to create their own curve with up to twenty (20) curve points, instead of using a linear curve between two points.

## 4.5.12 Logical outputs

Logical outputs are used for sending binary signals out from a logic that has been built in the logic editor. Logical signals can be used for blocking functions, changing setting groups, controlling digital outputs, activating LEDs, etc. The status of logical outputs can also be reported to a SCADA system. 64 logical outputs are available. The figure below presents a logic output example where a signal from the circuit breaker failure protection function controls the digital output relay number 3 ("OUT3") when the circuit breaker's cart status is "In".

Figure. 4.5.12 - 94. Logic output example. Logical output is connected to an output relay in matrix.




Logical output descriptions

Logical outputs can be given a description. The user defined description are displayed in most of the menus:

- logic editor
- matrix
- block settings
- event history
- disturbance recordings
- etc.

Table. 4.5.12 - 133. Logical output user description.

Name	Range	Default	Description
User editable description LO1...64	1...31 characters	Logical output 1...64	Description of the logical output. This description is used in several menu types for easier identification.



**NOTICE!**

After editing user descriptions the event history will start to use the new description only after resetting the HMI. HMI can be reset from *General* → *Device info* → *HMI restart*.

## Events

The logical outputs (abbreviated "LOGIC" in event block names) generates events from the status changes in the events listed below. The user can select which event messages are stored in the main event buffer: ON, OFF, or both. The events triggered by the function are recorded with a time stamp. The function's output signals can be used for direct I/O controlling and user logic programming.

Table. 4.5.12 - 134. Event messages.

Event block name	Event names
LOGIC1	Logical out 1...32 ON
LOGIC1	Logical out 1...32 OFF
LOGIC3	Logical out 33...64 ON
LOGIC3	Logical out 33...64 OFF

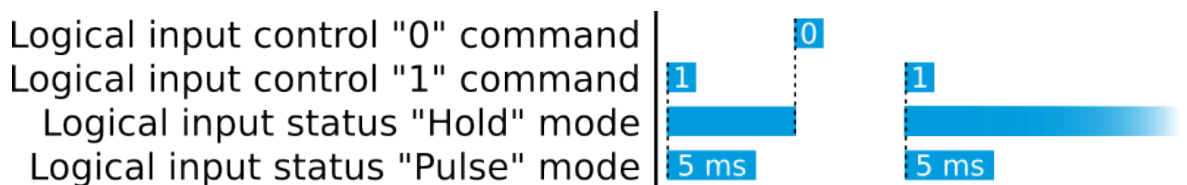
### 4.5.13 Logical inputs

Logical inputs are binary signals that a user can control manually to change the behavior of the AQ-200 unit or to give direct control commands. Logical inputs can be controlled with a virtual switch built in the mimic and from a SCADA system. Logical inputs are volatile signals: their status will always return to "0" when the AQ-200 device is rebooted. 32 logical inputs are available.

Logical inputs have two modes available: Hold and Pulse. When a logical input which has been set to "Hold" mode is controlled to "1", the input will switch to status "1" and it stays in that status until it is given a control command to go to status "0" or until the device is rebooted. When a logical input which has been set to "Pulse" mode is controlled to "1", the input will switch to status "1" and return back to "0" after 5 ms.

The figure below presents the operation of a logical input in Hold mode and in Pulse mode.

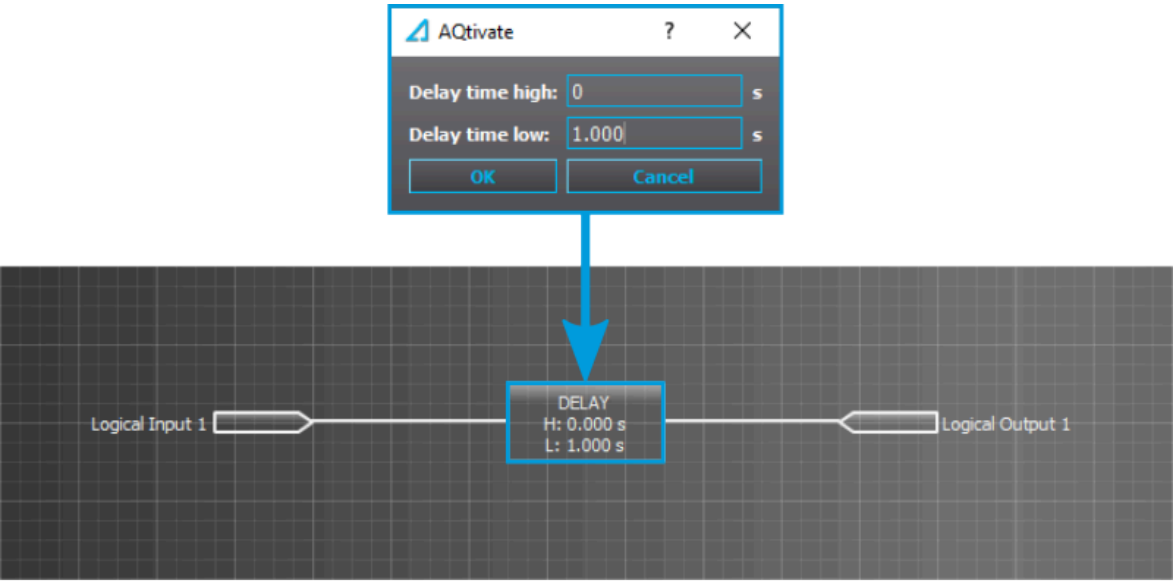
Figure. 4.5.13 - 95. Operation of logical input in "Hold" and "Pulse" modes.



A logical input pulse can also be extended by connecting a DELAY-low gate to a logical output, as has been done in the example figure below.



Figure. 4.5.13 - 96. Extending a logical input pulse.



Logical input control "1" command  
 Logical input status "Pulse" mode  
 Logical output status

1  
 5 ms  
 Delay low setting

Logical input descriptions

Logical inputs can be given a description. The user defined description are displayed in most of the menus:

- logic editor
- matrix
- block settings
- event history
- disturbance recordings
- etc.

Table. 4.5.13 - 135. Logical input user description.

Name	Range	Default	Description
User editable description LI1...32	1...31 characters	Logical input 1...32	Description of the logical input. This description is used in several menu types for easier identification.

**NOTICE!**  
 After editing user descriptions the event history will start to use the new description only after resetting the HMI. HMI can be reset from *General* → *Device info* → *HMI restart*.

## Events

The logical outputs (abbreviated "LOGIC" in event block names) generates events from the status changes in the events listed below. The user can select which event messages are stored in the main event buffer: ON, OFF, or both. The events triggered by the function are recorded with a time stamp. The function's output signals can be used for direct I/O controlling and user logic programming.

Table. 4.5.13 - 136. Event messages.

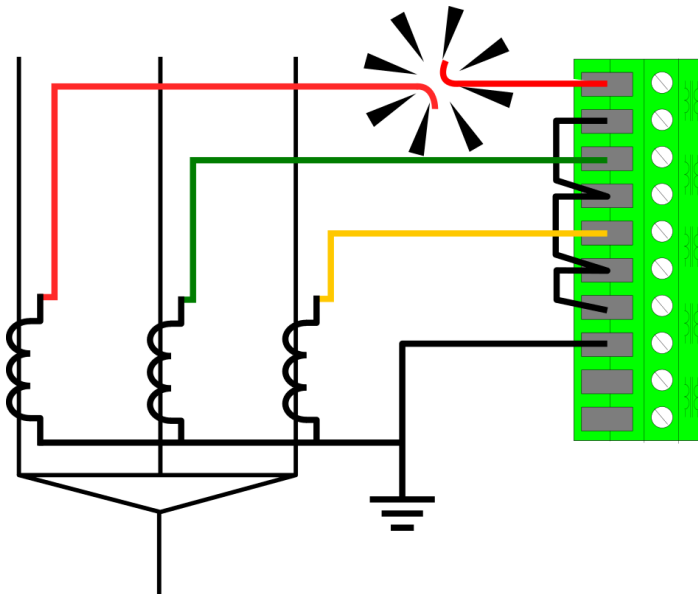
Event block name	Event names
LOGIC2	Logical in 1...32 ON
LOGIC2	Logical in 1...32 OFF

## 4.6 Monitoring functions

### 4.6.1 Current transformer supervision

The current transformer supervision function (abbreviated CTS in this document) is used for monitoring the CTs as well as the wirings between the device and the CT inputs for malfunctions and wire breaks. An open CT circuit can generate dangerously high voltages into the CT secondary side, and cause unintended activations of current balance monitoring functions.

Figure. 4.6.1 - 97. Secondary circuit fault in phase L1 wiring.



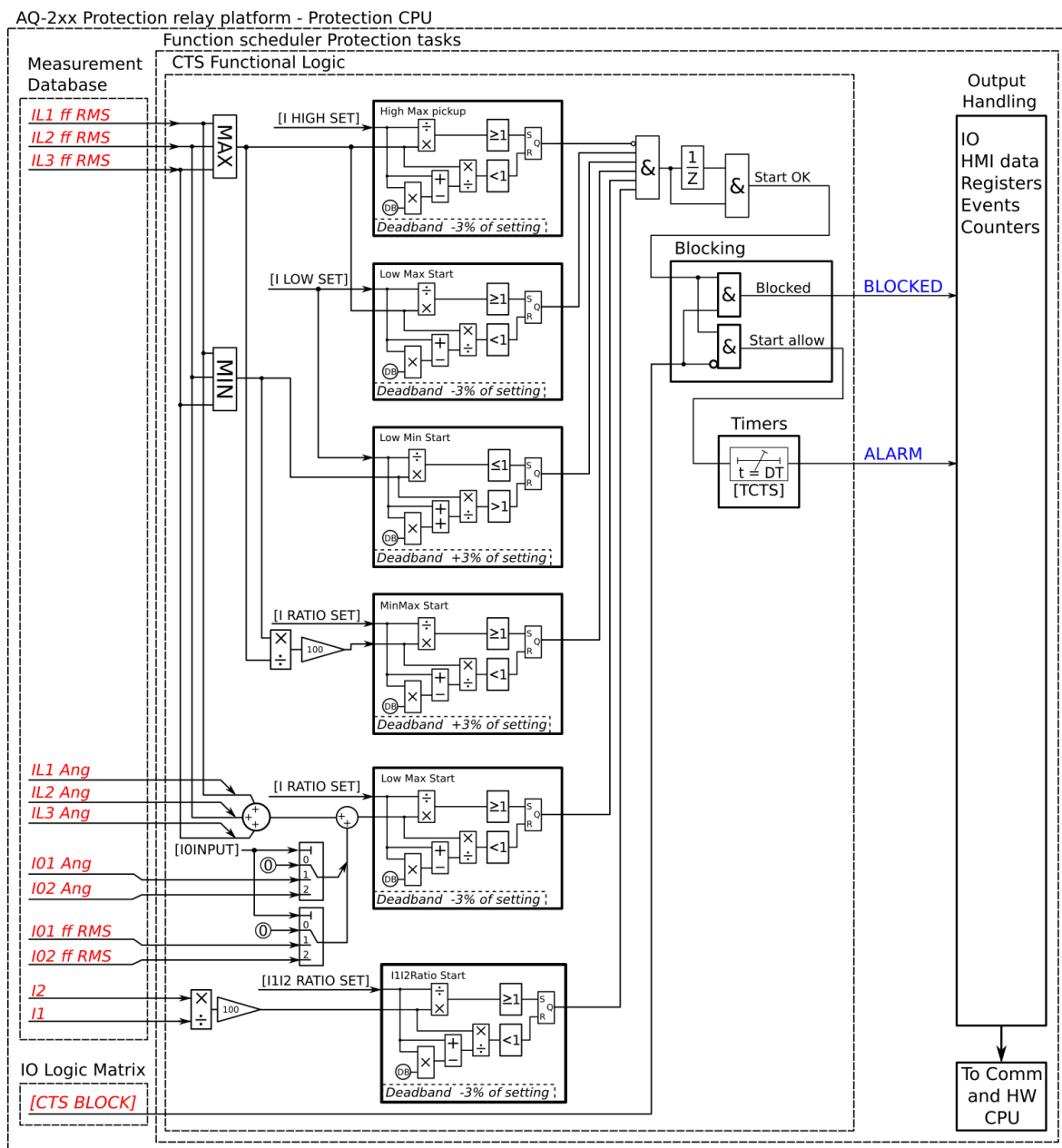
The function constantly monitors the instant values and the key calculated magnitudes of the phase currents. Additionally, the residual current circuit can be monitored if the residual current is measured from a dedicated residual current CT. The user can enable and disable the residual circuit monitoring at will.

The following conditions have to met simultaneously for the function alarm to activate:

- None of the three-phase currents exceeds the  $I_{set}$  *high limit* setting.
- At least one of the three-phase currents exceeds the  $I_{set}$  *low limit* setting.
- At least one of the three-phase currents are below the  $I_{set}$  *low limit* setting.

- The ratio between the calculated minimum and maximum of the three-phase currents is below the  $I_{set}$  ratio setting.
- The ratio between the negative sequence and the positive sequence exceeds the  $I2/I1$  ratio setting.
- The calculated difference ( $I_{L1}+I_{L2}+I_{L3}+I_0$ ) exceeds the  $I_{sum}$  difference setting (optional).
- The above-mentioned condition is met until the set time delay for alarm.

Figure. 4.6.1 - 98. Simplified function block diagram of the CTS function.



Measured input

The function block uses fundamental frequency component of phase current measurement values and residual current measurement values. The function supervises the angle of each current measurement channel. Positive sequence current and negative sequence currents are calculated from the phase currents. The user can select what is used for the residual current measurement: nothing, the I01 channel, or the I02 channel.

Table. 4.6.1 - 137. Measured inputs of the CTS function.

Signal	Description	Time base
$I_{L1RMS}$	Fundamental frequency component of phase L1 (A) current	5ms
$I_{L2RMS}$	Fundamental frequency component of phase L2 (B) current	5ms
$I_{L3RMS}$	Fundamental frequency component of phase L3 (C) current	5ms
$I_{01RMS}$	Fundamental frequency component of residual input I01	5ms
$I_{02RMS}$	Fundamental frequency component of residual input I02	5ms

## General settings

The following general settings define the general behavior of the function. These settings are static i.e. it is not possible to change them by editing the setting group.

Table. 4.6.1 - 138. General settings of the function.

Name	Range	Default	Description
CTS LN mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On</li> <li>Blocked</li> <li>Test</li> <li>Test/Blocked</li> <li>Off</li> </ul>	On	Set mode of CTS block. This parameter is visible only when <i>Allow setting of individual LN mode</i> is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.
CTS force status to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Normal</li> <li>Alarm</li> <li>Blocked</li> </ul>	Normal	Force the status of the function. Visible only when <i>Enable stage forcing</i> parameter is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.
I0 input selection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not in use</li> <li>I01</li> <li>I02</li> </ul>	Not in use	Selects the measurement input for the residual current. If the residual current is measured with a separate CT, the residual current circuit can be monitored with the CTS function as well. However, this does not apply to summing connections (Holmgren, etc.). If the phase current CT is summed with I01 or I02, this selection should be set to "Not in use".
I0 direction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Add</li> <li>Subtract</li> </ul>	Add	Defines the polarity of residual current channel connection.
Compensate natural unbalance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-</li> <li>Comp</li> </ul>	-	When activated while the line is energized, the currently present calculated residual current is compensated to 0.

## Pick-up settings

The  $I_{set}$  and  $I_{0set}$  setting parameters control the current-dependent pick-up and activation of the current transformer supervision function. They define the minimum and maximum allowed measured current before action from the function. The function constantly calculates the ratio between the setting values and the measured magnitude ( $I_m$ ) for each of the three phases and for the selected residual current input. The reset ratio of 97 % and 103% are built into the function and is always relative to the  $I_{set}$  value. The setting value is common for all measured amplitudes, and when the  $I_m$  exceeds the  $I_{set}$  value (in single, dual or all currents) it triggers the pick-up operation of the function.

Setting group selection controls the operating characteristics of the function, i.e. the user or user-defined logic can change function parameters while the function is running.

Table. 4.6.1 - 139. Pick-up settings.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
$I_{\text{set high limit}}$	0.01...40.00× $I_N$	0.01× $I_N$	1.20× $I_N$	Determines the pick-up threshold for phase current measurement. This setting limit defines the upper limit for the phase current's pick-up element. If this condition is met, it is considered as fault and the function is not activated.
$I_{\text{set low limit}}$	0.01...40.00× $I_N$	0.01× $I_N$	0.10× $I_N$	Determines the pick-up threshold for phase current measurement. This setting limit defines the lower limit for the phase current's pick-up element. This condition has to be met for the function to activate.
$I_{\text{set ratio}}$	0.01...100.00%	0.01%	10.00%	Determines the pick-up ratio threshold between the minimum and maximum values of the phase current. This condition has to be met for the function to activate.
$I_{2/1 \text{ ratio}}$	0.01...100.00%	0.01%	49.00%	Determines the pick-up ratio threshold for the negative and positive sequence currents calculated from the phase currents. This condition has to be met for the function to activate. The ratio is 50 % for a full single-phasing fault (i.e. when one of the phases is lost entirely). Setting this at 49 % allows a current of $0.01 \times I_N$ to flow in one phase, while the other two are at nominal current.
$I_{\text{sum difference}}$	0.01...40.00× $I_N$	0.01× $I_N$	0.10× $I_N$	Determines the pick-up ratio threshold for the calculated residual phase current and the measured residual current. If the measurement circuit is healthy, the sum of these two currents should be 0.
Time delay for alarm	0.000...1800.000s	0.005s	0.5s	Determines the delay between the activation of the function and the alarm.

### Read-only parameters

The function's *Info* page displays useful, real-time information on the state of the protection function. It is accessed either through the device's HMI display, or through the setting tool software when it is connected to the device and its Live Edit mode is active.

Table. 4.6.1 - 140. Information displayed by the function.

Name	Range	Step	Description
CTS LN behaviour	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On</li> <li>Blocked</li> <li>Test</li> <li>Test/Blocked</li> <li>Off</li> </ul>	-	Displays the mode of CTS block. This parameter is visible only when <i>Allow setting of individual LN mode</i> is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.

Name	Range	Step	Description
Uncompensated residual unbalance Pri	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Normal</li> <li>Start</li> <li>Trip</li> <li>Blocked</li> </ul>	-	Displays the natural unbalance of current after compensating it with <i>Compensate natural unbalance</i> parameter.
Natural unbalance ang	-360.00...360.00 deg	0.01 deg	Displays the natural unbalance of angle after compensating it with <i>Compensate natural unbalance</i> parameter.
Measured current difference Isum, IO	0.00...50.00 xIn	0.01 xIn	Current difference between summed phases and residual current.
Measured angle difference Isum, IO	-360...360 deg	0.01 deg	Angle difference between summed phases and residual current.

### Function blocking

The block signal is checked in the beginning of each program cycle. The blocking signal is received from the blocking matrix in the function's dedicated input. If the blocking signal is not activated when the pick-up element activates, a START signal is generated and the function proceeds to the time characteristics calculation.

If the blocking signal is active when the pick-up element activates, a BLOCKED signal is generated and the function does not process the situation further. If the START function has been activated before the blocking signal, it resets and the release time characteristics are processed similarly to when the pick-up signal is reset.

The variables the user can set are binary signals from the system. The blocking signal needs to reach the device minimum of 5 ms before the set operating delay has passed in order for the blocking to activate in time.

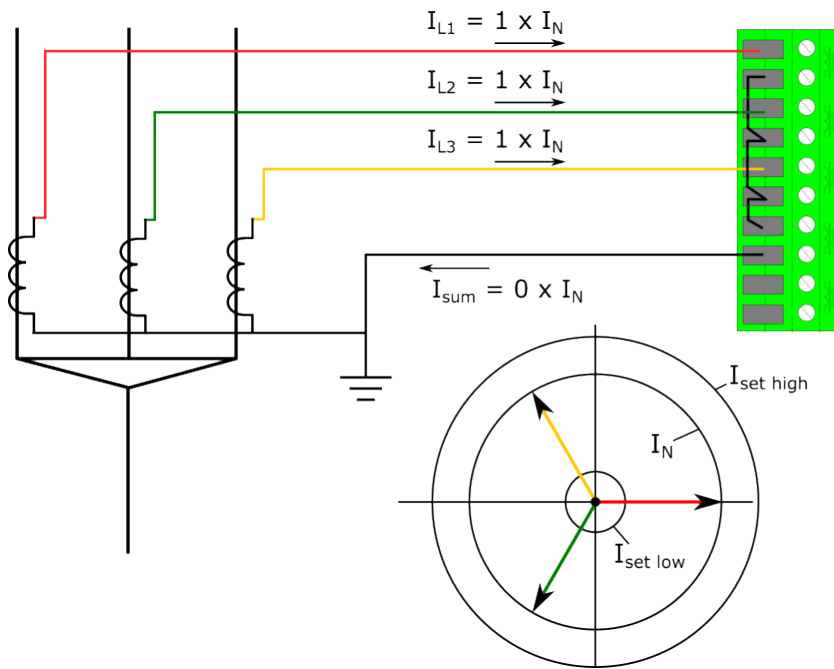
### Operating time characteristics

This function supports definite time delay (DT). For detailed information on this delay type please refer to the chapter "General properties of a protection function" and its section "Operating time characteristics for trip and reset".

### Typical cases of current transformer supervision

The following nine examples present some typical cases of the current transformer supervision and their setting effects.

Figure. 4.6.1 - 99. All works properly, no faults.

**Settings:**

$I_{set}$  High limit =  $1.20 \times I_N$   
 $I_{set}$  Low limit =  $0.10 \times I_N$   
 $I_{set}$  ratio = 10.00 %  
 $I1/I2$  ratio = 49.00 %  
 $I_0$  input = Not in use

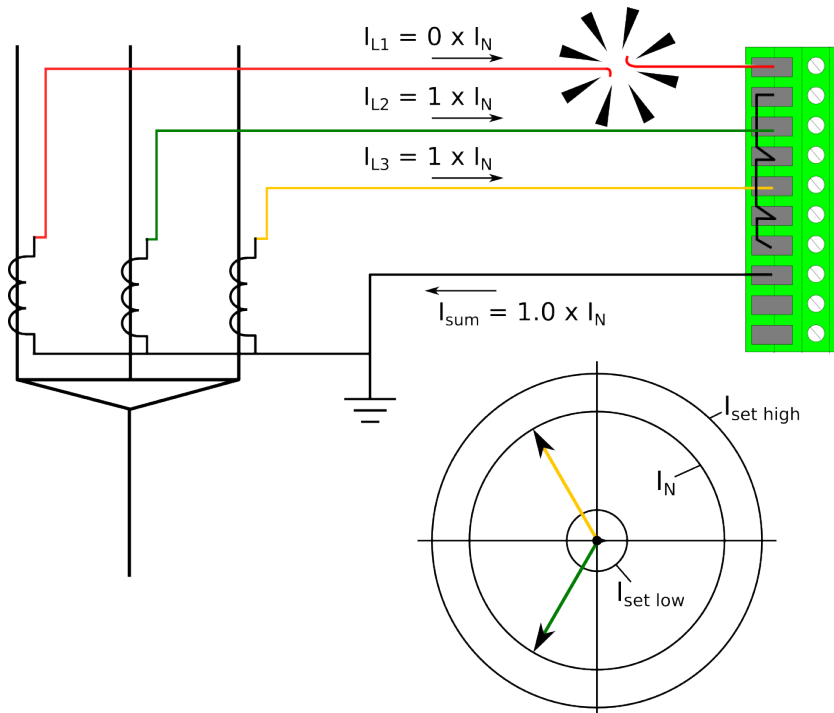
**Measurements:**

$I_{min}$  =  $1 \times I_N$   
 $I_{max}$  =  $1 \times I_N$   
 $I1$  =  $1 \times I_N$   
 $I2$  =  $0 \times I_N$   
 $I_{min}/I_{max}$  = 1  
 $I2/I1$  = 0 %

**CTS conditions:**

$I_{set}$  High limit < = 1  
 $I_{set}$  Low limit low < = 0  
 $I_{set}$  Low limit high > = 1  
 $I$  ratio < = 0  
 $I_{unbalance}$  ratio > = 0

Figure. 4.6.1 - 100. Secondary circuit fault in phase L1 wiring.

**Settings:**

$I_{set}$  High limit =  $1.20 \times I_N$   
 $I_{set}$  Low limit =  $0.10 \times I_N$   
 $I_{set}$  ratio = 10.00 %  
 $I1/I2$  ratio = 49.00 %  
 $I_0$  input = Not in use

**Measurements:**

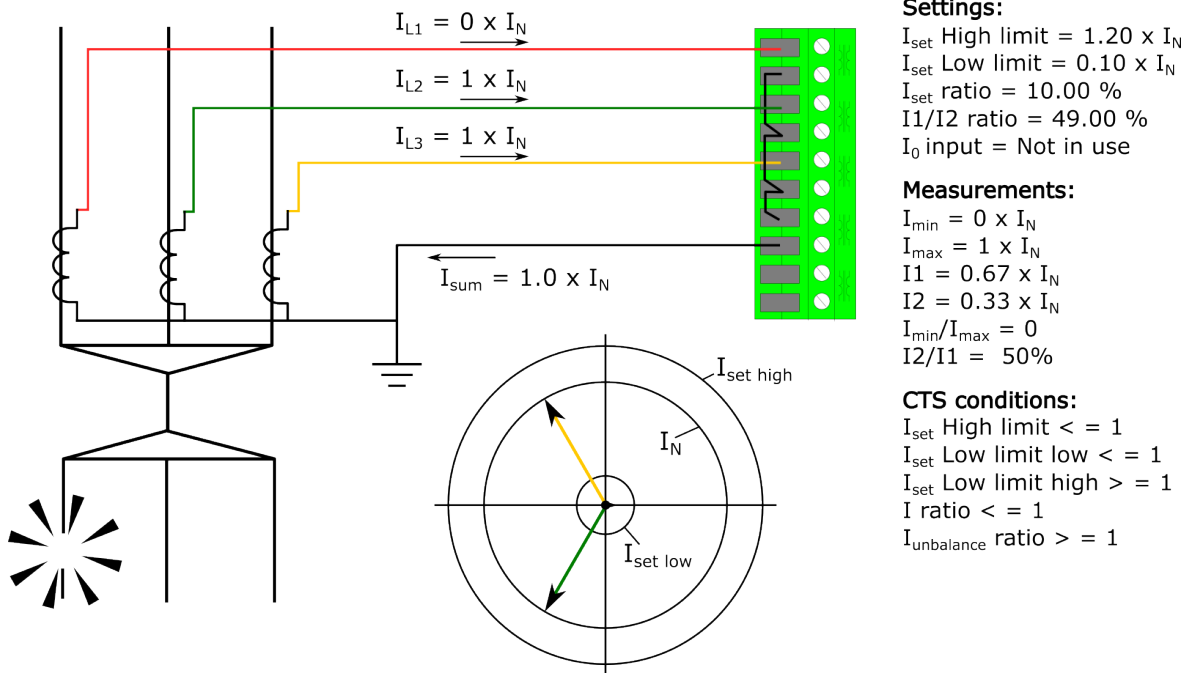
$I_{min}$  =  $0 \times I_N$   
 $I_{max}$  =  $1 \times I_N$   
 $I1$  =  $0.67 \times I_N$   
 $I2$  =  $0.33 \times I_N$   
 $I_{min}/I_{max}$  = 0  
 $I2/I1$  = 50 %

**CTS conditions:**

$I_{set}$  High limit < = 1  
 $I_{set}$  Low limit low < = 1  
 $I_{set}$  Low limit high > = 1  
 $I$  ratio < = 1  
 $I_{unbalance}$  ratio > = 1

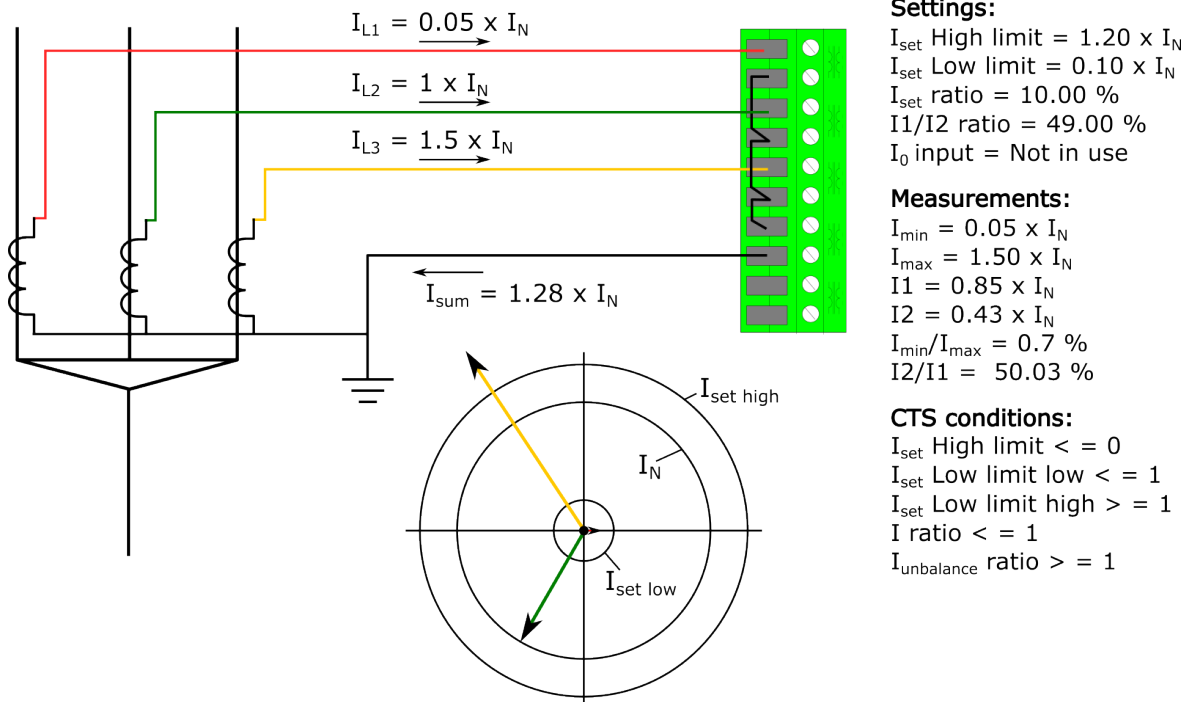
When a fault is detected and all conditions are met, the CTS timer starts counting. If the situation continues until the set time has passed, the function issues an alarm.

Figure. 4.6.1 - 101. Primary circuit fault in phase L1 wiring.



In this example, distinguishing between a primary fault and a secondary fault is impossible. However, the situation meets the function's activation conditions, and if this state (secondary circuit fault) continues until the set time has passed, the function issues an alarm. This means that the function supervises both the primary and the secondary circuit.

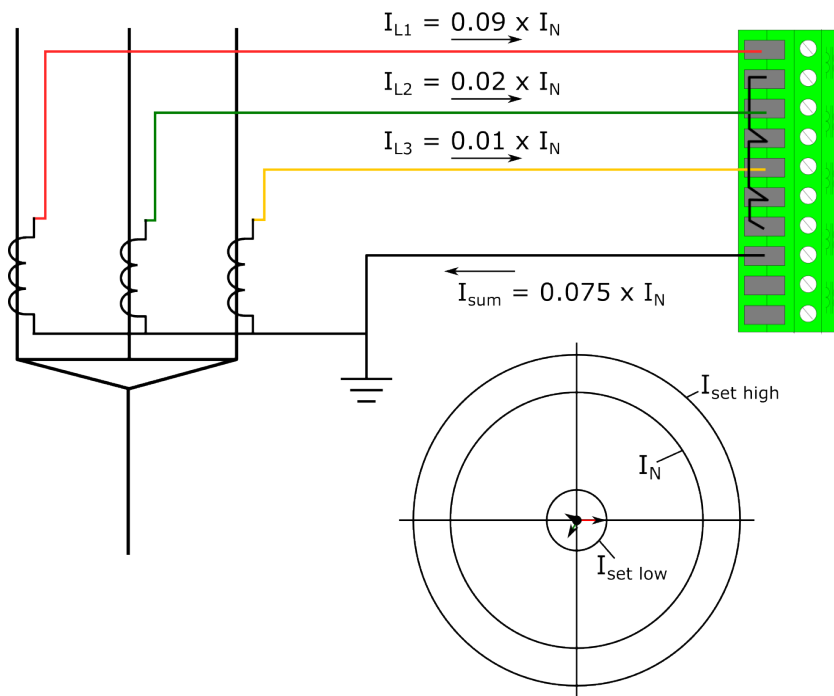
Figure. 4.6.1 - 102. No wiring fault but heavy unbalance.



If any of the phases exceed the  $I_{set}$  high limit setting, the operation of the function is not activated. This behavior is applied to short-circuits and earth faults even when the fault current exceeds the  $I_{set}$  high limit setting.



Figure. 4.6.1 - 103. Low current and heavy unbalance.

**Settings:**

$I_{set}$  High limit =  $1.20 \times I_N$   
 $I_{set}$  Low limit =  $0.10 \times I_N$   
 $I_{set}$  ratio = 10.00 %  
 $I1/I2$  ratio = 49.00 %  
 $I_0$  input = Not in use

**Measurements:**

$I_{min} = 0.01 \times I_N$   
 $I_{max} = 0.09 \times I_N$   
 $I1 = 0.04 \times I_N$   
 $I2 = 0.03 \times I_N$   
 $I_{min}/I_{max} = 11.0 \%$   
 $I2/I1 = 62.92 \%$

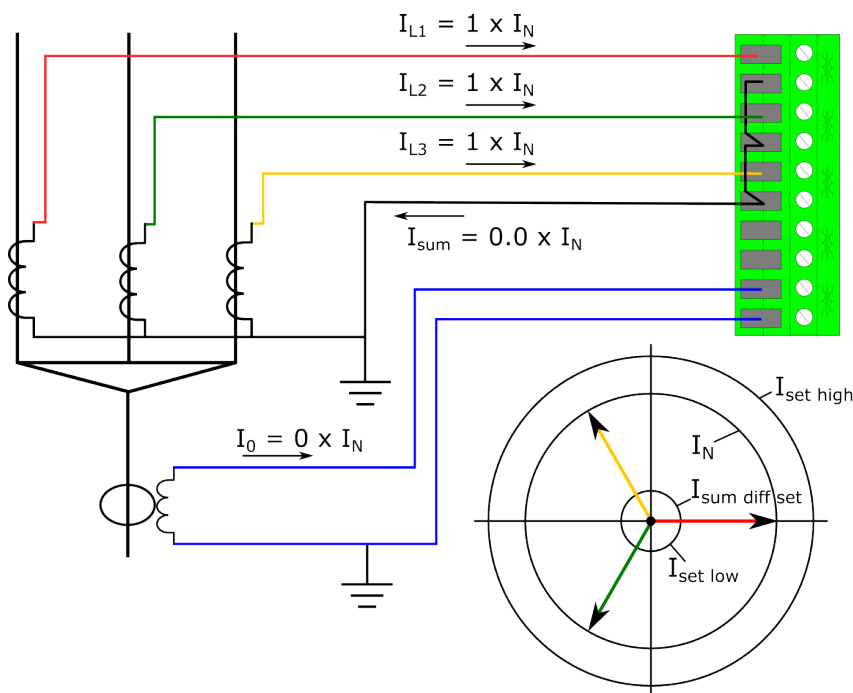
**CTS conditions:**

$I_{set}$  High limit  $\leq 1$   
 $I_{set}$  Low limit low  $\leq 1$   
 $I_{set}$  Low limit high  $\geq 0$   
 $I$  ratio  $\leq 1$   
 $I_{unbalance}$  ratio  $\geq 1$

If all of the measured phase magnitudes are below the  $I_{set\ low\ limit}$  setting, the function is not activated even when the other conditions (inc. the unbalance condition) are met.

If the  $I_{set\ high\ limit}$  and  $I_{set\ low\ limit}$  setting parameters are adjusted according to the application's normal behavior, the operation of the function can be set to be very sensitive for broken circuit and conductor faults.

Figure. 4.6.1 - 104. Normal situation, residual current also measured.

**Settings:**

$I_{set}$  High limit =  $1.20 \times I_N$   
 $I_{set}$  Low limit =  $0.10 \times I_N$   
 $I_{set}$  ratio = 10.00 %  
 $I1/I2$  ratio = 49.00 %  
 $I_0$  input =  $I_{01}$   
 $I_{sum}$  Difference =  $0.10 \times I_N$

**Measurements:**

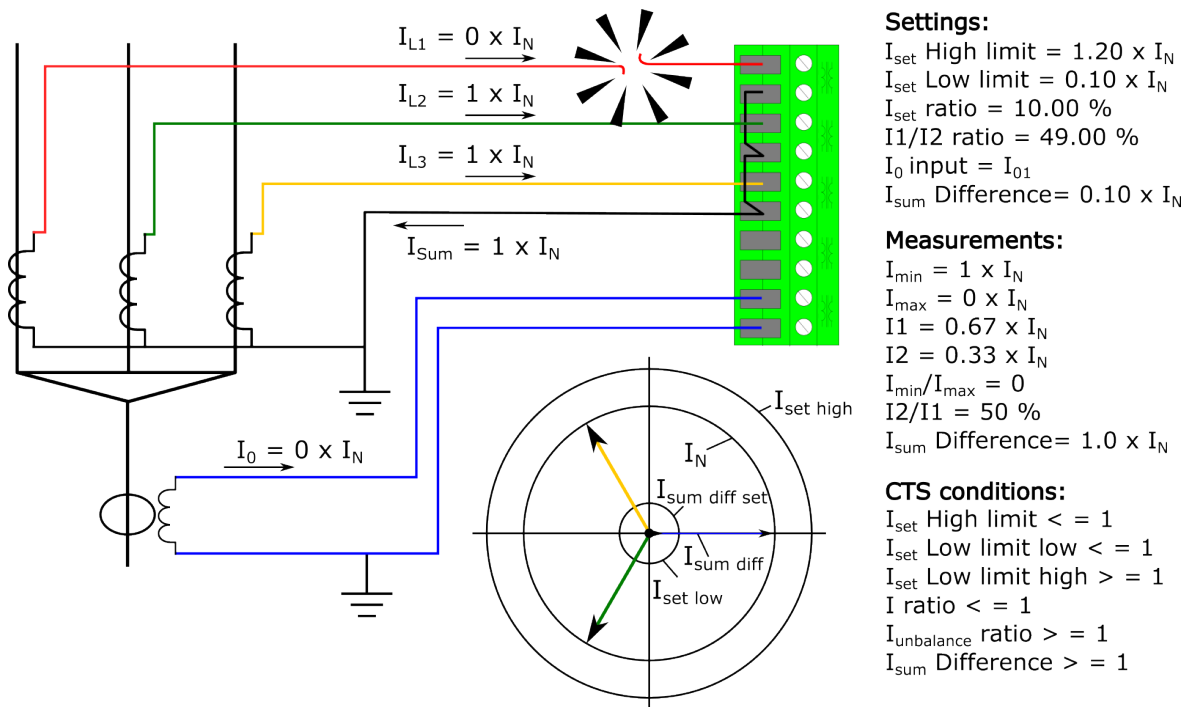
$I_{min} = 1 \times I_N$   
 $I_{max} = 1 \times I_N$   
 $I1 = 1 \times I_N$   
 $I2 = 0 \times I_N$   
 $I_{min}/I_{max} = 1$   
 $I2/I1 = 0$   
 $I_{sum}$  Difference =  $0.0 \times I_N$

**CTS conditions:**

$I_{set}$  High limit  $\leq 1$   
 $I_{set}$  Low limit low  $\leq 0$   
 $I_{set}$  Low limit high  $\geq 1$   
 $I$  ratio  $\leq 0$   
 $I_{unbalance}$  ratio  $\geq 0$

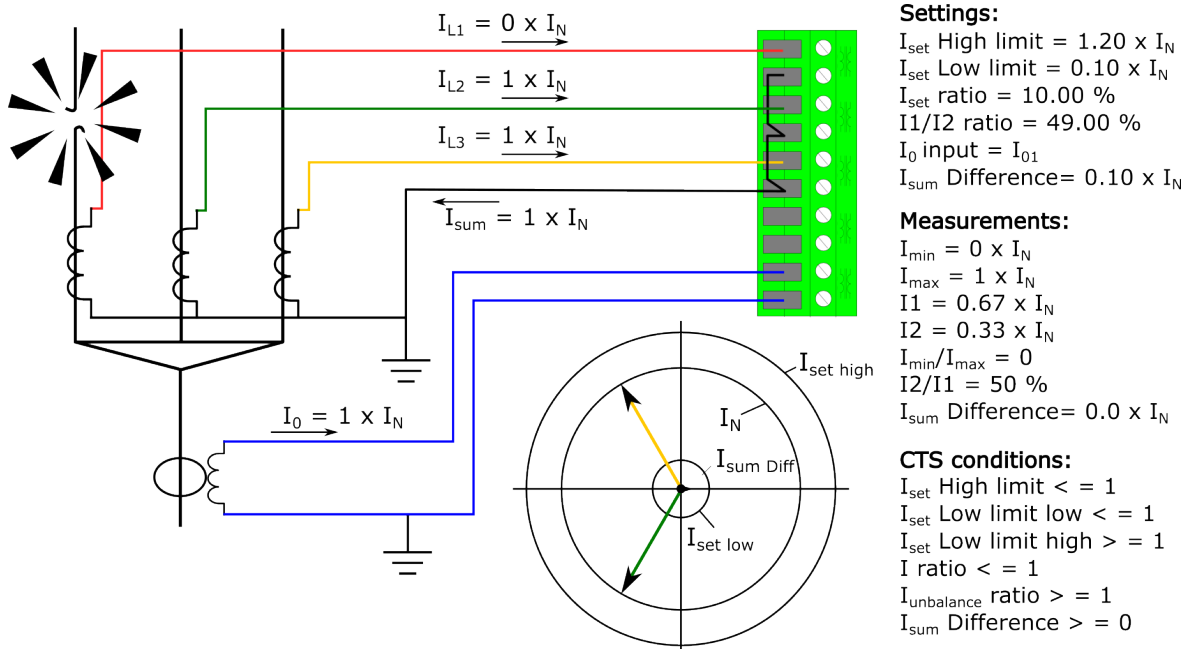
When the residual condition is added with the "I0 input selection", the sum of the current and the residual current are compared against each other to verify the wiring condition.

Figure. 4.6.1 - 105. Broken secondary phase current wiring.



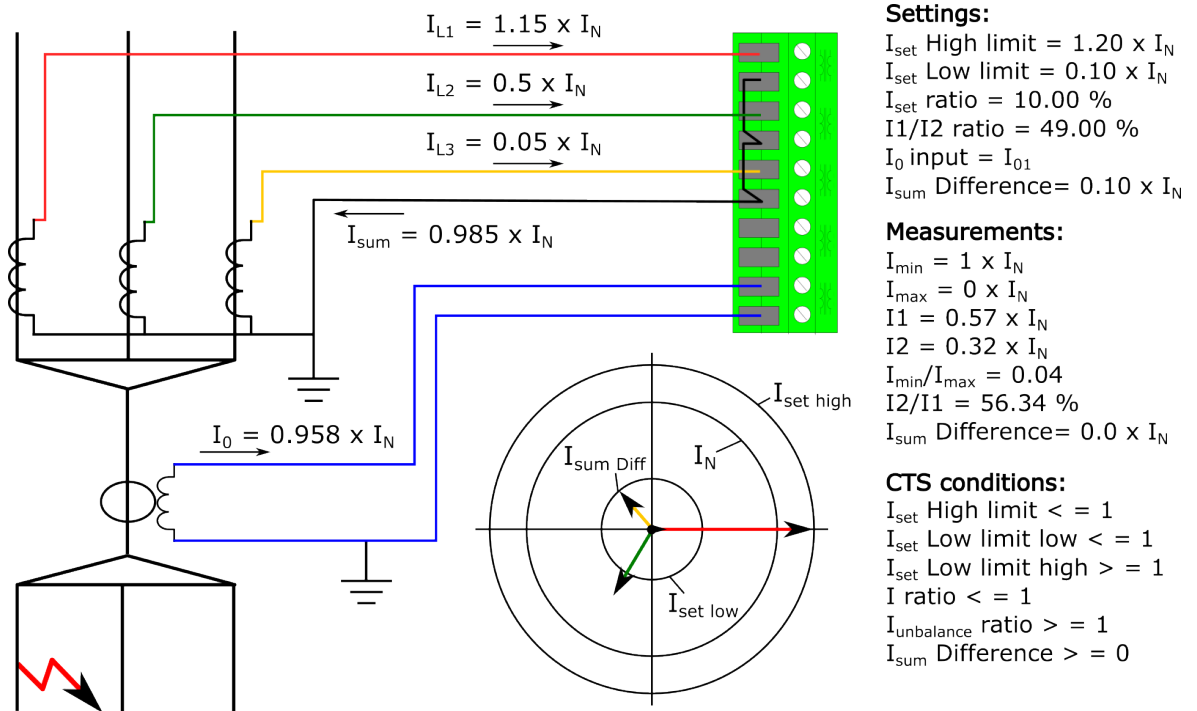
When phase current wire is broken all of the conditions are met in the CTS and alarm shall be issued in case if the situation continues until the set alarming time is met.

Figure. 4.6.1 - 106. Broken primary phase current wiring.



In this example, all other condition are met except the residual difference. That is now  $0 \times I_N$ , which indicates a primary side fault.

Figure. 4.6.1 - 107. Primary side high-impedance earth fault.



In this example there is a high-impedance earth fault. It does not activate the function, if the measurement conditions are met, while the calculated and measured residual current difference does not reach the limit. The  $I_{sum}$  difference setting should be set according to the application in order to reach maximum security and maximum sensitivity for the network earthing.

## Events and registers

The current transformer supervision function (abbreviated "CTS" in event block names) generates events and registers from the status changes in the events listed below. The user can select which event messages are stored in the main event buffer: ON, OFF, or both. The events triggered by the function are recorded with a time stamp.

The function's outputs can be used for direct I/O controlling and user logic programming. The function also provides a resettable cumulative counter for the CTS ALARM and BLOCKED events.

Table. 4.6.1 - 141. Event messages.

Event block name	Event names
CTS1	Alarm ON
CTS1	Alarm OFF
CTS1	Block ON
CTS1	Block OFF

The function registers its operation into the last twelve (12) time-stamped registers; this information is available for all provided instances separately. The register of the function records the ON event process data for ACTIVATED, BLOCKED, etc. The table below presents the structure of the function's register content.

Table. 4.6.1 - 142. Register content.

Register	Description
Date and time	dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss
Event	Event name
Trigger currents	The phase currents (L1, L2 & L3), the residual currents (I01 & I02), and the sequence currents (I1 & I2) on trigger time.
Time to CTSact	Time remaining before alarm activation.
Fault type	The status code of the monitored current.
Setting group in use	Setting group 1...8 active

## 4.6.2 Voltage transformer supervision (60)

Voltage transformer supervision is used to detect errors in the secondary circuit of the voltage transformer wiring and during fuse failure. This signal is mostly used as an alarming function or to disable functions that require adequate voltage measurement.

Figure. 4.6.2 - 108. Secondary circuit fault in phase L1 wiring.

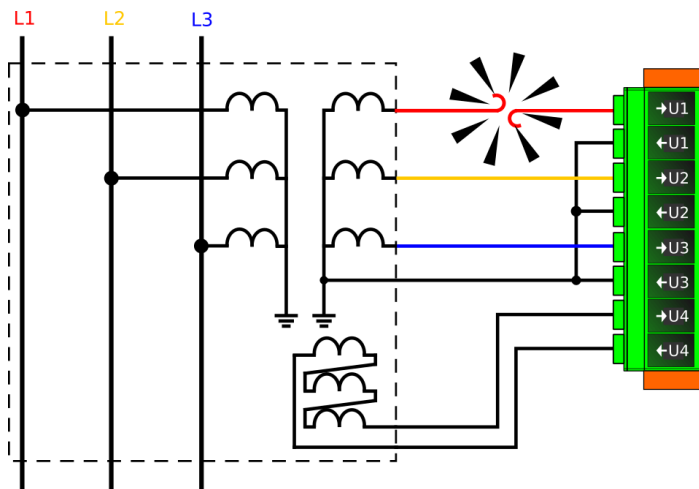
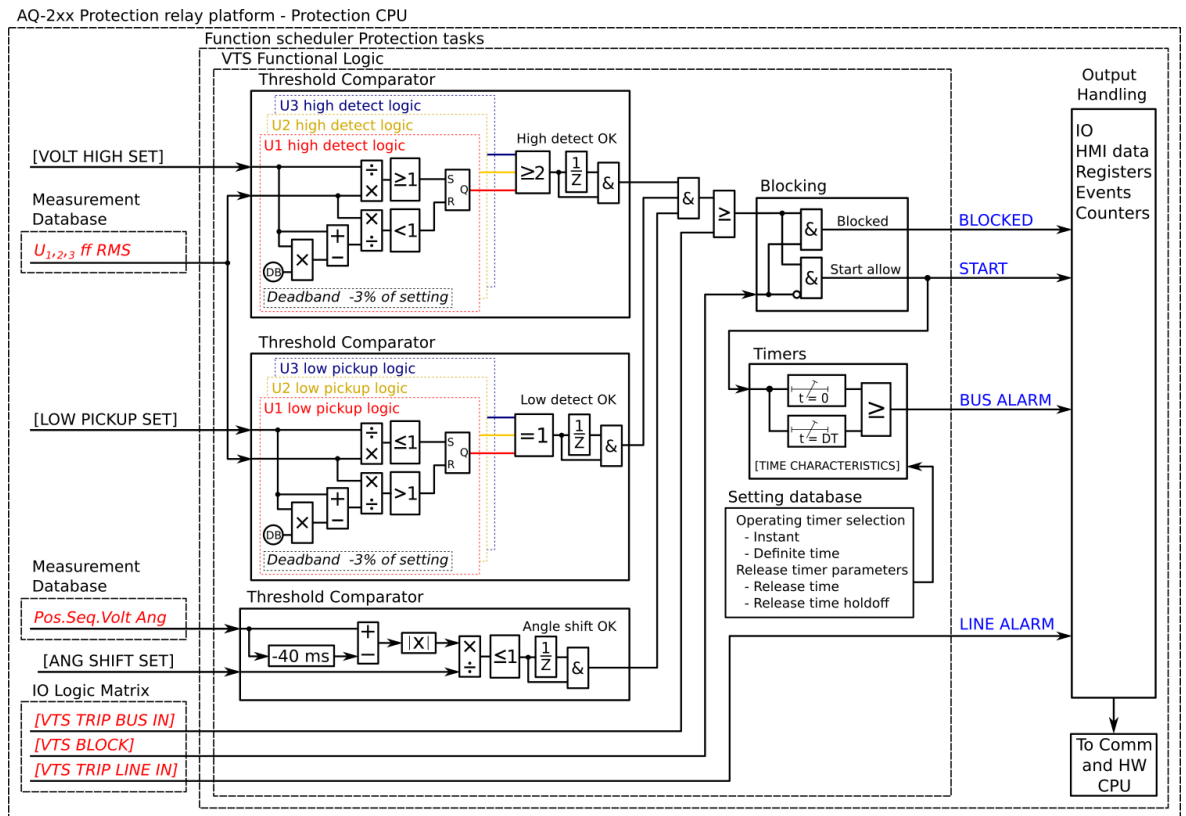


Figure. 4.6.2 - 109. Simplified function block diagram of the VTS function.



## Measured input

The function block uses fundamental frequency component of voltage measurement channels. The function uses calculated positive, negative and zero sequence voltages. The function also monitors the angle of each voltage channel.

Table. 4.6.2 - 143. Measurement inputs of the voltage transformer supervision function.

Signal	Description	Time base
U <sub>1</sub> RMS	Fundamental frequency component of U <sub>1</sub> /V voltage measurement	5ms
U <sub>2</sub> RMS	Fundamental frequency component of U <sub>2</sub> /V voltage measurement	5ms
U <sub>3</sub> RMS	Fundamental frequency component of U <sub>3</sub> /V voltage measurement	5ms
U <sub>4</sub> RMS	Fundamental frequency component of U <sub>4</sub> /V voltage measurement	5ms

## General settings

The following general settings define the general behavior of the function. These settings are static i.e. it is not possible to change them by editing the setting group.

Table. 4.6.2 - 144. General settings of the function.

Name	Range	Default	Description
VTS LN mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On</li> <li>Blocked</li> <li>Test</li> <li>Test/Blocked</li> <li>Off</li> </ul>	On	Set mode of VTS block. This parameter is visible only when <i>Allow setting of individual LN mode</i> is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.
VTS force status to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Normal</li> <li>Start</li> <li>VTLinefail</li> <li>VTBusfail</li> <li>Blocked</li> </ul>	Normal	Force the status of the function. Visible only when <i>Enable stage forcing</i> parameter is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.

### Pick-up settings

The *Voltage low pick-up* and *Voltage high detect* setting parameters control the voltage-dependent pick-up and activation of the voltage transformer supervision function. The function's pick-up activates, if at least one of the three voltages is under the set *Voltage low pick-up* value, or if at least two of the three voltages exceed the set *Voltage high detect* value. The function constantly calculates the ratio between the setting values and the measured magnitude for each of the three phases.

Setting group selection controls the operating characteristics of the function, i.e. the user or user-defined logic can change function parameters while the function is running.

Table. 4.6.2 - 145. Pick-up settings.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Voltage low pickup	$0.05 \dots 0.50 \times U_n$	$0.01 \times U_n$	$0.05 \times U_n$	If one the measured voltages is below low pickup value and two of the measured voltages exceed high detect value the function's pick-up activates.
Voltage high detect	$0.01 \dots 1.10 \times U_n$	$0.01 \times U_n$	$0.80 \times U_n$	
Angle shift limit	$2.00 \dots 90.00 \text{deg}$	$0.10 \text{deg}$	$5.00 \text{deg}$	If the difference between the present angle and the angle 40 ms before is below the set value, the function's pick-up is blocked.
Bus fuse fail check	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No</li> <li>Yes</li> </ul>	-	Yes	Selects whether or not the state of the bus fuse is supervised. The supervised signal is determined the "VTS MCB Trip bus" setting ( <i>I/O</i> → <i>Fuse failure inputs</i> ).
Line fuse fail check	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No</li> <li>Yes</li> </ul>	-	Yes	Selects whether or not the state of the line fuse is supervised. The supervised signal is determined by the "VTS MCB Trip line" setting ( <i>I/O</i> → <i>Fuse failure inputs</i> ).

The voltage transformer supervision can also report several different states of the measured voltage. These can be seen in the function's *INFO* menu.

Name	Description
Bus dead	No voltages.
Bus Live VTS Ok	All of the voltages are within the set limits.
Bus Live VTS Ok SEQ Rev	All of the voltages are within the set limits <b>BUT</b> the voltages are in a reversed sequence.
Bus Live VTS Ok SEQ Undef	Voltages are within the set limits <b>BUT</b> the sequence cannot be defined.
Bus Live VTS problem	Any of the VTS pick-up conditions are met.

### Read-only parameters

The function's *Info* page displays useful, real-time information on the state of the protection function. It is accessed either through the device's HMI display, or through the setting tool software when it is connected to the device and its Live Edit mode is active.

Table. 4.6.2 - 146. Information displayed by the function.

Name	Range	Step	Description
VTS LN behaviour	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On</li> <li>Blocked</li> <li>Test</li> <li>Test/Blocked</li> <li>Off</li> </ul>	-	Displays the mode of VTS block. This parameter is visible only when <i>Allow setting of individual LN mode</i> is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.
VTS condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Normal</li> <li>Start</li> <li>VTLinefail</li> <li>VTBusfail</li> <li>Blocked</li> </ul>	-	Displays status of the monitoring function.
Bus voltages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bus dead</li> <li>Bus Live VTS Ok SEQ Ok</li> <li>Bus Live VTS Ok SEQ Rev</li> <li>Bus Live VTS Ok SEQ Undef</li> <li>Bus Live VTS problem</li> </ul>	-	Displays the status of bus voltages.
Expected operating time	0.000...1800.000s	0.005s	Displays the expected operating time when a fault occurs.
Time remaining to trip	-1800.000...1800.000s	0.005s	When the function has detected a fault and counts down time towards a operation, this displays how much time is left before operation occurs.

## Function blocking

The block signal is checked in the beginning of each program cycle. The blocking signal is received from the blocking matrix in the function's dedicated input. If the blocking signal is not activated when the pick-up element activates, a START signal is generated and the function proceeds to the time characteristics calculation.

If the blocking signal is active when the pick-up element activates, a BLOCKED signal is generated and the function does not process the situation further. If the START function has been activated before the blocking signal, it resets and the release time characteristics are processed similarly to when the pick-up signal is reset.

The variables the user can set are binary signals from the system. The blocking signal needs to reach the device minimum of 5 ms before the set operating delay has passed in order for the blocking to activate in time.

## Operating time characteristics for activation

This function supports definite time delay (DT). For detailed information on these delay types please refer to the chapter "General properties of a protection function" and its section "Operating time characteristics for trip and reset".

## Events and registers

The voltage transformer supervision function (abbreviated "VTS" in event block names) generates events and registers from the status changes in the events listed below. The user can select which event messages are stored in the main event buffer: ON, OFF, or both. The events triggered by the function are recorded with a time stamp.

The function's outputs can be used for direct I/O controlling and user logic programming. The function also provides a resettable cumulative counter for the START, ALARM BUS, ALARM LINE and BLOCKED events.

Table. 4.6.2 - 147. Event messages.

Event block name	Event names
VTS1	Bus VT fail Start ON
VTS1	Bus VT fail Start OFF
VTS1	Bus VT fail Trip ON
VTS1	Bus VT fail Trip OFF
VTS1	Bus VT fail Block ON
VTS1	Bus VT fail Block OFF
VTS1	Line VT fail ON
VTS1	Line VT fail OFF
VTS1	Bus Fuse fail ON
VTS1	Bus Fuse fail OFF
VTS1	Line Fuse fail ON



Event block name	Event names
VTs1	Line Fuse fail OFF

The function registers its operation into the last twelve (12) time-stamped registers. The register of the function records the ON event process data for ACTIVATED, BLOCKED, etc. The table below presents the structure of the function's register content.

Table. 4.6.2 - 148. Register content.

Register	Description
Date and time	dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss
Event	Event name
Volt 1, 2, 3, 4 status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No voltage</li> <li>Voltage OK</li> <li>Low voltage</li> </ul>
System status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bus dead</li> <li>Bus live, VTS OK, Seq. OK</li> <li>Bus live, VTS OK, Seq. reversed</li> <li>Bus live, VTS OK, Seq. undefined</li> <li>Bus live, VTS fault</li> </ul>
Input A, B, C, D angle diff	0.00...360.00deg
Trip time remaining	Time remaining to alarm 0...1800s
Setting group in use	Setting group 1...8 active

### 4.6.3 Current total harmonic distortion (THD)

The total harmonic distortion (THD) function is used for monitoring the content of the current harmonic. The THD is a measurement of the harmonic distortion present, and it is defined as the ratio between the sum of all harmonic components' powers and the power of the fundamental frequency (RMS).

Harmonics can be caused by different sources in electric networks such as electric machine drives, thyristor controls, etc. The function's monitoring of the currents can be used to alarm of the harmonic content rising too high; this can occur when there is an electric quality requirement in the protected unit, or when the harmonics generated by the process need to be monitored.

The function constantly measures the phase and residual current magnitudes as well as the harmonic content of the monitored signals up to the 31<sup>st</sup> harmonic component. When the function is activated, the measurements are also available for the mimic and the measurement views in the HMI carousel. The user can also set the alarming limits for each measured channel if the application so requires.

The monitoring of the measured signals can be selected to be based either on an amplitude ratio or on the above-mentioned power ratio. The difference is in the calculation formula (as shown below):

Figure. 4.6.3 - 110. THD calculation formulas.

$$THD_P = \frac{I_{x2}^2 + I_{x3}^2 + I_{x4}^2 \dots I_{x31}^2}{I_{x1}^2}$$

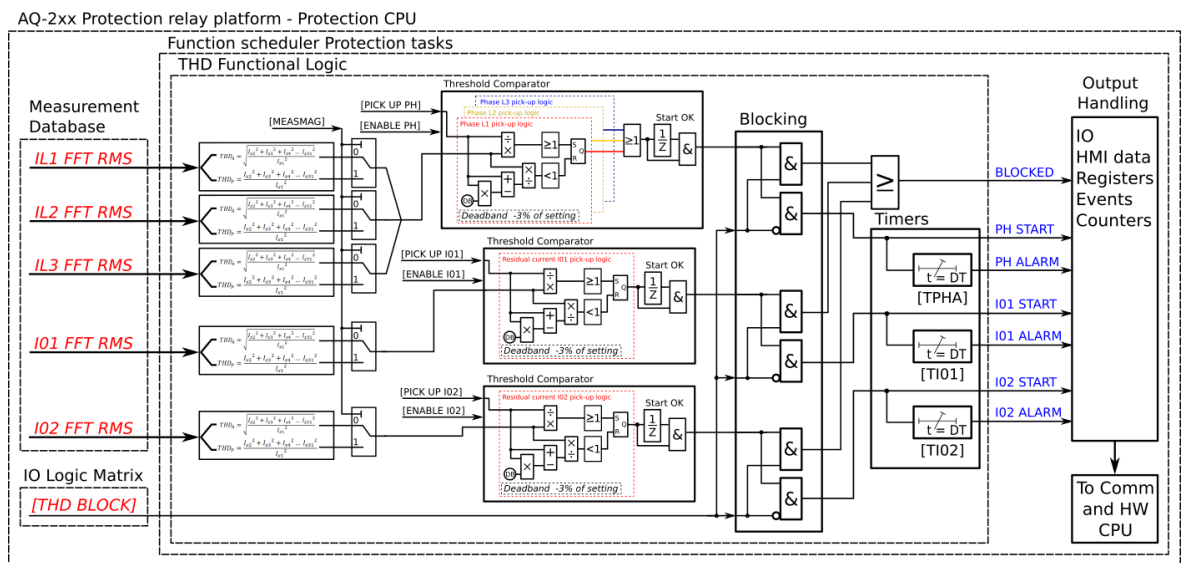
, where  
I = measured current,  
x= measurement input,  
n = harmonic number

$$THD_A = \sqrt{\frac{I_{x2}^2 + I_{x3}^2 + I_{x4}^2 \dots I_{x31}^2}{I_{x1}^2}}$$

, where  
I = measured current,  
x= measurement input,  
n = harmonic number

While both of these formulas exist, the power ratio ( $THD_P$ ) is recognized by the IEEE, and the amplitude ratio ( $THD_A$ ) is recognized by the IEC.

Figure. 4.6.3 - 111. Simplified function block diagram of the total harmonic distortion monitor function.



## Measured input

The function block uses phase and residual current measurement channels. The function always uses FFT measurement of the whole harmonic spectrum of 32 components from each measured current channel. From these measurements the function calculates either the amplitude ratio or the power ratio.

Table. 4.6.3 - 149. Measurement inputs of the total harmonic distortion monitor function.

Signal	Description	Time base
I <sub>L1</sub> FFT	FFT measurement of phase L1 (A) current	5ms
I <sub>L2</sub> FFT	FFT measurement of phase L2 (B) current	5ms
I <sub>L3</sub> FFT	FFT measurement of phase L3 (C) current	5ms
I <sub>01</sub> FFT	FFT measurement of residual IO1 current	5ms
I <sub>02</sub> FFT	FFT measurement of residual IO2 current	5ms

The selection of the calculation method is made with a setting parameter (common for all measurement channels).

### General settings

The following general settings define the general behavior of the function. These settings are static i.e. it is not possible to change them by editing the setting group.

Table. 4.6.3 - 150. General settings.

Name	Range	Default	Description
THD> LN mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On</li> <li>Blocked</li> <li>Test</li> <li>Test/Blocked</li> <li>Off</li> </ul>	On	Set mode of THD block. This parameter is visible only when <i>Allow setting of individual LN mode</i> is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.
Measurement magnitude	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amplitude</li> <li>Power</li> </ul>	Amplitude	Defines which available measured magnitude the function uses.

### Pick-up settings

The *PhaseTHD*, *I01THD* and *I02THD* setting parameters control the the pick-up and activation of the function. They define the maximum allowed measured current THD before action from the function. Before the function activates alarm signals, their corresponding pick-up elements need to be activated with the setting parameters *Enable phase THD alarm*, *Enable I01 THD alarm* and *Enable I02 THD alarm*. The function constantly calculates the ratio between the setting values and the calculated THD for each of the three phases. The reset ratio of 97 % is built into the function and is always relative to the setting value. The setting value is common for all measured phases. When the calculated THD exceeds the pick-up value (in single, dual or all phases), it triggers the pick-up operation of the function.

Setting group selection controls the operating characteristics of the function, i.e. the user or user-defined logic can change function parameters while the function is running.

Table. 4.6.3 - 151. Pick-up settings.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Enable phase THD alarm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enabled</li> <li>Disabled</li> </ul>	-	Enabled	Enables and disables the THD alarm function from phase currents.
Enable I01 THD alarm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enabled</li> <li>Disabled</li> </ul>	-	Enabled	Enables and disables the THD alarm function from residual current input I01.
Enable I02 THD alarm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enabled</li> <li>Disabled</li> </ul>	-	Enabled	Enables and disables the THD alarm function from residual current input I02.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Phase THD pick-up	0.10...100.00%	0.01%	10.00%	The pick-up setting for the THD alarm element from the phase currents. At least one of the phases' measured THD value has to exceed this setting in order for the alarm signal to activate.
I01 THD pick-up	0.10...100.00%	0.01%	10.00%	The pick-up setting for the THD alarm element from the residual current I01. The measured THD value has to exceed this setting in order for the alarm signal to activate.
I02 THD pick-up	0.10...100.00%	0.01%	10.00%	The pick-up setting for the THD alarm element from the residual current I02. The measured THD value has to exceed this setting in order for the alarm signal to activate.

## Read-only parameters

The function's *Info* page displays useful, real-time information on the state of the protection function. It is accessed either through the device's HMI display, or through the setting tool software when it is connected to the device and its Live Edit mode is active.

Table. 4.6.3 - 152. Information displayed by the function.

Name	Range	Description
THD> LN behaviour	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On</li> <li>Blocked</li> <li>Test</li> <li>Test/Blocked</li> <li>Off</li> </ul>	Displays the mode of THD block. This parameter is visible only when <i>Allow setting of individual LN mode</i> is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.
THD condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Normal</li> <li>Start</li> <li>Alarm</li> <li>Blocked</li> </ul>	Displays status of the monitoring function.

## Function blocking

The block signal is checked in the beginning of each program cycle. The blocking signal is received from the blocking matrix in the function's dedicated input. If the blocking signal is not activated when the pick-up element activates, a START signal is generated and the function proceeds to the time characteristics calculation.

If the blocking signal is active when the pick-up element activates, a BLOCKED signal is generated and the function does not process the situation further. If the START function has been activated before the blocking signal, it resets and the release time characteristics are processed similarly to when the pick-up signal is reset.

The variables the user can set are binary signals from the system. The blocking signal needs to reach the device minimum of 5 ms before the set operating delay has passed in order for the blocking to activate in time.

## Operating time characteristics for activation and reset

This function supports definite time delay (DT). The following table presents the setting parameters for the function's time characteristics.

Table. 4.6.3 - 153. Settings for operating time characteristics.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Phase THD alarm delay	0.000...1800.000s	0.005s	10.000s	Defines the delay for the alarm timer from the phase currents' measured THD.
I01 THD alarm delay	0.000...1800.000s	0.005s	10.000s	Defines the delay for the alarm timer from the residual current I01's measured THD.
I02 THD alarm delay	0.000...1800.000s	0.005s	10.000s	Defines the delay for the alarm timer from the residual current I02's measured THD.

## Events and registers

The total harmonic distortion monitor function (abbreviated "THD" in event block names) generates events and registers from the status changes in the events listed below. The user can select which event messages are stored in the main event buffer: ON, OFF, or both. The events triggered by the function are recorded with a time stamp.

The function's outputs can be used for direct I/O controlling and user logic programming. The function also provides a resettable cumulative counter for the START, ALARM and BLOCKED events.

Table. 4.6.3 - 154. Event messages.

Event block name	Event names
THD1	THD Start Phase ON
THD1	THD Start Phase OFF
THD1	THD Start I01 ON
THD1	THD Start I01 OFF
THD1	THD Start I02 ON
THD1	THD Start I02 OFF
THD1	THD Alarm Phase ON
THD1	THD Alarm Phase OFF
THD1	THD Alarm I01 ON
THD1	THD Alarm I01 OFF
THD1	THD Alarm I02 ON
THD1	THD Alarm I02 OFF
THD1	Blocked ON
THD1	Blocked OFF

The function registers its operation into the last twelve (12) time-stamped registers. The register of the function records the ON event process data for START, ALARM and BLOCKED. The table below presents the structure of the function's register content.

Table. 4.6.3 - 155. Register content.

Register	Description
Date and time	dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss
Event	Event name
L1h, L2h, L3h Fault THD	Start/Alarm THD of each phase.
Setting group in use	Setting group 1...8 active.

## 4.6.4 Voltage total harmonic distortion (THD)

The voltage total harmonic distortion (THD) function is used for monitoring the content of the voltage harmonic. The THD is a measurement of the harmonic distortion present, and it is defined as the ratio between the sum of all harmonic components' powers and the power of the fundamental frequency (RMS).

Harmonics can be caused by different sources in electric networks such as electric machine drives, thyristor controls, etc. The function's monitoring of the voltage can be used to alarm of the harmonic content rising too high; this can occur when there is an electric quality requirement in the protected unit, or when the harmonics generated by the process need to be monitored.

The function constantly measures the phase voltage magnitudes as well as the harmonic content of the monitored signals up to the 31<sup>st</sup> harmonic component. The user can set the alarming limits if the application so requires.

The monitoring of the measured signals can be selected to be based either on an amplitude ratio or on the above-mentioned power ratio. The difference is in the calculation formula (as shown below):

Figure. 4.6.4 - 112. THD calculation formulas.

$$THD_P = \frac{U_{x2}^2 + U_{x3}^2 + U_{x4}^2 \dots U_{x31}^2}{U_{x1}^2}$$

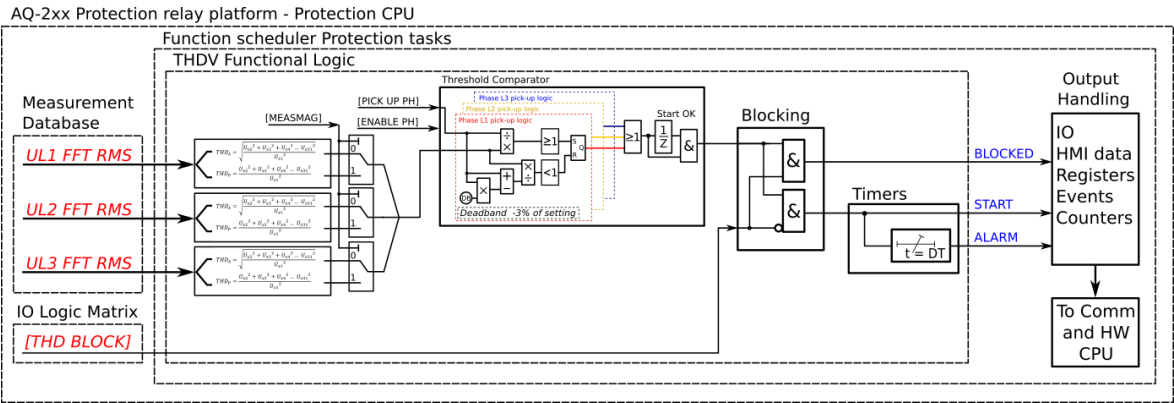
, where  
U = measured voltage,  
x= measurement input,  
n = harmonic number

$$THD_A = \sqrt{\frac{U_{x2}^2 + U_{x3}^2 + U_{x4}^2 \dots U_{x31}^2}{U_{x1}^2}}$$

, where  
U = measured voltage,  
x= measurement input,  
n = harmonic number

While both of these formulas exist, the power ratio ( $THD_P$ ) is recognized by the IEEE, and the amplitude ratio ( $THD_A$ ) is recognized by the IEC.

Figure. 4.6.4 - 113. Simplified function block diagram of the total harmonic distortion monitor function.



Measured input

The function block uses analog voltage measurement values. The function always uses FFT measurement of the whole harmonic specter of 32 components from each measured voltage channel. From these measurements the function calculates either the amplitude ratio or the power ratio.

Table. 4.6.4 - 156. Measurement inputs of the total harmonic distortion monitor function.

Signal	Description	Time base
U <sub>1</sub> FFT	FFT measurement of U <sub>1</sub> /V voltage channel	5ms
U <sub>2</sub> FFT	FFT measurement of U <sub>2</sub> /V voltage channel	5ms
U <sub>3</sub> FFT	FFT measurement of U <sub>3</sub> /V voltage channel	5ms

The selection of the calculation method is made with a setting parameter (common for all measurement channels).

General settings

The following general settings define the general behavior of the function. These settings are static i.e. it is not possible to change them by editing the setting group.

Table. 4.6.4 - 157. General settings.

Name	Range	Default	Description
THDV> LN mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>On</li><li>Blocked</li><li>Test</li><li>Test/Blocked</li><li>Off</li></ul>	On	Set mode of THDV block. This parameter is visible only when <i>Allow setting of individual LN mode</i> is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.
Measurement magnitude	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Amplitude</li><li>Power</li></ul>	Amplitude	Defines which available measured magnitude the function uses.

## Pick-up settings

The THDV pick-up setting parameter controls the the pick-up and activation of the function. They define the maximum allowed measured voltage THD before action from the function. Before the function activates alarm signals, their corresponding pick-up elements need to be activated with the setting parameter *Enable THD alarm*. The function constantly calculates the ratio between the setting values and the calculated voltage THD. The reset ratio of 97 % is built into the function and is always relative to the setting value. The setting value is common for all measured phases. When the calculated THD exceeds the pick-up value (in single, dual or all phases), it triggers the pick-up operation of the function.

Setting group selection controls the operating characteristics of the function, i.e. the user or user-defined logic can change function parameters while the function is running.

Table. 4.6.4 - 158. Pick-up settings.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Enable THDV alarm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enabled</li> <li>Disabled</li> </ul>	-	Enabled	Enables and disables the THD alarm function.
THDV pick-up	0.10...100.00%	0.01%	10.00%	The pick-up setting for the THD alarm element from the phase voltages. At least one of the phases' measured THD value has to exceed this setting in order for the alarm signal to activate.

## Read-only parameters

The function's *Info* page displays useful, real-time information on the state of the protection function. It is accessed either through the device's HMI display, or through the setting tool software when it is connected to the device and its Live Edit mode is active.

Table. 4.6.4 - 159. Information displayed by the function.

Name	Range	Description
THDV> LN behaviour	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On</li> <li>Blocked</li> <li>Test</li> <li>Test/Blocked</li> <li>Off</li> </ul>	Displays the mode of THDV block. This parameter is visible only when <i>Allow setting of individual LN mode</i> is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.
THDV condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Normal</li> <li>Start</li> <li>Alarm</li> <li>Blocked</li> </ul>	Displays status of the monitoring function.

## Function blocking

The block signal is checked in the beginning of each program cycle. The blocking signal is received from the blocking matrix in the function's dedicated input. If the blocking signal is not activated when the pick-up element activates, a START signal is generated and the function proceeds to the time characteristics calculation.



If the blocking signal is active when the pick-up element activates, a BLOCKED signal is generated and the function does not process the situation further. If the START function has been activated before the blocking signal, it resets and the release time characteristics are processed similarly to when the pick-up signal is reset.

The variables the user can set are binary signals from the system. The blocking signal needs to reach the device minimum of 5 ms before the set operating delay has passed in order for the blocking to activate in time.

### Operating time characteristics for activation and reset

This function supports definite time delay (DT). The following table presents the setting parameters for the function's time characteristics.

Table. 4.6.4 - 160. Settings for operating time characteristics.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
THDV alarm delay	0.000...1800.000s	0.005s	10.000s	Defines the delay for the alarm timer from the phase voltages' measured THD.

### Events and registers

The voltage total harmonic distortion monitor function (abbreviated "THDV" in event block names) generates events and registers from the status changes in the events listed below. The user can select which event messages are stored in the main event buffer: ON, OFF, or both. The events triggered by the function are recorded with a time stamp.

The function's outputs can be used for direct I/O controlling and user logic programming. The function also provides a resettable cumulative counter for the START, ALARM and BLOCKED events.

Table. 4.6.4 - 161. Event messages.

Event block name	Event names
THDV1	Voltage THD Start ON
THDV1	Voltage THD Start OFF
THDV1	Voltage THD Alarm ON
THDV1	Voltage THD Alarm OFF
THDV1	Voltage Blocked ON
THDV1	Voltage Blocked OFF

The function registers its operation into the last twelve (12) time-stamped registers. The register of the function records the ON event process data for START, ALARM and BLOCKED. The table below presents the structure of the function's register content.

Table. 4.6.4 - 162. Register content.

Register	Description
Date and time	dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss

Register	Description
Event	Event name
UL1, UL2, UL3 THDV	Start/Alarm Voltage THD of each phase.
Setting group in use	Setting group 1...8 active.

## 4.6.5 Fault locator (21FL)

The fault locator function is used for recording an estimated distance to the point where a fault has occurred. It is mostly used in directional overcurrent protection or distance protection applications but can be also triggered by other protections. The function can be used if all three phase currents and three phase voltages have been connected to the device. The triggering signals, the triggering current and "Reactance per km" must be set in the configuration.

### Measured input

Function block uses fundamental frequency component of current and voltage measurements to calculate phase-to-phase or phase-to-ground loop impedances.

Table. 4.6.5 - 163. Measurement inputs of the 21FL function.

Signal	Description	Time base
$I_{L1RMS}$	Fundamental frequency component of phase L1 (A) current measurement	5ms
$I_{L2RMS}$	Fundamental frequency component of phase L2 (B) current measurement	5ms
$I_{L3RMS}$	Fundamental frequency component of phase L3 (C) current measurement	5ms
$U_1RMS$	Fundamental frequency component of $U_1/V$ voltage measurement	5ms
$U_2RMS$	Fundamental frequency component of $U_2/V$ voltage measurement	5ms
$U_3RMS$	Fundamental frequency component of $U_3/V$ voltage measurement	5ms
$U_4RMS$	Fundamental frequency component of $U_4/V$ voltage measurement	5ms

### Fault locator triggering

The "Trig fault locator" input defines which signal triggers the fault locator. This can be any binary signal generated by the unit. Typically, a TRIP signal of a protection function or the "Open" status of the breaker is used as the triggering input.

Several conditions have to be met before the fault locator can trigger and record the distance to a fault. First, when receiving a triggering signal, the function checks if the calculation is blocked. The calculation blocking signals are determined by the "Block calculation" matrix set by the user. Next, the function checks if any phase-to-earth voltages are available. If there are no available voltages, the function can only record phase-to-phase impedance loops. If there are available voltages, the function can also record phase-to-neutral impedance loops. Depending on the measured phase currents at the moment the triggering signal was received, the recorded impedance loop is selected from the available options. See the table "Required current conditions" for more information on which conditions have to be met to trigger impedance recording.

Setting group selection controls the operating characteristics of the function, i.e. the user or user-defined logic can change function parameters while the function is running.

Table. 4.6.5 - 164. Pick-up settings.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Trigger current>	0.0...40.0×I <sub>n</sub>	0.1×I <sub>n</sub>	1×I <sub>n</sub>	Sets the trigger current. Affects which impedance loop is recorded, if anything is recorded at all (see the table below).
Reactance per km	0.000...5.000Ω/km	0.001Ω/km	0.125Ω/km	This setting helps calculate the distance to a fault.

Table. 4.6.5 - 165. Required current conditions.

Currents over limit	P-E voltages available	P-E voltages not available
	Recorded impedance	
I <sub>L1</sub> , I <sub>L2</sub> , I <sub>L3</sub>	X <sub>L12</sub>	X <sub>L12</sub>
I <sub>L1</sub> , I <sub>L2</sub>	X <sub>L12</sub>	X <sub>L12</sub>
I <sub>L2</sub> , I <sub>L3</sub>	X <sub>L23</sub>	X <sub>L23</sub>
I <sub>L1</sub> , I <sub>L3</sub>	X <sub>L31</sub>	X <sub>L31</sub>
I <sub>L1</sub>	X <sub>L1</sub>	No trigger
I <sub>L2</sub>	X <sub>L2</sub>	No trigger
I <sub>L3</sub>	X <sub>L3</sub>	No trigger

If no current measurement requirements are fulfilled when the function receives a triggering signal, the function will not record impedance at all.

### Function blocking

The block signal is checked in the beginning of each program cycle. The blocking signal is received from the blocking matrix in the function's dedicated input. If the blocking signal is active when the pick-up element activates, a BLOCKED signal is generated and the function does not process the situation further.

The variables the user can set are binary signals from the system. The blocking signal needs to reach the device minimum of 5 ms before the set operating delay has passed in order for the blocking to activate in time.

### Events

The fault locator function (abbreviated "FLX" in event block names) generates events and registers from the status changes in the events listed below. The user can select which event messages are stored in the main event buffer: ON, OFF, or both. The events triggered by the function are recorded with a time stamp. The function also provides a resettable cumulative counter for the fault locator triggering events.

Table. 4.6.5 - 166. Event messages.

Event block name	Event names
FLX1	Flocator triggered ON
FLX1	Flocator triggered OFF
FLX1	Flocator Calculation ON
FLX1	Flocator Calculation OFF

The function registers its operation into the last twelve (12) time-stamped registers. The table below presents the structure of the function's register content.

Table. 4.6.5 - 167. Register content.

Register	Description
Date and time	dd.mm.yyyy hh:mm:ss.mss
Event	Event name
Fault type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• L1-L2</li> <li>• L2-L3</li> <li>• L3-L1</li> <li>• L1-N</li> <li>• L2-N</li> <li>• L3-N</li> <li>• L1-L2-L3</li> </ul>
Fault direction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not detected</li> <li>• Forward</li> <li>• Reverse</li> </ul>
Fault reactance	In ohms ( $\Omega$ )
Fault current	In per-unit value
Fault current	In primary value
Fault distance	In kilometers (km)
Setting group in use	Setting group 1...8 active.

## 4.6.6 Disturbance recorder (DR)

The disturbance recorder is a high-capacity (64 MB permanent flash memory) and fully digital recorder integrated to the protection relay. The maximum sample rate of the recorder's analog channels is 64 samples per cycle. The recorder also supports 95 digital channels simultaneously with the twenty (20) measured analog channels. Maximum capacity of recordings is 100.

The recorder provides a great tool to analyze the performance of the power system during network disturbance situations. The recorder's output is in general COMTRADE format and it is compatible with most viewers and injection devices. The files are based on the IEEE standard C37.111-1999. Captured recordings can be injected as playback with secondary testing tools that support the COMTRADE file format. Playback of files might help to analyze the fault, or can be simply used for educational purposes.

## Analog and digital recording channels

Up to 20 analog recording channels and 95 digital channels are supported.

Table. 4.6.6 - 168. Analog recording channels.

Signal	Description
IL1	Phase current $I_{L1}$
IL2	Phase current $I_{L2}$
IL3	Phase current $I_{L3}$
I01c	Residual current $I_{01}$ coarse*
I01f	Residual current $I_{01}$ fine*
I02c	Residual current $I_{02}$ coarse*
I02f	Residual current $I_{02}$ fine*
IL1"	Phase current $I_{L1}$ (CT card 2)
IL2"	Phase current $I_{L2}$ (CT card 2)
IL3"	Phase current $I_{L3}$ (CT card 2)
I01"c	Residual current $I_{01}$ coarse* (CT card 2)
I01"f	Residual current $I_{01}$ fine* (CT card 2)
I02"c	Residual current $I_{02}$ coarse* (CT card 2)
I02"f	Residual current $I_{02}$ fine* (CT card 2)
U1(2)VT1	Line-to-neutral $U_{L1}$ or line-to-line voltage $U_{L12}$ (VT card 1)
U2(3)VT1	Line-to-neutral $U_{L2}$ or line-to-line voltage $U_{L23}$ (VT card 1)
U3(1)VT1	Line-to-neutral $U_{L3}$ or line-to-line voltage $U_{L31}$ (VT card 1)
U0(ss)VT1	Zero sequence voltage $U_0$ or synchrocheck voltage $U_{ss}$ (VT card 1)
F tracked 1	Tracked frequency of reference 1
F tracked 2	Tracked frequency of reference 2
F tracked 3	Tracked frequency of reference 3
ISup	Current measurement module voltage supply supervision (CT card 1)
ISup"	Current measurement module voltage supply supervision (CT card 2)
USup	Voltage measurement module voltage supply supervision (VT card 1)
IL1'''	Phase current $I_{L1}$ (CT card 3)
IL2'''	Phase current $I_{L2}$ (CT card 3)
IL3'''	Phase current $I_{L3}$ (CT card 3)

Signal	Description
I01 <sup>m</sup> c	Residual current I <sub>01</sub> coarse* (CT card 3)
I01 <sup>m</sup> f	Residual current I <sub>01</sub> fine* (CT card 3)
I02 <sup>m</sup> c	Residual current I <sub>02</sub> coarse* (CT card 3)
I02 <sup>m</sup> f	Residual current I <sub>02</sub> fine* (CT card 3)
ISup_3	Current measurement module voltage supply supervision (CT card 3)
UL1(2)VT2	Line-to-neutral U <sub>L1</sub> or line-to-line voltage U <sub>L12</sub> (VT card 2)
UL2(3)VT2	Line-to-neutral U <sub>L2</sub> or line-to-line voltage U <sub>L23</sub> (VT card 2)
UL3(1)VT2	Line-to-neutral U <sub>L3</sub> or line-to-line voltage U <sub>L31</sub> (VT card 2)
U0(SS)VT2	Zero sequence voltage U <sub>0</sub> or synchrocheck voltage U <sub>SS</sub> (VT card 2)
USup_2	Voltage measurement module voltage supply supervision (VT card 2)

**\*NOTE:** There are two signals for each residual current channel in the disturbance recorder: coarse and fine. A coarse signal is capable of sampling in the full range of the current channel but suffers a loss of accuracy at very low currents. A fine signal is capable of sampling at very low currents and with high accuracy but cuts off at higher currents. Table below lists performance of both channels with fine and coarse gain.

Table. 4.6.6 - 169. Residual current channel performance with coarse or residual gain.

Channel	Coarse gain range	Fine gain range	Fine gain peak
I01	0...150 A	0...10 A	15 A
I02	0...75 A	0...5 A	8 A

Table. 4.6.6 - 170. Digital recording channels – Measurements.

Signal	Description	Signal	Description
<b>Currents</b>			
Pri.Pha.curr.ILx	Primary phase current ILx (IL1, IL2, IL3)	Pha.curr.ILx TRMS Pri	Primary phase current TRMS (IL1, IL2, IL3)
Pha.angle ILx	Phase angle ILx (IL1, IL2, IL3)	Pos./Neg./Zero seq.curr.	Positive/Negative/Zero sequence current
Pha.curr.ILx	Phase current ILx (IL1, IL2, IL3)	Sec.Pos./Neg./Zero seq.curr.	Secondary positive/negative/zero sequence current
Sec.Pha.curr.ILx	Secondary phase current ILx (IL1, IL2, IL3)	Pri.Pos./Neg./Zero seq.curr.	Primary positive/negative/zero sequence current
Pri.Res.curr.I0x	Primary residual current I0x (I01, I02)	Pos./Neg./Zero seq.curr.angle	Positive/Negative/Zero sequence current angle

Signal	Description	Signal	Description
Res.curr.angle I0x	Residual current angle I0x (I01, I02)	Res.curr.I0x TRMS	Residual current TRMS I0x (I01, I02)
Res.curr.I0x	Residual current I0x (I01, I02)	Res.curr.I0x TRMS Sec	Secondary residual current TRMS I0x (I01, I02)
Sec.Res.curr.I0x	Secondary residual current I0x (I01, I02)	Res.curr.I0x TRMS Pri	Primary residual current TRMS I0x (I01, I02)
Pri.cal.I0	Primary calculated I0	Pha.Lx ampl. THD	Phase Lx amplitude THD (L1, L2, L3)
Sec.calc.I0	Secondary calculated I0	Pha.Lx pow. THD	Phase Lx power THD (L1, L2, L3)
calc.I0	Calculated I0	Res.I0x ampl. THD	Residual I0x amplitude THD (I01, I02)
calc.I0 Pha.angle	Calculated I0 phase angle	Res.I0x pow. THD	Residual I0x power THD (I01, I02)
Pha.curr.ILx TRMS	Phase current TRMS ILx (IL1, IL2, IL3)	P-P curr.ILx	Phase-to-phase current ILx (IL1, IL2, IL3)
Pha.curr.ILx TRMS Sec	Secondary phase current TRMS (IL1, IL2, IL3)	P-P curr.I0x	Phase-to-phase current I0x (I01, I02)
<b>Voltages</b>			
Ux Volt p.u.	Ux voltage in per-unit values (U1, U2, U3, U4)	System volt ULxx mag	Magnitude of the system voltage ULxx (UL12, UL23, UL31)
Ux Volt pri	Primary Ux voltage (U1, U2, U3, U4)	System volt ULxx mag(kV)	Magnitude of the system voltage ULxx in kilovolts (UL12, UL23, UL31)
Ux Volt sec	Secondary Ux voltage (U1, U2, U3, U4)	System volt ULxx ang	Angle of the system voltage ULxx (UL12, UL23, UL31)
Ux Volt TRMS p.u.	Ux voltage TRMS in per-unit values (U1, U2, U3, U4)	System volt ULx mag	Magnitude of the system voltage ULx (U1, U2, U3, U4)
Ux Volt TRMS pri	Primary Ux voltage TRMS (U1, U2, U3, U4)	System volt ULx mag(kV)	Magnitude of the system voltage ULx in kilovolts (U1, U2, U3, U4)
Ux Volt TRMS sec	Secondary Ux voltage TRMS (U1, U2, U3, U4)	System volt ULx ang	Angle of the system voltage ULx (U1, U2, U3, U4)
Pos./Neg./Zero seq.Volt.p.u.	Positive/Negative/Zero sequence voltage in per-unit values	System volt U0 mag	Magnitude of the system voltage U0
Pos./Neg./Zero seq.Volt.pri	Primary positive/negative/zero sequence voltage	System volt U0 mag(kV)	Magnitude of the system voltage U0 in kilovolts

Signal	Description	Signal	Description
Pos./Neg./Zero seq.Volt.sec	Secondary positive/negative/zero sequence voltage	System volt U0 mag(%)	Magnitude of the system voltage U0 in percentages
Ux Angle	Ux angle (U1, U2, U3, U4)	System volt U0 ang	Angle of the system voltage U0
Pos./Neg./Zero Seq volt.Angle	Positive/Negative/Zero sequence voltage angle	Ux Angle difference	Ux angle difference (U1, U2, U3)
<b>Resistive and reactive currents</b>			
ILx Resistive Current p.u.	ILx resistive current in per-unit values (IL1, IL2, IL3)	Pos.seq. Resistive Current Pri.	Primary positive sequence resistive current
ILx Reactive Current p.u.	ILx reactive current in per-unit values (IL1, IL2, IL3)	Pos.seq. Reactive Current Pri.	Primary positive sequence reactive current
Pos.Seq. Resistive Current p.u.	Positive sequence resistive current in per-unit values	I0x Residual Resistive Current Pri.	Primary residual resistive current I0x (I01, I02)
Pos.Seq. Reactive Current p.u.	Positive sequence reactive current in per-unit values	I0x Residual Reactive Current Pri.	Primary residual reactive current I0x (I01, I02)
I0x Residual Resistive Current p.u.	I0x residual resistive current in per-unit values (I01, I02)	ILx Resistive Current Sec.	Secondary resistive current ILx (IL1, IL2, IL3)
I0x Residual Reactive Current p.u.	I0x residual ractive current in per-unit values (I01, I02)	ILx Reactive Current Sec.	Secondary reactive current ILx (IL1, IL2, IL3)
ILx Resistive Current Pri.	Primary resistive current ILx (IL1, IL2, IL3)	I0x Residual Resistive Current Sec.	Secondary residual resistive current I0x (I01, I02)
ILx Reactive Current Pri.	Primary reactive current ILx (IL1, IL2, IL3)	I0x Residual Reactive Current Sec.	Secondary residual reactive current I0x (I01, I02)
<b>Power, GYB, frequency</b>			
Lx PF	Lx power factor (L1, L2, L3)	Curve x Input	Input of Curve x (1, 2, 3, 4)
POW1 3PH Apparent power (S)	Three-phase apparent power	Curve x Output	Output of Curve x (1, 2, 3, 4)
POW1 3PH Apparent power (S MVA)	Three-phase apparent power in megavolt-amperes	Enablebasedfunctions(VT1)	Enable frequency-based functions



Signal	Description	Signal	Description
POW1 3PH Active power (P)	Three-phase active power	Track.sys.f.	Tracked system frequency
POW1 3PH Active power (P MW)	Three-phase active power in megawatts	Sampl.f. used	Used sample frequency
POW1 3PH Reactive power (Q)	Three-phase reactive power	Tr f CH x	Tracked frequency (channels A, B, C)
POW1 3PH Reactive power (Q MVar)	Three-phase reactive power in megavars	Alg f Fast	Fast frequency algorithm
POW1 3PH Tan(phi)	Three-phase tangent phi	Alg f avg	Average frequency algorithm
POW1 3PH Cos(phi)	Three-phase cosine phi	Frequency based protections blocked	When true ("1"), all frequency-based protections are blocked.
3PH PF	Three-phase power factor	f atm. Protections (when not measurable returns to nominal)	Frequency at the moment. If the system nominal is set to 50 Hz, this will show "50 Hz".
Neutral conductance G (Pri)	Primary neutral conductance	f atm. Display (when not measurable is 0 Hz)	Frequency at the moment. If the frequency is not measurable, this will show "0 Hz".
Neutral susceptance B (Pri)	Primary neutral susceptance	f meas qlty	Quality of tracked frequency
Neutral admittance Y (Pri)	Primary neutral admittance	f meas from	Indicates which of the three voltage or current channel frequencies is used by the device.
Neutral admittance Y (Ang)	Neutral admittance angle	SS1.meas.frqs	Synchrocheck – the measured frequency from voltage channel 1
I01 Resistive component (Pri)	Primary resistive component I01	SS2.meas.frqs	Synchrocheck – the measured frequency from voltage channel 2
I01 Capacitive component (Pri)	Primary capacitive component I01	Enable f based functions	Status of this signal is active when frequency-based protection functions are enabled.

Table. 4.6.6 - 171. Digital recording channels – Binary signals.

Signal	Description	Signal	Description
Dlx	Digital input 1...11	Timer x Output	Output of Timer 1...10
Open/close control buttons	Active if buttons I or O in the unit's front panel are pressed.	Internal Relay Fault active	If the unit has an internal fault, this signal is active.
Status PushButton x On	Status of Push Button 1...12 is ON	(Protection, control and monitoring event signals)	(see the individual function description for the specific outputs)

Signal	Description	Signal	Description
Status PushButton x Off	Status of Push Button 1...12 is OFF	Always True/False	"Always false" is always "0". Always true is always "1".
Forced SG in use	Stage forcing in use	OUTx	Output contact statuses
SGx Active	Setting group 1...8 active	GOOSE INx	GOOSE input 1...64
Double Ethernet LinkA down	Double ethernet communication card link A connection is down.	GOOSE INx quality	Quality of GOOSE input 1...64
Double Ethernet LinkB down	Double ethernet communication card link B connection is down.	Logical Input x	Logical input 1...32
MBIO ModA Ch x Invalid	Channel 1...8 of MBIO Mod A is invalid	Logical Output x	Logical output 1...64
MBIO ModB Ch x Invalid	Channel 1...8 of MBIO Mod B is invalid	NTP sync alarm	If NTP time synchronization is lost, this signal will be active.
MBIO ModB Ch x Invalid	Channel 1...8 of MBIO Mod C is invalid	Ph.Rotating Logic control 0=A-B-C, 1=A-C-B	Phase rotating order at the moment. If true ("1") the phase order is reversed.



**NOTICE!**

Digital channels are measured every 5 ms.

## Recording settings and triggering

Disturbance recorder can be triggered manually or automatically by using the dedicated triggers. Every signal listed in "Digital recording channels" can be selected to trigger the recorder.

The device has a maximum limit of 100 for the number of recordings. Even when the recordings are very small, their number cannot exceed 100. The number of analog and digital channels together with the sample rate and the time setting affect the recording size. See calculation examples below in the section titled "Estimating the maximum length of total recording time".

Table. 4.6.6 - 172. Recorder control settings.

Name	Range	Description
Recorder enabled	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enabled</li> <li>Disabled</li> </ul>	Enables and disables the disturbance recorder function.
Recorder status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recorder ready</li> <li>Recording triggered</li> <li>Recording and storing</li> <li>Storing recording</li> <li>Recorder full</li> <li>Wrong config</li> </ul>	Indicates the status of recorder.

Name	Range	Description
Clear record+	0...2 <sup>32</sup> -1	Clears selected recording. If "1" is inserted, first recording will be cleared from memory. If "10" is inserted, tenth (10th) recording will be cleared from memory.
Manual trigger	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-</li> <li>Trig</li> </ul>	Triggers disturbance recording manually. This parameter will return back to "-" automatically.
Clear all records	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-</li> <li>Clear</li> </ul>	Clears all disturbance recordings.
Clear newest record	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-</li> <li>Clear</li> </ul>	Clears the newest stored disturbance recording.
Clear oldest record	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-</li> <li>Clear</li> </ul>	Clears the oldest stored disturbance recording.
Max. number of recordings	0...100	Displays the maximum number of recordings that can be stored in the device's memory with settings currently in use. The maximum number of recordings can go up to 100.
Max. length of a recording	0.000...1800.000s	Displays the maximum length of a single recording.
Max. location of the pre-trigger	0.000...1800.000s	Displays the highest pre-triggering time that can be set with the settings currently in use.
Recordings in memory	0...100	Displays how many recordings are stored in the memory.

Table. 4.6.6 - 173. Recorder trigger setting.

Name	Description
Recorder trigger	Selects the trigger input(s). Clicking the "Edit" button brings up a pop-up window, and checking the boxes enable the selected triggers.

Table. 4.6.6 - 174. Recorder settings.

Name	Range	Default	Description
Recording length	0.100...1800.000s	1s	Sets the length of a recording.
Recording mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FIFO</li> <li>Keep olds</li> </ul>	FIFO	Selects what happens when the memory is full. "FIFO" (= first in, first out) replaces the oldest stored recording with the latest one. "Keep olds" does not accept new recordings.
Analog channel samples	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>64s/c</li> <li>32s/c</li> <li>16s/c</li> <li>8s/c</li> </ul>	64s/c	Selects the sample rate of the disturbance recorder in samples per cycle. The samples are saved from the measured wave according to this setting.

Name	Range	Default	Description
Digital channel samples	5ms (fixed)	5 ms(fixed)	The fixed sample rate of the recorded digital channels.
Pretriggering time	0.2...30.0s	0.2s	Sets the recording length before the trigger.
Analog recording CH1...CH20	0...8 freely selectable channels	-	Selects the analog channel for recording. Please see the list of all available analog channels in the section titled "Analog and digital recording channels".
Automatically get recordings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>	Disabled	<p>Enables and disables the automatic transfer of recordings. The recordings are taken from the device's protection CPU and transferred to the device's FTP directory in the communication CPU; the FTP client then automatically loads the recordings from the device and transfers them further to the SCADA system.</p> <p>Please note that when this setting is enabled, all new disturbance recordings will be pushed to the FTP server of the device. Up to six (6) recordings can be stored in the FTP at once. Once those six recordings have been retrieved and removed, more recordings will then be pushed to the FTP. When a recording has been sent to the FTP server of the device, it is no longer accessible through setting tools <i>Disturbance recorder</i> → <i>Get DR files</i> command.</p>
Recorder digital channels	0...95 freely selectable channels	-	Selects the digital channel for recording. Please see the list of all available digital channels in the section titled "Analog and digital recording channels".



**NOTICE!**

The disturbance recorder is not ready unless the "Max. length of a recording" parameter is showing some value other than zero. At least one trigger input has to be selected in the "Recorder Trigger" setting to fulfill this term.

## Estimating the maximum length of total recording time

Once the disturbance recorder's settings have been made and loaded to the device, the device automatically calculates and displays the total length of recordings. However, if the user wishes to confirm this calculation, they can do so with the following formula. Please note that the formula assumes there are no other files in the FTP that share the 64 MB space.

$$\frac{\text{Total sample reserve}}{(f_n * (Ch_{an} + 1) * SR) + (200 \text{ Hz} * Ch_{dig})}$$

Where:

- total sample reserve = the number of samples available in the FTP when no other files are saved; calculated by dividing the total number of available bytes by 4 bytes (=the size of one sample); e.g. 64 306 588 bytes/4 bytes = 16 076 647 samples.
- $f_n$  = the nominal frequency (Hz).
- $Ch_{an}$  = the number of analog channels recorded; "+ 1" stands for the time stamp for each recorded sample.
- $SR$  = the selected sample rate (s/c).
- 200 Hz = the rate at which digital channels are always recorded, i.e. 5 ms.
- $Ch_{dig}$  = the number of digital channels recorded.

For example, let us say the nominal frequency is 50 Hz, the selected sample rate is 64 s/c, nine (9) analog channels and two (2) digital channels record. The calculation is as follows:

$$\frac{16\,076\,647 \text{ samples}}{(50 \text{ Hz} * (9 + 1) * 64) + (200 \text{ Hz} * 2)} \approx 496 \text{ s}$$

Therefore, the maximum recording length in our example is approximately 496 seconds.

### Application example

This chapter presents an application example of how to set the disturbance recorder and analyze its output. The recorder is configured by using the setting tool software or device HMI, and the results are analyzed with the AQviewer software (is automatically downloaded and installed with AQtivate). Registered users can download the latest tools from the Arcteq website ([arcteq.fi/downloads/](http://arcteq.fi/downloads/)).

In this example, we want the recordings to be made according to the following specifications:

- the recording length is 6.0 s
- the sample rate is 64 s/c (therefore, with a 50 Hz system frequency a sample is taken every 312.5 µs)
- the analog channels 1...8 are used
- digital channels are tracked every 5 ms
- the first activation of the overcurrent stage trip (I > TRIP) triggers the recorder
- the pre-triggering time is 5 (ie. how long is recorded before the I > TRIP signal) and the post-triggering time is 1 s

The image below shows how these settings are placed in the setting tool.

Figure. 4.6.6 - 114. Disturbance recorder settings.

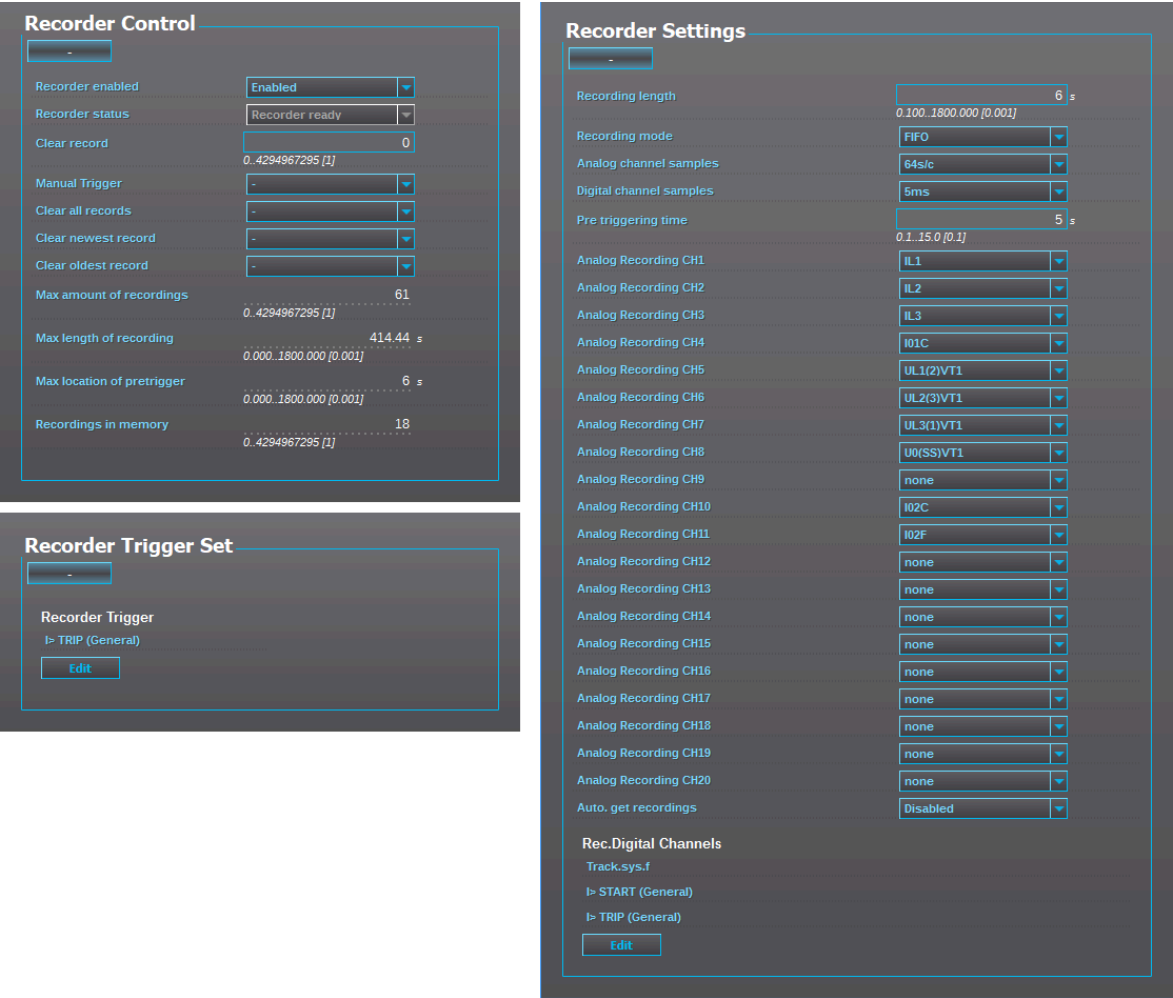
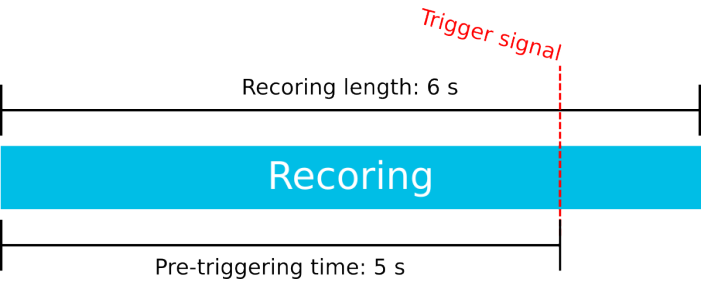
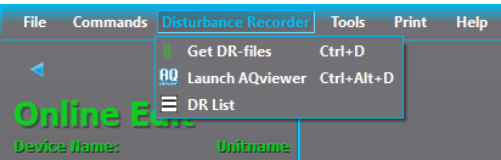


Figure. 4.6.6 - 115. Effects of recording length and pre-triggering time signals. This example is based on the settings shown above.



When there is at least one recording in the device's memory, that recording can be analyzed by using the AQviewer software (see the image below). However, the recording must first be made accessible to AQviewer. The user can read it from the device's memory (*Disturbance recorder* → *Get DR-files*). Alternatively, the user can load the recordings individually (*Disturbance recorder* → *DR List*) from a folder in the PC's hard disk drive; the exact location of the folder is described in *Tools* → *Settings* → *DR path*.



The user can also launch the AQviewer software from the *Disturbance recorder* menu. AQviewer software instructions can be found in AQtivate 200 Instruction manual ([arcteq.fi/downloads/](http://arcteq.fi/downloads/)).

## Events

The disturbance recorder function (abbreviated "DR" in event block names) generates events and registers from the status changes in the events listed below. Events cannot be masked off. The events triggered by the function are recorded with a time stamp.

Table. 4.6.6 - 175. Event messages.

Event block name	Event names
DR1	Recorder triggered ON
DR1	Recorder triggered OFF
DR1	Recorder memory cleared
DR1	Oldest record cleared
DR1	Recorder memory full ON
DR1	Recorder memory full OFF
DR1	Recording ON
DR1	Recording OFF
DR1	Storing recording ON
DR1	Storing recording OFF
DR1	Newest record cleared

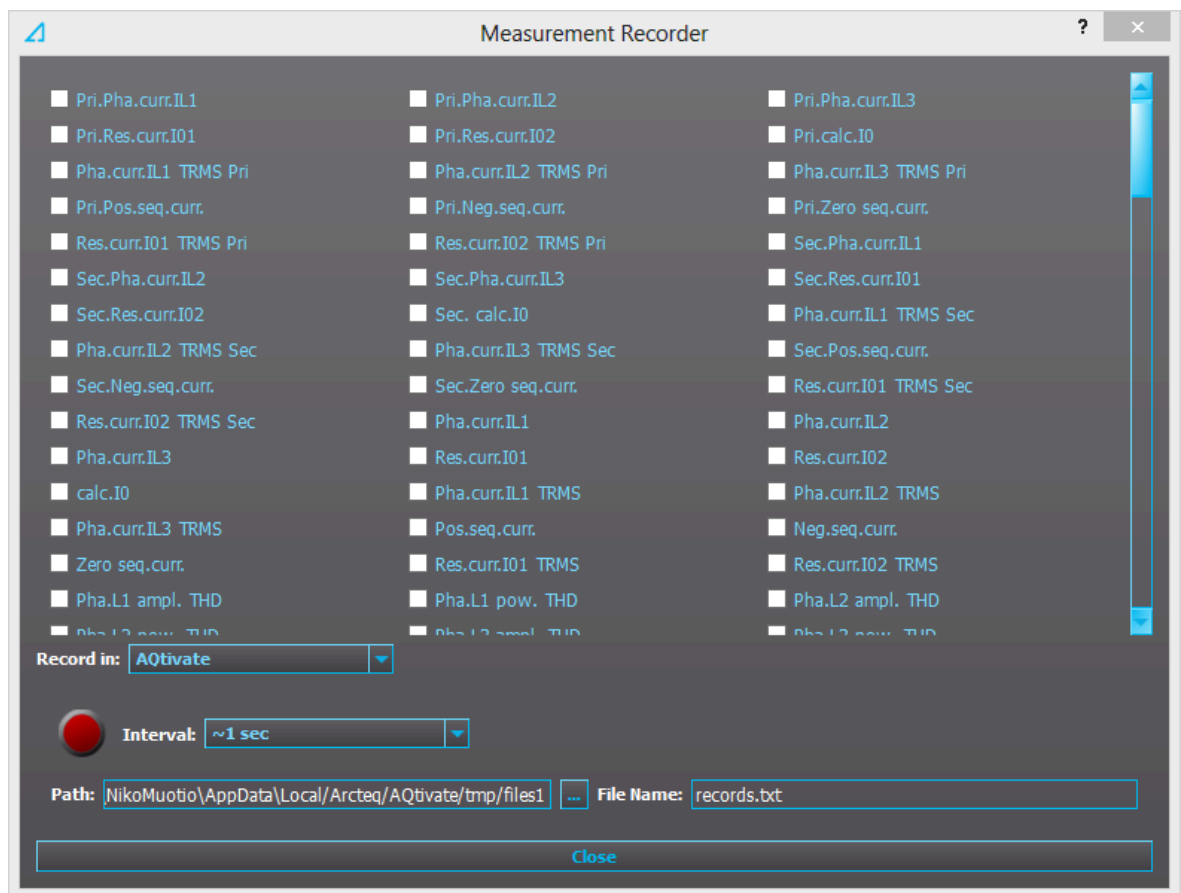
### 4.6.7 Event logger

Event logger records status changes of protection functions, digital inputs, logical signals etc. Events are recorded with a timestamp. The time stamp resolution is 1 ms. Up to 15 000 events can be stored at once. When 15 000 events have been recorded, the event history will begin to remove the oldest events to make room for new events. You can find more information about event masks in the selected function's "Events" tab. Event masks determine what is recorded into the event history; they are configured in each function's individual settings in the *Protection, Control and Monitoring* menu. Event history is accessible with PC setting tool (*Tools → Events and Logs → Event history*) and from the device HMI if "Events" view has been configured with Carousel designer in PC setting tool.

### Event overload detection

Continuous generation of a high number of nuisance events may have adverse effects on the operation and communication capabilities of the device. A high number of nuisance events may end up being generated due to mistakes in configuration and/or installation. For example, mistakes in logic configuration or RTD sensor wiring, in conjunction with suitable event mask settings may generate an excessive number of unintended events. Event overload detector looks for a condition where over 200 events are being generated inside one (1) second window (more than 1 event every 5 milliseconds on average). If such a condition is detected, further events are blocked and an IRF (Internal Relay Fault-message) is issued. The event blocking is released and the IRF can be cleared after 5 seconds if the overload condition has been corrected. Other device operations, such as protection and communication, remain available even during the event overload condition.

## 4.6.8 Measurement recorder



Measurements can be recorded to a file with the measurement recorder. The chosen measurements are recorded at selected intervals. In the "Measurement recorder" window, the measurements the user wants to be recorded can be selected by checking their respective check boxes. In order for the measurement recorder to activate, a connection to a device must be established via the setting tool software and its Live Edit mode must be enabled (see the AQtivate 200 manual for more information). Navigate to the measurement recorder through *Tools* → *Miscellaneous tools* → *Measurement recorder*. The recording interval can be changed from the "Interval" drop-down menu. From the "Record in" drop-down menu the user can also choose whether the measurements are recorded in the setting tool or in the device.

If the recording is done in the setting tool, both the setting tool software and its Live Edit mode have to be activated. The user can change the recording file location by editing the "Path" field. File names can also be changed with the "File name" field. Hitting the "Record" button (the big red circle) starts the recorder. Please note that closing the "Measurement recorder" window does not stop the recording; that can only be done by hitting the "Stop" button (the big blue circle).

If the recording is done in the device, only the recording interval needs to be set before recording can be started. The setting tool estimates the maximum recording time, which depends on the recording interval. When the measurement recorder is running, the measurements can be viewed in graph form with the AQtivate PRO software (see the image below).



Figure. 4.6.8 - 116. Measurement recorder values viewed with AQtivate PRO.



Table. 4.6.8 - 176. Available analog signals.

Current measurements	P-P Curr.I" L3	L1 Imp.React.Ind.E.Mvarh
Pri.Pha.Curr.IL1	P-P Curr.I" 01	L1 Imp.React.Ind.E.kvarh
Pri.Pha.Curr.IL2	P-P Curr.I" 02	L1 Exp/Imp React.Ind.E.bal.Mvarh
Pri.Pha.Curr.IL3	Pha.angle I" L1	L1 Exp/Imp React.Ind.E.bal.kvarh
Pri.Res.Curr.I01	Pha.angle I" L2	L2 Exp.Active Energy MWh
Pri.Res.Curr.I02	Pha.angle I" L3	L2 Exp.Active Energy kWh
Pri.Calc.I0	Res.Curr.angle I" 01	L2 Imp.Active Energy MWh
Pha.Curr.IL1 TRMS Pri	Res.Curr.angle I" 02	L2 Imp.Active Energy kWh
Pha.Curr.IL2 TRMS Pri	Calc.I" 0.angle	L2 Exp/Imp Act. E balance MWh
Pha.Curr.IL3 TRMS Pri	I" Pos.Seq.Curr.angle	L2 Exp/Imp Act. E balance kWh
Pri.Pos.Seq.Curr.	I" Neg.Seq.Curr.angle	L2 Exp.React.Cap.E.Mvarh
Pri.Neg.Seq.Curr.	I" Zero.Seq.Curr.angle	L2 Exp.React.Cap.E.kvarh
Pri.Zero.Seq.Curr.	<b>Voltage measurements</b>	L2 Imp.React.Cap.E.Mvarh
Res.Curr.I01 TRMS Pri	U1Volt Pri	L2 Imp.React.Cap.E.kvarh
Res.Curr.I02 TRMS Pri	U2Volt Pri	L2 Exp/Imp React.Cap.E.bal.Mvarh
Sec.Pha.Curr.IL1	U3Volt Pri	L2 Exp/Imp React.Cap.E.bal.kvarh
Sec.Pha.Curr.IL2	U4Volt Pri	L2 Exp.React.Ind.E.Mvarh

Sec.Pha.Curr.IL3	U1Volt Pri TRMS	L2 Exp.React.Ind.E.kvarh
Sec.Res.Curr.I01	U2Volt Pri TRMS	L2 Imp.React.Ind.E.Mvarh
Sec.Res.Curr.I02	U3Volt Pri TRMS	L2 Imp.React.Ind.E.kvarh
Sec.Calc.I0	U4Volt Pri TRMS	L2 Exp/Imp React.Ind.E.bal.Mvarh
Pha.Curr.IL1 TRMS Sec	Pos.Seq.Volt.Pri	L2 Exp/Imp React.Ind.E.bal.kvarh
Pha.Curr.IL2 TRMS Sec	Neg.Seq.Volt.Pri	L3 Exp.Active Energy MWh
Pha.Curr.IL3 TRMS Sec	Zero.Seq.Volt.Pri	L3 Exp.Active Energy kWh
Sec.Pos.Seq.Curr.	U1Volt Sec	L3 Imp.Active Energy MWh
Sec.Neg.Seq.Curr.	U2Volt Sec	L3 Imp.Active Energy kWh
Sec.Zero.Seq.Curr.	U3Volt Sec	L3 Exp/Imp Act. E balance MWh
Res.Curr.I01 TRMS Sec	U4Volt Sec	L3 Exp/Imp Act. E balance kWh
Res.Curr.I02 TRMS Sec	U1Volt Sec TRMS	L3 Exp.React.Cap.E.Mvarh
Pha.Curr.IL1	U2Volt Sec TRMS	L3 Exp.React.Cap.E.kvarh
Pha.Curr.IL2	U3Volt Sec TRMS	L3 Imp.React.Cap.E.Mvarh
Pha.Curr.IL3	U4Volt Sec TRMS	L3 Imp.React.Cap.E.kvarh
Res.Curr.I01	Pos.Seq.Volt.Sec	L3 Exp/Imp React.Cap.E.bal.Mvarh
Res.Curr.I02	Neg.Seq.Volt.Sec	L3 Exp/Imp React.Cap.E.bal.kvarh
Calc.I0	Zero.Seq.Volt.Sec	L3 Exp.React.Ind.E.Mvarh
Pha.Curr.IL1 TRMS	U1Volt p.u.	L3 Exp.React.Ind.E.kvarh
Pha.Curr.IL2 TRMS	U2Volt p.u.	L3 Imp.React.Ind.E.Mvarh
Pha.Curr.IL3 TRMS	U3Volt p.u.	L3 Imp.React.Ind.E.kvarh
Pos.Seq.Curr.	U4Volt p.u.	L3 Exp/Imp React.Ind.E.bal.Mvarh
Neg.Seq.Curr.	U1Volt TRMS p.u.	L3 Exp/Imp React.Ind.E.bal.kvarh
Zero.Seq.Curr.	U2Volt TRMS p.u.	Exp.Active Energy MWh
Res.Curr.I01 TRMS	U3Volt p.u.	Exp.Active Energy kWh
Res.Curr.I02 TRMS	U4Volt p.u.	Imp.Active Energy MWh
Pha.L1 ampl. THD	Pos.Seq.Volt. p.u.	Imp.Active Energy kWh
Pha.L2 ampl. THD	Neg.Seq.Volt. p.u.	Exp/Imp Act. E balance MWh
Pha.L3 ampl. THD	Zero.Seq.Volt. p.u.	Exp/Imp Act. E balance kWh
Pha.L1 pow. THD	U1Volt Angle	Exp.React.Cap.E.Mvarh
Pha.L2 pow. THD	U2Volt Angle	Exp.React.Cap.E.kvarh
Pha.L3 pow. THD	U3Volt Angle	Imp.React.Cap.E.Mvarh

Res.I01 ampl. THD	U4Volt Angle	Imp.React.Cap.E.kvarh
Res.I01 pow. THD	Pos.Seq.Volt. Angle	Exp/Imp React.Cap.E.bal.Mvarh
Res.I02 ampl. THD	Neg.Seq.Volt. Angle	Exp/Imp React.Cap.E.bal.kvarh
Res.I02 pow. THD	Zero.Seq.Volt. Angle	Exp.React.Ind.E.Mvarh
P-P Curr.IL1	System Volt UL12 mag	Exp.React.Ind.E.kvarh
P-P Curr.IL2	System Volt UL12 mag (kV)	Imp.React.Ind.E.Mvarh
P-P Curr.IL3	System Volt UL23 mag	Imp.React.Ind.E.kvarh
P-P Curr.I01	System Volt UL23 mag (kV)	Exp/Imp React.Ind.E.bal.Mvarh
P-P Curr.I02	System Volt UL31 mag	Exp/Imp React.Ind.E.bal.kvarh
Pha.angle IL1	System Volt UL31 mag (kV)	<b>Other measurements</b>
Pha.angle IL2	System Volt UL1 mag	TM> Trip expect mode
Pha.angle IL3	System Volt UL1 mag (kV)	TM> Time to 100% T
Res.Curr.angle I01	System Volt UL2 mag	TM> Reference T curr.
Res.Curr.angle I02	System Volt UL2 mag (kV)	TM> Active meas curr.
Calc.I0.angle	System Volt UL3 mag	TM> T est.with act. curr.
Pos.Seq.Curr.angle	System Volt UL3 mag (kV)	TM> T at the moment
Neg.Seq.Curr.angle	System Volt U0 mag	TM> Max.Temp.Rise All.
Zero.Seq.Curr.angle	System Volt U0 mag (kV)	TM> Temp.Rise atm.
Pri.Pha.Curr.I"L1	System Volt U1 mag	TM> Hot Spot estimate
Pri.Pha.Curr.I"L2	System Volt U1 mag (kV)	TM> Hot Spot Max. All
Pri.Pha.Curr.I"L3	System Volt U2 mag	TM> Used k for amb.temp
Pri.Res.Curr.I"01	System Volt U2 mag (kV)	TM> Trip delay remaining
Pri.Res.Curr.I"02	System Volt U3 mag	TM> Alarm 1 time to rel.
Pri.Calc.I"0	System Volt U3 mag (kV)	TM> Alarm 2 time to rel.
Pha.Curr.I"L1 TRMS Pri	System Volt U4 mag	TM> Inhibit time to rel.
Pha.Curr.I"L2 TRMS Pri	System Volt U4 mag (kV)	TM> Trip time to rel.
Pha.Curr.I"L3 TRMS Pri	System Volt UL12 ang	S1 Measurement
I" Pri.Pos.Seq.Curr.	System Volt UL23 ang	S2 Measurement
I" Pri.Neg.Seq.Curr.	System Volt UL31 ang	S3 Measurement
I" Pri.Zero.Seq.Curr.	System Volt UL1 ang	S4 Measurement
Res.Curr.I"01 TRMS Pri	System Volt UL2 ang	S5 Measurement
Res.Curr.I"02 TRMS Pri	System Volt UL3 ang	S6 Measurement

Sec.Pha.Curr.I"L1	System Volt U0 ang	S7 Measurement
Sec.Pha.Curr.I"L2	System Volt U1 ang	S8 Measurement
Sec.Pha.Curr.I"L3	System Volt U2 ang	S9 Measurement
Sec.Res.Curr.I"01	System Volt U3 ang	S10 Measurement
Sec.Res.Curr.I"02	System Volt U4 ang	S11 Measurement
Sec.Calc.I"0	<b>Power measurements</b>	S12 Measurement
Pha.Curr.I"L1 TRMS Sec	L1 Apparent Power (S)	Sys.meas.frqs
Pha.Curr.I"L2 TRMS Sec	L1 Active Power (P)	f atm.
Pha.Curr.I"L3 TRMS Sec	L1 Reactive Power (Q)	f meas from
I" Sec.Pos.Seq.Curr.	L1 Tan(phi)	SS1.meas.frqs
I" Sec.Neg.Seq.Curr.	L1 Cos(phi)	SS1f meas from
I" Sec.Zero.Seq.Curr.	L2 Apparent Power (S)	SS2 meas.frqs
Res.Curr.I"01 TRMS Sec	L2 Active Power (P)	SS2f meas from
Res.Curr.I"02 TRMS Sec	L2 Reactive Power (Q)	L1 Bias current
Pha.Curr.I"L1	L2 Tan(phi)	L1 Diff current
Pha.Curr.I"L2	L2 Cos(phi)	L1 Char current
Pha.Curr.I"L3	L3 Apparent Power (S)	L2 Bias current
Res.Curr.I"01	L3 Active Power (P)	L2 Diff current
Res.Curr.I"02	L3 Reactive Power (Q)	L2 Char current
Calc.I"0	L3 Tan(phi)	L3 Bias current
Pha.Curr.I"L1 TRMS	L3 Cos(phi)	L3 Diff current
Pha.Curr.I"L2 TRMS	3PH Apparent Power (S)	L3 Char current
Pha.Curr.I"L3 TRMS	3PH Active Power (P)	HV I0d> Bias current
I" Pos.Seq.Curr.	3PH Reactive Power (Q)	HV I0d> Diff current
I" Neg.Seq.Curr.	3PH Tan(phi)	HV I0d> Char current
I" Zero.Seq.Curr.	3PH Cos(phi)	LV I0d> Bias current
Res.Curr.I"01 TRMS	<b>Energy measurements</b>	LV I0d> Diff current
Res.Curr.I"02 TRMS	L1 Exp.Active Energy MWh	LV I0d> Char current
Pha.IL"1 ampl. THD	L1 Exp.Active Energy kWh	Curve1 Input
Pha.IL"2 ampl. THD	L1 Imp.Active Energy MWh	Curve1 Output
Pha.IL"3 ampl. THD	L1 Imp.Active Energy kWh	Curve2 Input
Pha.IL"1 pow. THD	L1 Exp/Imp Act. E balance MWh	Curve2 Output

Pha.IL"2 pow. THD	L1 Exp/Imp Act. E balance kWh	Curve3 Input
Pha.IL"3 pow. THD	L1 Exp.React.Cap.E.Mvarh	Curve3 Output
Res.I"01 ampl. THD	L1 Exp.React.Cap.E.kvarh	Curve4 Input
Res.I"01 pow. THD	L1 Imp.React.Cap.E.Mvarh	Curve4 Output
Res.I"02 ampl. THD	L1 Imp.React.Cap.E.kvarh	Control mode
Res.I"02 pow. THD	L1 Exp/Imp React.Cap.E.bal.Mvarh	Motor status
P-P Curr.I"L1	L1 Exp/Imp React.Cap.E.bal.kvarh	Active setting group
P-P Curr.I"L2	L1 Exp.React.Ind.E.Mvarh	
	L1 Exp.React.Ind.E.kvarh	

### 4.6.9 Measurement value recorder

The measurement value recorder function records the value of the selected magnitudes at the time of a pre-defined trigger signal. A typical application is the recording of fault currents or voltages at the time of the breaker trips; it can also be used to record the values from any trigger signal set by the user. The user can select whether the function records per-unit values or primary values. Additionally, the user can set the function to record overcurrent fault types or voltage fault types. The function operates instantly from the trigger signal.

The measurement value recorder function has an integrated fault display which shows the current fault values when the tripped by one of the following functions:

- I> (non-directional overcurrent)
- I2> (current unbalance)
- Idir> (directional overcurrent)
- IO> (non-directional earth fault)
- IOdir> (directional earth fault)
- f<(underfrequency)
- f> (overfrequency)
- U< (undervoltage)
- U> (overvoltage)
- U1/U2 >/< (sequence voltage)
- U0> (residual voltage)
- P> (over power)
- P< (under power)
- Prev> (reverse power)
- T> (thermal overload)

#### Measured input

The function block uses analog current and voltage measurement values. Based on these values, the device calculates the primary and secondary values of currents, voltages, powers, and impedances as well as other values.

The user can set up to eight (8) magnitudes to be recorded when the function is triggered. An overcurrent fault type, a voltage fault type, and a tripped stage can be recorded and reported straight to SCADA.



**NOTICE!**

The available measurement values depend on the device type. If only current analog measurements are available, the recorder can solely use signals which only use current. The same applies, if only voltage analog measurements are available.

Currents	Description
IL1 (ff), IL2 (ff), IL3 (ff), IO1 (ff), IO2 (ff)	The fundamental frequency current measurement values (RMS) of phase currents and of residual currents.
IL1TRMS, IL2TRMS, IL3TRMS, IO1TRMS, IO2TRMS	The TRMS current measurement values of phase currents and of residual currents.
IL1,2,3 & IO1/IO2 2 <sup>nd</sup> h., 3 <sup>rd</sup> h., 4 <sup>th</sup> h., 5 <sup>th</sup> h., 7 <sup>th</sup> h., 9 <sup>th</sup> h., 11 <sup>th</sup> h., 13 <sup>th</sup> h., 15 <sup>th</sup> h., 17 <sup>th</sup> h., 19 <sup>th</sup> h.	The magnitudes of phase current components: Fundamental, 2 <sup>nd</sup> harmonic, 3 <sup>rd</sup> harmonic, 4 <sup>th</sup> harmonic, 5 <sup>th</sup> harmonic 7 <sup>th</sup> , harmonic 9 <sup>th</sup> , harmonic 11 <sup>th</sup> , harmonic 13 <sup>th</sup> , harmonic 15 <sup>th</sup> , harmonic 17 <sup>th</sup> , harmonic 19 <sup>th</sup> harmonic current.
I1, I2, IOZ	The positive sequence current, the negative sequence current and the zero sequence current.
IOCalcMag	The residual current calculated from phase currents.
IL1Ang, IL2Ang, IL3Ang, IO1Ang, IO2Ang, IOCalcAng, I1Ang, I2Ang	The angles of each measured current.
Voltages	Description
UL1Mag, UL2Mag, UL3Mag, UL12Mag, UL23Mag, UL31Mag, U0Mag, U0CalcMag	The magnitudes of phase voltages, of phase-to-phase voltages, and of residual voltages.
U1 Pos.seq V mag, U2 Neg.seq V mag	The positive sequence voltage and the negative sequence voltage.
UL1Ang, UL2Ang, UL3Ang, UL12Ang, UL23Ang, UL31Ang, U0Ang, U0CalcAng	The angles of phase voltages, of phase-to-phase voltages, and of residual voltages.
U1 Pos.seq V Ang, U2 Neg.seq V Ang	The positive sequence angle and the negative sequence angle.
Powers	Description
S3PH, P3PH, Q3PH	The three-phase apparent, active and reactive powers.
SL1, SL2, SL3, PL1, PL2, PL3, QL1, QL2, QL3	The phase apparent, active and reactive powers.
tanfi3PH, tanfiL1, tanfiL2, tanfiL3	The tan ( $\phi$ ) of three-phase powers and phase powers.
cosfi3PH, cosfiL1, cosfiL2, cosfiL3	The cos ( $\phi$ ) of three-phase powers and phase powers.
Impedances and admittances	Description

Currents	Description
RL12, RL23, RL31 XL12, XL23, XL31, RL1, RL2, RL3 XL1, XL2, XL3 Z12, Z23, Z31 ZL1, ZL2, ZL3	The phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral resistances, reactances and impedances.
Z12Ang, Z23Ang, Z31Ang, ZL1Ang, ZL2Ang, ZL3Ang	The phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral impedance angles.
Rseq, Xseq, Zseq RseqAng, XseqAng, ZseqAng	The positive sequence resistance, reactance and impedance values and angles.
GL1, GL2, GL3, G0 BL1, BL2, BL3, B0 YL1, YL2, YL3, Y0	The conductances, susceptances and admittances.
YL1angle, YL2angle, YL3angle Y0angle	The admittance angles.
Others	Description
System f.	The tracking frequency in use at that moment.
Ref f1	The reference frequency 1.
Ref f2	The reference frequency 2.
M thermal T	The motor thermal temperature.
F thermal T	The feeder thermal temperature.
T thermal T	The transformer thermal temperature.
RTD meas 1...16	The RTD measurement channels 1...16.
Ext RTD meas 1...8	The external RTD measurement channels 1...8 (ADAM module).

## Reported values

When triggered, the function holds the recorded values of up to eight channels, as set. In addition to this tripped stage, the overcurrent fault type and the voltage fault types are reported to SCADA.

Table. 4.6.9 - 177. Reported values.

Name	Range	Description
Tripped stage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -</li> <li>• I&gt; Trip</li> <li>• I&gt;&gt; Trip</li> <li>• I&gt;&gt;&gt; Trip</li> <li>• I&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt; Trip</li> <li>• IDir&gt; Trip</li> <li>• IDir&gt;&gt; Trip</li> <li>• IDir&gt;&gt;&gt; Trip</li> <li>• IDir&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt; Trip</li> <li>• U&gt; Trip</li> <li>• U&gt;&gt; Trip</li> <li>• U&gt;&gt;&gt; Trip</li> <li>• U&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt; Trip</li> <li>• U&lt; Trip</li> <li>• U&lt;&lt; Trip</li> <li>• U&lt;&lt;&lt; Trip</li> <li>• U&lt;&lt;&lt;&lt; Trip</li> <li>• IO&gt; TRIP</li> <li>• IO&gt;&gt; Trip</li> <li>• IO&gt;&gt;&gt; Trip</li> <li>• IO&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt; Trip</li> <li>• IODir&gt; Trip</li> <li>• IODir&gt;&gt; Trip</li> <li>• IODir&gt;&gt;&gt; Trip</li> <li>• IODir&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt; Trip</li> <li>• f&gt; Trip</li> <li>• f&gt;&gt; Trip</li> <li>• f&gt;&gt;&gt; Trip</li> <li>• f&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt; Trip</li> <li>• f&lt; Trip</li> <li>• f&lt;&lt; Trip</li> <li>• f&lt;&lt;&lt; Trip</li> <li>• f&lt;&lt;&lt;&lt; Trip</li> <li>• P&gt; Trip</li> <li>• P&lt; Trip</li> <li>• Prev&gt; Trip</li> <li>• T&gt; Trip</li> <li>• I2&gt; Trip</li> <li>• I2&gt;&gt; Trip</li> <li>• I2&gt;&gt;&gt; Trip</li> <li>• I2&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt; Trip</li> <li>• U1/2 &gt; Trip</li> <li>• U1/2 &gt;&gt; Trip</li> <li>• U1/2 &gt;&gt;&gt; Trip</li> <li>• U1/2 &gt;&gt;&gt;&gt; Trip</li> <li>• U0&gt; Trip</li> <li>• U0&gt;&gt; Trip</li> <li>• U0&gt;&gt;&gt; Trip</li> <li>• U0&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt; Trip</li> </ul>	The tripped stage.
Overcurrent fault type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A-G</li> <li>• B-G</li> <li>• A-B</li> <li>• C-G</li> <li>• A-C</li> <li>• B-C</li> <li>• A-B-C</li> </ul>	The overcurrent fault type.



Name	Range	Description
Voltage fault type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A(AB)</li> <li>• B(BC)</li> <li>• A-B(AB-BC)</li> <li>• C(CA)</li> <li>• A-C(AB-CA)</li> <li>• B-C(BC-CA)</li> <li>• A-B-C</li> <li>• Overfrequency</li> <li>• Underfrequency</li> <li>• Overpower</li> <li>• Underpower</li> <li>• Reversepower</li> <li>• Thermal overload</li> <li>• Unbalance</li> <li>• Harmonic overcurrent</li> <li>• Residual overvoltage</li> </ul>	The voltage fault type.
Magnitude 1...8	0.000...1800.000 A/V/p.u.	The recorded value in one of the eight channels.

## Events

The measurement value recorder function (abbreviated "VREC" in event block names) generates events from the status changes in the events listed below. The user can select which event messages are stored in the main event buffer: ON, OFF, or both. The events triggered by the function are recorded with a time stamp.

Table. 4.6.9 - 178. Event messages.

Event block name	Event name
VREC1	Recorder triggered ON
VREC1	Recorder triggered OFF

## 5 Communication

### 5.1 Connections menu

"Connections" menu is found under "Communication" menu. It contains all basic settings of ethernet port and RS-485 serial port included with every AQ-200 device as well as settings of communication option cards.

Table. 5.1 - 179. Ethernet settings.

Name	Range	Description
IP address	0.0.0.0...255.255.255.255	Set IP address of the ethernet port in the back of the AQ-200 series device.
Netmask	0.0.0.0...255.255.255.255	Set netmask of the ethernet port in the back of the AQ-200 series device.
Gateway	0.0.0.0...255.255.255.255	Set gateway of the ethernet port in the back of the AQ-200 series device.
MAC-Address	00-00-00-00-00-00...FF-FF-FF-FF-FF-FF	Indication of MAC address of the AQ-200 series device.
Storm Protection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disable</li> <li>Enable</li> </ul>	When enabled, the Storm protection functionality of the internal switch in the device is enabled. This functionality aims to protect the device from excess ethernet traffic caused by storm situation. When enabled, the packet rate allowed to pass through on the ingress port towards the device, is limited to 150 packets per second. Multicast packets are also included in the packet limit.
Double Ethernet card mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Switch</li> <li>HSR</li> <li>PRP</li> </ul>	If the device has a double ethernet option card it is possible to choose its mode.
COM A and Ethernet option card connection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Block all</li> <li>Allow both directions</li> <li>Allow COM A to option card</li> <li>Allow option card to COM A</li> </ul>	If the device has ethernet option card it is possible to determine the allowed direction of data.
Double Ethernet link events	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disable</li> <li>Enable</li> </ul>	Disables or enables "Double Ethernet Link A down" and "Double Ethernet Link B down" logic signals and events.
Double Ethernet PRP ports	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AB</li> <li>BA</li> </ul>	LanA and LanB port assignment for communication cards that support PRP.

Virtual Ethernet enables the device to be connected to multiple different networks simultaneously via one physical Ethernet connection. Virtual Ethernet has its own separate IP address and network configurations. All Ethernet-based protocol servers listen for client connections on the IP addresses of both the physical Ethernet and the Virtual Ethernet.

Table. 5.1 - 180. Virtual Ethernet settings.

Name	Description
Enable virtual adapter (No / Yes)	Enable virtual adapter. Off by default.
IP address	Set IP address of the virtual adapter.
Netmask	Set netmask of the virtual adapter.
Gateway	Set gateway of the virtual adapter.

AQ-200 series devices are always equipped with an RS-485 serial port. In the software it is identified as "Serial COM1" port.

Table. 5.1 - 181. Serial COM1 settings.

Name	Range	Description
Bitrate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>9600bps</li> <li>19200bps</li> <li>38400bps</li> </ul>	Bitrate used by RS-485 port.
Databits	7...8	Databits used by RS-485 port.
Parity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> <li>Even</li> <li>Odd</li> </ul>	Paritybits used by RS-485 port.
Stopbits	1...2	Stopbits used by RS-485 port.
Protocol	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> <li>ModbusRTU</li> <li>ModbusIO</li> <li>IEC103</li> <li>SPA</li> <li>DNP3</li> <li>IEC101</li> </ul>	Communication protocol used by RS-485 port.

AQ-200 series supports communication option card type that has serial fiber ports (Serial COM2) and RS-232 port (Serial COM3).

Table. 5.1 - 182. Serial COM2 settings.

Name	Range	Description
Bitrate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>9600bps</li> <li>19200bps</li> <li>38400bps</li> </ul>	Bitrate used by serial fiber channels.
Databits	7...8	Databits used by serial fiber channels.
Parity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> <li>Even</li> <li>Odd</li> </ul>	Paritybits used by serial fiber channels.
Stopbits	1...2	Stopbits used by serial fiber channels.

Name	Range	Description
Protocol	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> <li>ModbusRTU</li> <li>ModbusIO</li> <li>IEC103</li> <li>SPA</li> <li>DNP3</li> <li>IEC101</li> </ul>	Communication protocol used by serial fiber channels.
Echo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> </ul>	Enable or disable echo.
Idle Light	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> </ul>	Idle light behaviour.

Table. 5.1 - 183. Serial COM3 settings.

Name	Range	Description
Bitrate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>9600bps</li> <li>19200bps</li> <li>38400bps</li> </ul>	Bitrate used by RS-232 port.
Databits	7...8	Databits used by RS-232 port.
Parity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> <li>Even</li> <li>Odd</li> </ul>	Paritybits used by RS-232 port.
Stopbits	1...2	Stopbits used by RS-232 port.
Protocol	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> <li>ModbusRTU</li> <li>ModbusIO</li> <li>IEC103</li> <li>SPA</li> <li>DNP3</li> <li>IEC101</li> </ul>	Communication protocol used by RS-232 port.

## 5.2 Time synchronization

Time synchronization source can be selected with "Time synchronization" parameter at *Communication* → *Synchronization* → *General*.

Table. 5.2 - 184. General time synchronization source settings.

Name	Range	Description
Time synchronization source	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Internal</li> <li>External NTP</li> <li>External serial</li> <li>IRIG-B</li> <li>PTP</li> </ul>	Selection of time synchronization source.

## 5.2.1 Internal

If no external time synchronization source is available the mode should be set to "internal". This means that the AQ-200 device clock runs completely on its own. Time can be set to the device with AQtivate setting tool with *Commands* → *Sync Time* command or in the clock view from the HMI. When using *Sync time* command AQtivate sets the time to device the connected computer is currently using. Please note that the clock doesn't run when the device is powered off.

## 5.2.2 NTP

When enabled, the NTP (Network Time Protocol) service can use external time sources to synchronize the device's system time. The NTP client service uses an Ethernet connection to connect to the NTP time server. NTP can be enabled by setting the primary time server and the secondary time server parameters to the address of the system's NTP time source(s).

Table. 5.2.2 - 185. Server settings.

Name	Range	Description
Primary time server address	0.0.0.0...255.255.255.255	Defines the address of the primary NTP server. Setting this parameter at "0.0.0.0" means that the server is not in use.
Secondary time server address	0.0.0.0...255.255.255.255	Defines the address of the secondary (or backup) NTP server. Setting this parameter at "0.0.0.0" means that the server is not in use.
NTP version	3...4	Defines the NTP version used.

Table. 5.2.2 - 186. Status.

Name	Range	Description
NTP quality for events	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No sync</li> <li>Synchronized</li> </ul>	Displays the status of the NTP time synchronization at the moment. <b>NOTE:</b> This indication is not valid if another time synchronization method is used (external serial).
NTP-processed message count	0...4294967295	Displays the number of messages processed by the NTP protocol.

Additionally, the time zone of the device can be set by connecting to the device and the selecting the time zone at *Commands* → *Set time zone* in AQtivate setting tool.

## 5.2.3 PTP

PTP, Precision Time Protocol, is a higher accuracy synchronization protocol for Ethernet networks. Accuracy of microsecond level can be achieved. Time protocol is compliant with **IEEE 1588-2008**, also known as PTP Version 2 and supports the power profiles as specified in IEEE C37.238-2011, 2017 and IEC61850-9-3 (2016) standards.

In a PTP network the devices can have different roles. There is a Grandmaster clock that is the clock source, normally connected to GPS. Most devices take the role of an Ordinary clock which receive synchronization from the Grandmaster clock. In the PTP network there can also be Boundary and Transparent clock roles, these are most often PTP enabled switches that can redistribute time or compensate for their delays.

BMCA, Best Master Clock Algorithm, is an algorithm that PTP devices use to determine the best clock source. This is utilized in network segments where there are 2 Grandmaster clocks or in situations where there are no Grandmaster available. In these situations the devices make a selection which device will act as the clock source. In these cases without GPS synchronized clock source, the accuracy between the devices is still high.

## Settings

Select PTP as the time synchronization source from *Communication* → *Synchronization* → *General* menu.

The following settings are available in *Communication* → *Synchronization* → *PTP* menu.

Table. 5.2.3 - 187. PTP time synchronization settings.

Name	Range	Description
Power profile	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> <li>IEEE C37-238-2011</li> <li>IEC61850-9-3</li> <li>IEEE C37-238-2017</li> </ul>	Defines used power profile.
Role	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Auto (Default)</li> <li>Master</li> <li>Slave</li> </ul>	In Auto mode, the device can take both the role of a clock source and clock consumer. In Master mode the device is forced to consider itself to be a clock source. In Slave mode the device is forced to be a clock consumer.
Mechanism	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>P2P (Default)</li> <li>E2E</li> </ul>	Delay measurement mechanism used. Peer-to-peer can utilize the PTP enabled switches as transparent or boundary clocks while End-to-end must be used if non-PTP enabled switches are found in the network.
Domain number	0...255	PTP devices can be set to belong to a grouping called domain. Devices in same domain is primarily being synchronized together.
Log announce interval		Mean time interval between successive announce messages.
Log delayReq interval		The minimum permitted mean time interval between successive Delay_Req messages
Log sync interval		Mean time interval between successive sync messages
Sync receipt timeout		Number of sync intervals that must pass without receipt of an sync message before the occurrence of the event SYNC_RECEIPT_TIMEOUT_EXPIRES
Announce receipt timeout		Number of announce intervals that must pass without receipt of an announce message before the occurrence of the event ANNOUNCE_RECEIPT_TIMEOUT_EXPIRES
Clock class		The traceability, synchronization state and expected performance of the time or frequency distributed by the Grandmaster PTP Instance
Clock accuracy		The expected accuracy of a PTP Instance when it is the Grandmaster PTP Instance, or in the event it becomes the Grandmaster PTP Instance

Name	Range	Description
Priority 1		Priority setting used in the execution of the best master clock algorithm. Lower values take precedence
Priority 2		Priority setting used in the execution of the best master clock algorithm. Lower values take precedence
VLAN enable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>	Enable VLAN header for PTP communication
VLAN priority	0...7	Priority setting for VLAN
VLAN ID	0...4095	VLAN identification setting
Reconfigure PTP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-</li> <li>Reconfigure</li> </ul>	Parameter to trig reconfiguration of the PTP application

## Status indications

The following status indications are available in *Communication* → *Synchronization* → *PTP* menu.

Table. 5.2.3 - 188. PTP status indications

Name	Description
State	State of the PTP application (Master, Slave, Listening).
Best master	Identification of best master in network. Id consist of MAC address plus id number.
Last receive	Time when last synchronization frame was received.
Message sent	Diagnostic message counter.
Message receive	Diagnostic message counter.
PTP timesource	Diagnostic number describing the current time source.

## 5.3 Communication protocols

The following chapters will describe all available communication protocols. The device includes an RJ-45 ethernet port and an RS-485 serial port, which are able to use communication protocols. See other options for communication ports under "[Construction and installation](#)".

### 5.3.1 IEC 61850

The user can enable the IEC 61850 protocol in device models that support this protocol at *Communication* → *Protocols* → *IEC61850*. AQ-21x frame units support Edition 1 of IEC 61850. AQ-25x frame units support both Edition 1 and 2 of IEC 61850. The following services are supported by IEC 61850 in Arcteq devices:

- Up to six data sets (predefined data sets can be edited with the IEC 61850 tool in AQtivate)
- Report Control Blocks (both buffered and unbuffered reporting)
- Control ('Direct operate with normal security', 'Select before operate with normal security', 'Direct with enhanced security' and 'Select before operate with enhanced security' control sequences)

- Disturbance recording file transfer
- GOOSE
- Time synchronization

The device's current IEC 61850 setup can be viewed and edited with the IEC61850 tool (*Tools* → *Communication* → *IEC 61850*).

## Settings

The general setting parameters for the IEC 61850 protocol are visible both in AQtivate and in the local HMI. The settings are described in the table below.

Table. 5.3.1 - 189. General settings.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Enable IEC 61850	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disabled</li> <li>• Enabled</li> </ul>	-	Disabled	Enables and disables the IEC 61850 communication protocol.
Reconfigure IEC 61850	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -</li> <li>• Reconfigure</li> </ul>	-	-	Reconfigures IEC 61850 settings.
IP port	0...65 535	1	102	Defines the IP port used by the IEC 61850 protocol. The standard (and default) port is 102.
IEC61850 edition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ed1</li> <li>• Ed2</li> </ul>	-	-	Displays the IEC61850 edition used by the device. Edition can be chosen by loading a new CID file at <i>Tools</i> → <i>Communication</i> → <i>IEC 61850</i> with <i>Open</i> button.
Control Authority switch	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remote Control</li> <li>• Station Level Control</li> </ul>	-	Remote Control	The device can be set to allow object control via IEC 61850 only from clients that are of category Station level control. This would mean that other Remote control clients would not be allowed to control. In Remote control mode all IEC 61850 clients of both remote and station level category are allowed to control objects.
Ethernet port	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All</li> <li>• COM A</li> <li>• Double ethernet card</li> </ul>	-	All	Determines which ports use IEC61850. Parameter is visible if double ethernet option card is found in the device.
Configure GOOSE Subscriber from CID file allowed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disabled</li> <li>• Allowed</li> </ul>	-	Disabled	In edition 2 of IEC 61850 GOOSE subscriber configuration is a part of the CID file. Determines if it is possible to import published GOOSE settings of another device with a CID file and set them to GOOSE input at <i>Tools</i> → <i>Communication</i> → <i>IEC 61850</i> → <i>GOOSE subscriptions</i> .
General deadband	0.1...10.0 %	0.1 %	2 %	Determines the general data reporting deadband settings.
Active energy deadband	0.1...1000.0 kWh	0.1 kWh	2 kWh	Determines the data reporting deadband settings for this measurement.



Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Reactive energy deadband	0.1...1000.0 kVar	0.1 kVar	2 kVar	Determines the data reporting deadband settings for this measurement.
Active power deadband	0.1...1000.0 kW	0.1 kW	2 kW	Determines the data reporting deadband settings for this measurement.
Reactive power deadband	0.1...1000.0 kVar	0.1 kVar	2 kVar	Determines the data reporting deadband settings for this measurement.
Apparent power deadband	0.1...1000.0 kVA	0.1 kVA	2 kVA	Determines the data reporting deadband settings for this measurement.
Power factor deadband	0.01...0.99	0.01	0.05	Determines the data reporting deadband settings for this measurement.
Frequency deadband	0.01...1.00 Hz	0.01 Hz	0.1 Hz	Determines the data reporting deadband settings for this measurement.
Current deadband	0.01...50.00 A	0.01 A	5 A	Determines the data reporting deadband settings for this measurement.
Residual current deadband	0.01...50.00 A	0.01 A	0.2 A	Determines the data reporting deadband settings for this measurement.
Voltage deadband	0.01...5000.00 V	0.01 V	200 V	Determines the data reporting deadband settings for this measurement.
Residual voltage deadband	0.01...5000.00 V	0.01 V	200 V	Determines the data reporting deadband settings for this measurement.
Angle measurement deadband	0.1...5.0 deg	0.1 deg	1 deg	Determines the data reporting deadband settings for this measurement.
Integration time	0...10 000 ms	1 ms	0 ms	Determines the integration time of the protocol. If this parameter is set to "0 ms", no integration time is in use.
GOOSE Ethernet port	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All</li> <li>COM A</li> <li>Double ethernet card</li> </ul>	-	All	Determines which ports can use GOOSE communication. Visible if double ethernet option card is found in the device.

For more information on the IEC 61850 communication protocol support, please refer to the conformance statement documents ([www.arcteq.fi/downloads/](http://www.arcteq.fi/downloads/) → AQ 200 series → Resources).

### 5.3.1.1 Logical device mode and logical node mode

Every protection block has its own behavior (LNBeh). This behavior is determined using a combination of the protection block's mode (LNMod) and the device's mode (LDMod).

In IEC61850 mode,

- LNMod can be reported and controlled through Mod data object in all logical nodes.
- LNBeh can be reported through Beh data object in all logical nodes.
- LDMod is only visible through logical node zero's Mod data object (LLN0.Mod).

## Mode and behavior values

There are 5 values defined for mode and behavior: On, Blocked, Test, Test / Blocked and Off.

Table. 5.3.1.1 - 190. Behavior descriptions.

LNBeh	On	Blocked	Test	Test / Blocked	Off
Function working	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Data quality	Relevant to data	Relevant to data	q.test = True	q.test = True	q.validity = Invalid
Output to process	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
Accept normal control	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Accept test control	No	No	Yes	Yes	No

The communication services for the **data object Mod** do not care about the status of the LNBeh. Mod will always accept commands with **q.test = False**.

**Data objects Mod, Beh and Health** will always have **q.validity = Good**. Regardless of the status of LNBeh, the quality test attribute of Mod, Beh and Health shall be **q.test = False**.

## Behavior determination

The values for LDMod and LNMod are settable by the user by using HMI, setting tool, or IEC 61850 client. The value for LNBeh are then determined using following rules.

- If either LDMod or LNMod is Off, LNBeh is Off.
- Otherwise,
  - If either LDMod or LNMod is set to either "Test" or "Test / Blocked" mode, LNBeh is in Test mode.
  - If either LDMod or LNMod is set to either "Blocked" or "Test / Blocked" mode, LNBeh is in Blocked mode.
  - If LNBeh still doesn't have anything, LNBeh is "On".

All the possible combinations are laid out in the following table.

Table. 5.3.1.1 - 191. All possible logical device and logical node combinations.

LDMod	LNMod	LNBeh
Off	Off	Off
	Test / Blocked	Off
	Test	Off
	Blocked	Off
	On	Off
Test / Blocked	Off	Off
	Test / Blocked	Test / Blocked
	Test	Test / Blocked

LDMod	LNMod	LNBeh
	Blocked	Test / Blocked
	On	Test / Blocked
Test	Off	Off
	Test / Blocked	Test / Blocked
	Test	Test
	Blocked	Test / Blocked
	On	Test
Blocked	Off	Off
	Test / Blocked	Test / Blocked
	Test	Test / Blocked
	Blocked	Blocked
	On	Blocked
On	Off	Off
	Test / Blocked	Test / Blocked
	Test	Test
	Blocked	Blocked
	On	On

### Processing of incoming data in different behaviors

This part only applies to incoming data with quality information.

The table below gives the functional processing of the data in different behavior states as defined by the standard. Logical nodes should process receiving data according to their quality information:

- Processed as valid - Reacts according to the quality.
- Processed as invalid - Reacts as if the quality of the data had been invalid.
- Processed as questionable - The application decides how to consider the status value.
- Not processed - Do not belong to communication services, no quality bit can be evaluated.

Table. 5.3.1.1 - 192. Processing of incoming data in different behaviors as defined by the standard.

	On	Blocked	Test	Test / Blocked	Off
q.validity = Good q.test = False	Processed as valid	Processed as valid	Processed as valid	Processed as valid	Not processed
q.validity = Questionable q.test = False	Processed as questionable	Processed as questionable	Processed as questionable	Processed as questionable	Not processed

	On	Blocked	Test	Test / Blocked	Off
q.validity = Good q.test = True	Processed as invalid	Processed as invalid	Processed as valid	Processed as valid	Not processed
q.validity = Questionable q.test = True	Processed as invalid	Processed as invalid	Processed as questionable	Processed as questionable	Not processed
q.validity = Invalid q.test = True/ False	Processed as invalid	Processed as invalid	Processed as invalid	Processed as invalid	Not processed

Arcteq's implementation treats "Processed as questionable" and "Processed as invalid" in the same way with "Not processed". Only "Processed as valid" is passed to the application.

Table. 5.3.1.1 - 193. Arcteq's implementation of processing of incoming data in different behaviors.

	On	Blocked	Test	Test / Blocked	Off
q.validity = Good q.test = False	Processed as valid	Processed as valid	Processed as valid	Processed as valid	
q.validity = Questionable q.test = False					
q.validity = Good q.test = True			Processed as valid	Processed as valid	
q.validity = Questionable q.test = True					
q.validity = Invalid q.test = True/False					

## Using mode and behavior

Enabling LDMOD and LNMOD changing can be done at *General* → *Device info*.

Table. 5.3.1.1 - 194. Parameters to allow changing of LNMOD and LDMOD.

Name	Range	Default	Description
Allow setting of device mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prohibited</li> <li>From HMI/setting tool only</li> <li>Allowed</li> </ul>	Prohibited	<p>Allows global mode to be modified from setting tool, HMI and IEC61850.</p> <p>Prohibited: Cannot be changed.</p> <p>From HMI/setting tool only: Can only be changed from the setting tool or HMI.</p> <p>Allowed: Can be changed from the setting tool, HMI, and IEC 61850 client.</p>

Name	Range	Default	Description
Allow setting of individual LN mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prohibited</li> <li>From HMI/setting tool only</li> <li>Allowed</li> </ul>	Prohibited	<p>Allow local modes to be modified from setting tool, HMI and IEC61850.</p> <p>This parameter is visible only when "Allow setting of device mode" is enabled.</p> <p>Prohibited: Cannot be changed.</p> <p>From HMI/setting tool only: Can only be changed from the setting tool or HMI</p> <p>Allowed: Can be changed from the setting tool, HMI, and IEC 61850 client.</p>

When enabled it is possible to change LDMOD at *Communication* → *Protocols* → *IEC61850*.

Table. 5.3.1.1 - 195. Parameter for changing logical device mode.

Name	Range	Default	Description
Allow setting of device mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On</li> <li>Blocked</li> <li>Test</li> <li>Test/Blocked</li> <li>Off</li> </ul>	On	<p>Set mode of logical device.</p> <p>This parameter is visible only when <i>Allow setting of device mode</i> is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.</p>

Each protection, control and monitoring function has its own logical node mode which can be changed individually. This parameter is found in the functions *Info*-menu. Each function also reports its behavior. Behavior of the function is influenced by the status of the device mode setting and the functions mode setting.

Table. 5.3.1.1 - 196. LNMod parameters.

Name	Range	Default	
LN mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On</li> <li>Blocked</li> <li>Test</li> <li>Test/Blocked</li> <li>Off</li> </ul>	On	<p>Set mode of function logical node.</p> <p>This parameter is visible only when <i>Allow setting of individual LN mode</i> is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.</p>
LN behavior	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On</li> <li>Blocked</li> <li>Test</li> <li>Test/Blocked</li> <li>Off</li> </ul>	On	<p>Displays the mode of the function logical node.</p> <p>This parameter is visible only when <i>Allow setting of individual LN mode</i> is enabled in <i>General</i> menu.</p>

## 5.3.1.2 GOOSE

Arcteq devices support both GOOSE publisher and GOOSE subscriber. GOOSE subscriber is enabled with the "GOOSE subscriber enable" parameter at *Communication* → *Protocols* → *IEC 61850/GOOSE*. The GOOSE inputs are configured using either the local HMI or the AQtivate software.

There are up to 64 GOOSE inputs available for use. Each of the GOOSE inputs also has a corresponding input quality signal which can also be used in internal logic. The quality is good, when the input quality status is "low" (that is, when the quality is marked as "0"). The value of the input quality can switch on as a result of a GOOSE time-out or a configuration error, for example. The status and quality of the various logical input signals can be viewed at the *GOOSE IN status* and *GOOSE IN quality* tabs at *Control → Device I/O → Logical signals*.

## General GOOSE setting

The table below presents general settings for GOOSE publisher.

Table. 5.3.1.2 - 197. General GOOSE publisher settings.

Name	Range	Description
GOOSE control block 1 simulation bit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disabled (Default)</li> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>	The publisher will publish frames with simulation bit active if enabled. For GOOSE simulation testing purposes.
GOOSE control block 2 simulation bit		

The table below presents general settings for GOOSE subscriber

Table. 5.3.1.2 - 198. General GOOSE subscriber settings.

Name	Range	Description
GOOSE subscriber enable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disabled (Default)</li> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>	Enables or disables GOOSE subscribing for the device.
Not used GOOSE input Quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bad quality (1)</li> <li>Good quality (0)</li> </ul>	Defines what state should GOOSE input quality signal to be in the logic if the input has been set as "disabled".
Subscriber checks GoCRef	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No (Default)</li> <li>Yes</li> </ul>	When subscriber sees GOOSE frame it checks APPID and Conf. Rev but can also check if GoCRef or SqNum match.
Subscriber checks SqNum		
Subscriber process simulation messages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No (Default)</li> <li>Yes</li> </ul>	<p>Subscriber can be set to process frames which are published with simulation bit high if enabled.</p> <p>The subscriber can still subscribe to non-simulated frames from a publisher until that a simulated frame is received from a publisher. From that point on, only simulated frames are accepted from that publisher.</p> <p>For other publishers, non-simulated frames are accepted normally (given no simulated frame is received from that publisher).</p> <p>This behavior ends when the setting is set back to No.</p>

## GOOSE input settings

The table below presents the different settings available for all 64 GOOSE inputs.

These settings can be found from *Communication* → *Protocols* → *IEC61850/GOOSE* → *GOOSE Input Settings*.

Table. 5.3.1.2 - 199. GOOSE input settings.

Name	Range	Description
In use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No (Default)</li> <li>Yes</li> </ul>	Enables and disables the GOOSE input in question.
Application ID ("AppID")	0×0...0×3FFF	Defines the application ID that will be matched with the publisher's GOOSE control block.
Configuration revision ("ConfRev")	1...2 <sup>32</sup> -1	Defines the configuration revision that will be matched with the publisher's GOOSE control block.
Data index ("DataIdx")	0...99	Defines the data index of the value in the matched published frame. It is the status of the GOOSE input.
NextIdx is quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No (Default)</li> <li>Yes</li> </ul>	Selects whether or not the next received input is the quality bit of the GOOSE input.
Data type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Boolean (Default)</li> <li>Integer</li> <li>Unsigned</li> <li>Floating point</li> </ul>	Selects the data type of the GOOSE input.
Control block reference	-	GOOSE subscriber can be set to check the GCB reference of the published GOOSE frame. This setting is automatically filled when Ed2 GOOSE configuration is done by importing cid file of the publisher.

## GOOSE input descriptions

Each of the GOOSE inputs can be given a description. The user defined description are displayed in most of the menus:

- logic editor
- matrix
- block settings
- event history
- disturbance recordings
- etc.

These settings can be found from *Control* → *Device IO* → *Logical Signals* → *GOOSE IN Description*.

Table. 5.3.1.2 - 200. GOOSE input user description.

Name	Range	Default	Description
User editable description GI x	1...31 characters	GOOSE IN x	Description of the GOOSE input. This description is used in several menu types for easier identification.

## GOOSE input values

Each of the GOOSE subscriber inputs (1...64) have indications listed in the following table. These indications can be found from *Communication* → *Protocols* → *IEC61850/GOOSE* → *GOOSE input values*.

Table. 5.3.1.2 - 201. GOOSE input indications

Name	Range	Description
Subscription status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Not Active</li> <li>Active</li> </ul>	When active correct data received and passed to application.
Processing simulation message	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>False</li> <li>True</li> </ul>	When true subscriber is processing simulation frames for this input (and rejecting non-simulated frames).
Needs commissioning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>False</li> <li>True</li> </ul>	When true configuration doesn't match the received frame (goCBRef, confRev).
Last received state number	0...4294967295	Status number (stNum) of the last data passed to application.
GOOSE IN X boolean value	0...1	GOOSE input 1...64 boolean value.
GOOSE IN X analog value	-3.4E+38...3.4E+38	GOOSE input 1...64 analog value.
GOOSE IN X quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Old data</li> <li>Failure</li> <li>Oscillatory</li> <li>Bad reference</li> <li>Out of range</li> <li>Overflow</li> <li>Invalid</li> <li>Reserved/Questionable</li> <li>Operator blocked</li> <li>Test</li> <li>Substituted</li> <li>Inaccurate</li> <li>Inconsistent</li> </ul>	GOOSE input quality indication.
GOOSE IN X time	DD/MM/YYYY HH:MM:SS	Time when publisher sent GOOSE frame.
GOOSE IN X time fraction	0...4294967295 μs	Microseconds of the publisher GOOSE frame.

## GOOSE events

GOOSE signals generate events from status changes. The user can select which event messages are stored in the main event buffer: ON, OFF, or both. The events triggered by the function are recorded with a time stamp and with process data values. The time stamp resolution is 1 ms.



Table. 5.3.1.2 - 202. GOOSE event

Event block name	Event name	Description
GOOSE1...GOOSE2	GOOSE IN 1...64 ON/OFF	Status change of GOOSE input.
GOOSE3...GOOSE4	GOOSE IN 1...64 quality Bad/Good	Status change of GOOSE inputs quality.
GOOSE5...GOOSE6	GOOSE Subscription status 1...64 Active/Not active	When active correct data received and passed to application.
GOOSE7...GOOSE8	GOOSE Processing simulated messages 1...64 True/False	When true subscriber is processing simulation frames for this input (and rejecting non-simulated frames).
GOOSE9...GOOSE10	GOOSE Subscription needs commissioning 1...64 True/False	When true configuration doesn't match the received frame (goCBRef, confRev).

### Setting the publisher

The configuration of the GOOSE publisher is done using the IEC 61850 tool in AQtivate (*Tools* → *Communication* → *IEC 61850*). Refer to *AQtivate-200 Instruction manual* for more information on how to set up GOOSE publisher.

## 5.3.2 Modbus TCP and Modbus RTU

The device supports both Modbus TCP and Modbus RTU communication. Modbus TCP uses the Ethernet connection to communicate with Modbus TCP clients. Modbus RTU is a serial protocol that can be selected for the available serial ports.

The user can enable the Modbus TCP protocol at *Communication* → *Protocols* → *Modbus TCP*. The user can enable the Modbus RTU protocol at *Communication* → *Connections*.

The following Modbus function types are supported:

- Read multiple holding registers (function code 3)
- Write single holding register (function code 6)
- Write multiple holding registers (function code 16)
- Read/Write multiple registers (function code 23)

The following data can be accessed using both Modbus TCP and Modbus RTU:

- Device measurements
- Device I/O
- Commands
- Events
- Time

Once the configuration file has been loaded, the user can access the Modbus map of the device via the AQtivate software (*Tools* → *Communication* → *Modbus Map*). Please note that holding registers start from 1. Some masters might begin numbering holding register from 0 instead of 1; this will cause an offset of 1 between the device and the master. Modbus map can be edited with Modbus Configurator (*Tools* → *Communication* → *Modbus Configurator*).

Table. 5.3.2 - 203. Modbus TCP settings.

Parameter	Range	Description
Enable Modbus TCP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>	Enables and disables the Modbus TCP on the Ethernet port.
IP port	0...65 535	Defines the IP port used by Modbus TCP. The standard port (and the default setting) is 502.
Ethernet port	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All</li> <li>COM A</li> <li>Double Ethernet card</li> </ul>	Defines which ethernet ports are available for Modbus connection. Visible if any double ethernet option card is installed in the device.
Event read mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Get oldest available</li> <li>Continue previous connection</li> <li>New events only</li> </ul>	Get oldest event possible (Default) Continue with the event idx from previous connection Get only new events from connection time and forward.

Table. 5.3.2 - 204. Modbus RTU settings.

Parameter	Range	Description
Slave address	1...247	Defines the Modbus RTU slave address for the unit.

## Reading events

Modbus protocol does not support time-stamped events by standard definition. This means that every vendor must come up with their own definition how to transfer events from the device to the client. In AQ-200 series devices events can be read from HR17...HR22 holding registers. HR17 contains the event-code, HR18...20 contains the time-stamp in UTC, HR21 contains a sequential index and HR22 is reserved for future expansion. See the Modbus Map for more information. The event-codes and their meaning can be found from Event list (*Tools → Events and Logs → Event list* in setting tool). The event-code in HR17 is 0 if no new events can be found in the device event-buffer. Every time HR17 is read from client the event in event-buffer is consumed and on following read operation the next un-read event information can be found from event registers. HR11...HR16 registers contains a back-up of last read event. This is because some users want to double-check that no events were lost

## 5.3.3 IEC 103

IEC 103 is the shortened form of the international standard IEC 60870-5-103. The AQ 200 series units are able to run as a secondary (slave) station. The IEC 103 protocol can be selected for the serial ports that are available in the device. A primary (master) station can then communicate with the AQ-200 device and receive information by polling from the slave device. The transfer of disturbance recordings is not supported.

The user can enable the IEC 103 protocol at *Communication → Connections*.

**NOTE:** Once the configuration file has been loaded, the IEC 103 map of the device can be found in the AQtivate software (*Tools → IEC 103 map*).

Table. 5.3.3 - 205. IEC 103 settings.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Slave address	1...254	1	1	Defines the IEC 103 slave address for the unit.
Measurement interval	0...60 000 ms	1 ms	2000 ms	Defines the interval for the measurements update.

The following table presents the setting parameters for the IEC 103 protocol.

### 5.3.4 IEC 101/104

The standards IEC 60870-5-101 and IEC 60870-5-104 are closely related. Both are derived from the IEC 60870-5 standard. On the physical layer the IEC 101 protocol uses serial communication whereas the IEC 104 protocol uses Ethernet communication. The IEC 101/104 implementation works as a slave in the unbalanced mode.

For detailed information please refer to the IEC 101/104 interoperability document ([www.arcteq.fi/downloads/](http://www.arcteq.fi/downloads/) → AQ-200 series → Resources → "AQ-200 IEC101 & IEC104 interoperability").

The user can enable the IEC104 protocol at *Communication* → *Protocols* → *IEC101/104*. The user can enable the IEC101 protocol at *Communication* → *Connections*.

#### IEC 101 settings

Table. 5.3.4 - 206. IEC 101 settings.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Common address of ASDU	0...65 534	1	1	Defines the common address of the application service data unit (ASDU) for the IEC 101 communication protocol.
Common address of ASDU size	1...2	1	2	Defines the size of the common address of ASDU.
Link layer address	0...65 534	1	1	Defines the address for the link layer.
Link layer address size	1...2	1	2	Defines the address size of the link layer.
Information object address size	2...3	1	3	Defines the address size of the information object.
Cause of transmission size	1...2	1	2	Defines the cause of transmission size.

## IEC 104 settings

Table. 5.3.4 - 207. IEC 104 settings.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
IEC 104 enable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>	-	Disabled	Enables and disables the IEC 104 communication protocol.
IP port	0...65 535	1	2404	Defines the IP port used by the protocol.
Ethernet port	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All</li> <li>COM A</li> <li>Double Ethernet card</li> </ul>	-	All	Defines which ethernet ports are available for Modbus connection. Visible if any double ethernet option card is installed in the device.
Common address of ASDU	0...65 534	1	1	Defines the common address of the application service data unit (ASDU) for the IEC 104 communication protocol.
APDU timeout (t1)	0...3600 s	1 s	0 s	The maximum amount of time the slave waits for a transmitted Application Protocol Data Unit (APDU) to be confirmed as received by the master.
Idle timeout (t3)	0...3600 s	1 s	0 s	The slave outstation can use a test fram to determine if the channel is still available after a prolonged period of communications inactivity. Test frame is sent at an interval specified here.

## Measurement scaling coefficients

The measurement scaling coefficients are available for the following measurements, in addition to the general measurement scaling coefficient:

Table. 5.3.4 - 208. Measurements with scaling coefficient settings.

Name	Range
Active energy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No scaling</li> <li>1/10</li> <li>1/100</li> <li>1/1000</li> <li>1/10 000</li> <li>1/100 000</li> <li>1/1 000 000</li> <li>10</li> <li>100</li> <li>1000</li> <li>10 000</li> <li>100 000</li> <li>1 000 000</li> </ul>
Reactive energy	
Active power	
Reactive power	
Apparent power	
Power factor	
Frequency	
Current	
Residual current	
Voltage	
Residual voltage	

Name	Range
Angle	

### Deadband settings.

Table. 5.3.4 - 209. Analog change deadband settings.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
General deadband	0.1...10.0%	0.1%	2%	Determines the general data reporting deadband settings.
Active energy deadband	0.1...1000.0kWh	0.1kWh	2kWh	Determines the data reporting deadband settings for this measurement.
Reactive energy deadband	0.1...1000.0kVar	0.1kVar	2kVar	
Active power deadband	0.1...1000.0kW	0.1kW	2kW	
Reactive power deadband	0.1...1000.0kVar	0.1kVar	2kVar	
Apparent power deadband	0.1...1000.0kVA	0.1kVA	2kVA	
Power factor deadband	0.01...0.99	0.01	0.05	
Frequency deadband	0.01...1.00Hz	0.01Hz	0.1Hz	
Current deadband	0.01...50.00A	0.01A	5A	
Residual current deadband	0.01...50.00A	0.01A	0.2A	
Voltage deadband	0.01...5000.00V	0.01V	200V	
Residual voltage deadband	0.01...5000.00V	0.01V	200V	
Angle measurement deadband	0.1...5.0deg	0.1deg	1deg	
Integration time	0...10 000ms	1ms	-	Determines the integration time of the protocol. If this parameter is set to "0 ms", no integration time is in use.

### 5.3.5 SPA

The device can act as a SPA slave. SPA can be selected as the communication protocol for the RS-485 port (Serial COM1). When the device has a serial option card, the SPA protocol can also be selected as the communication protocol for the serial fiber (Serial COM2) ports or RS-232 (Serial COM3) port. Please refer to the chapter "[Construction and installation](#)" in the device manual to see the connections for these modules.

The data transfer rate of SPA is 9600 bps, but it can also be set to 19 200 bps or 38 400 bps. As a slave the device sends data on demand or by sequenced polling. The available data can be measurements, circuit breaker states, function starts, function trips, etc. The full SPA signal map can be found in AQtivate (*Tools* → *SPA map*).

The SPA event addresses can be found at *Tools → Events and logs → Event list*.

The user can enable the SPA protocol at *Communication → Connections*.

Table. 5.3.5 - 210. SPA setting parameters.

Name	Range	Description
SPA address	1...899	SPA slave address.
UTC time sync	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>	Determines if UTC time is used when synchronizing time. When disabled it is assumed time synchronization uses local time. If enabled it is assumed that UTC time is used. When UTC time is used the timezone must be set at <i>Commands → Set time zone</i> .



**NOTICE!**

To access SPA map and event list, an .aq5 configuration file should be downloaded from the device.

## 5.3.6 DNP3

DNP3 is a protocol standard which is controlled by the DNP Users Group ([www.dnp.org](http://www.dnp.org)). The implementation of a DNP3 slave is compliant with the DNP3 subset (level) 2, but it also contains some functionalities of the higher levels. For detailed information please refer to the DNP3 Device Profile document ([www.arcteq.fi/downloads/](http://www.arcteq.fi/downloads/) → AQ-200 series → Resources).

The user can enable the DNP3 TCP protocol at *Communication → Protocols → DNP3*. The user can enable the DNP3 serial protocol at *Communication → Connections*.

### Settings

The following table describes the DNP3 setting parameters.

Table. 5.3.6 - 211. Settings.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Enable DNP3 TCP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>	-	Disabled	Enables and disables the DNP3 TCP communication protocol when the Ethernet port is used for DNP3. If a serial port is used, the DNP3 protocol can be enabled from <i>Communication → DNP3</i> .
IP port	0...65 535	1	20 000	Defines the IP port used by the protocol.
Ethernet port	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All</li> <li>COM A</li> <li>Double Ethernet card</li> </ul>	-	All	Defines which ethernet ports are available for Modbus connection. Visible if any double ethernet option card is installed in the device.
Slave address	1...65 519	1	1	Defines the DNP3 slave address of the unit.
Master address	1...65 534	1	2	Defines the address for the allowed master.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Link layer time-out	0...60 000ms	1ms	0ms	Defines the length of the time-out for the link layer.
Link layer retries	1...20	1	1	Defines the number of retries for the link layer.
Diagnostic - Error counter	$0 \dots 2^{32} - 1$	1	-	Counts the total number of errors in received and sent messages.
Diagnostic - Transmitted messages	$0 \dots 2^{32} - 1$	1	-	Counts the total number of transmitted messages.
Diagnostic - Received messages	$0 \dots 2^{32} - 1$	1	-	Counts the total number of received messages.

## Default variations

Table. 5.3.6 - 212. Default variations.

Name	Range	Default	Description
Group 1 variation (BI)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Var 1</li> <li>Var 2</li> </ul>	Var 1	Selects the variation of the binary signal.
Group 2 variation (BI change)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Var 1</li> <li>Var 2</li> </ul>	Var 2	Selects the variation of the binary signal change.
Group 3 variation (DBI)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Var 1</li> <li>Var 2</li> </ul>	Var 1	Selects the variation of the double point signal.
Group 4 variation (DBI change)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Var 1</li> <li>Var 2</li> </ul>	Var 2	Selects the variation of the double point signal.
Group 20 variation (CNTR)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Var 1</li> <li>Var 2</li> <li>Var 5</li> <li>Var 6</li> </ul>	Var 1	Selects the variation of the control signal.
Group 22 variation (CNTR change)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Var 1</li> <li>Var 2</li> <li>Var 5</li> <li>Var 6</li> </ul>	Var 5	Selects the variation of the control signal change.
Group 30 variation (AI)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Var 1</li> <li>Var 2</li> <li>Var 3</li> <li>Var 4</li> <li>Var 5</li> </ul>	Var 5	Selects the variation of the analog signal.

Name	Range	Default	Description
Group 32 variation (AI change)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Var 1</li> <li>Var 2</li> <li>Var 3</li> <li>Var 4</li> <li>Var 5</li> <li>Var 7</li> </ul>	Var 5	Selects the variation of the analog signal change.

## Setting the analog change deadbands

Table. 5.3.6 - 213. Analog change deadband settings.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
General deadband	0.1...10.0%	0.1%	2%	Determines the general data reporting deadband settings.
Active energy deadband	0.1...1000.0kWh	0.1kWh	2kWh	Determines the data reporting deadband settings for this measurement.
Reactive energy deadband	0.1...1000.0kVar	0.1kVar	2kVar	
Active power deadband	0.1...1000.0kW	0.1kW	2kW	
Reactive power deadband	0.1...1000.0kVar	0.1kVar	2kVar	
Apparent power deadband	0.1...1000.0kVA	0.1kVA	2kVA	
Power factor deadband	0.01...0.99	0.01	0.05	
Frequency deadband	0.01...1.00Hz	0.01Hz	0.1Hz	
Current deadband	0.01...50.00A	0.01A	5A	
Residual current deadband	0.01...50.00A	0.01A	0.2A	
Voltage deadband	0.01...5000.00V	0.01V	200V	
Residual voltage deadband	0.01...5000.00V	0.01V	200V	Determines the integration time of the protocol. If this parameter is set to "0 ms", no integration time is in use.
Angle measurement deadband	0.1...5.0deg	0.1deg	1deg	
Integration time	0...10 000ms	1ms	0ms	



### 5.3.7 Modbus I/O

The Modbus I/O protocol can be selected to communicate on the available serial ports. The Modbus I/O is actually a Modbus/RTU master implementation that is dedicated to communicating with serial Modbus/RTU slaves such as RTD input modules. Up to three (3) Modbus/RTU slaves can be connected to the same bus polled by the Modbus I/O implementation. These are named I/O Module A, I/O Module B and I/O Module C. Each of the modules can be configured using parameters in the following two tables.

Table. 5.3.7 - 214. Module settings.

Name	Range	Description
I/O module X address	0...247	Defines the Modbus unit address for the selected I/O Module (A, B, or C). If this setting is set to "0", the selected module is not in use.
Module x type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ADAM-4018+</li> <li>ADAM-4015</li> </ul>	Selects the module type.
Channels in use	Channel 0...Channel 7 (or None)	Selects the number of channels to be used by the module.

Table. 5.3.7 - 215. Channel settings.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Thermocouple type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>+/- 20mA</li> <li>4...20mA</li> <li>Type J</li> <li>Type K</li> <li>Type T</li> <li>Type E</li> <li>Type R</li> <li>Type S</li> </ul>	-	4...20mA	Selects the thermocouple or the mA input connected to the I/O module. Types J, K, T and E are nickel-alloy thermocouples, while Types R and S are platinum/rhodium-alloy thermocouples.
Input value	-101.0...2000.0	0.1	-	Displays the input value of the selected channel.
Input status	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Invalid</li> <li>OK</li> </ul>	-	-	Displays the input status of the selected channel.

### 5.4 Analog fault registers

At *Communication* → *General I/O* → *Analog fault registers* the user can set up to twelve (12) channels to record the measured value when a protection function starts or trips. These values can be read in two ways: locally from this same menu, or through a communication protocol if one is in use.

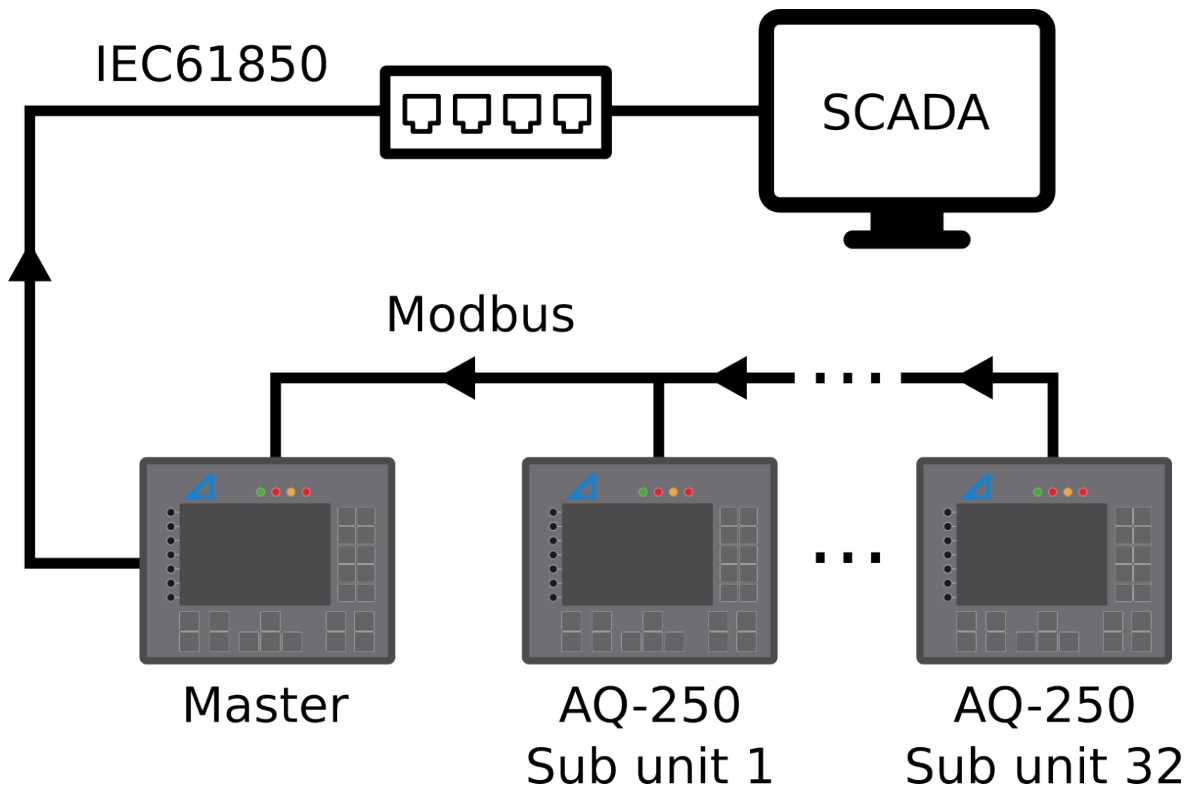
The following table presents the setting parameters available for the 12 channels.

Table. 5.4 - 216. Fault register settings.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Select record source	Not in use I>, I>>, I>>>, I>>>> (IL1, IL2, IL3) Id>, Id>>, Id>>>, Id>>>> (IL1, IL2, IL3) IO>, IO>>, IO>>>, IO>>>> (IO) IOd>, IOd>>, IOd>>>, IOd>>>> (IO) FLX (Fault locator)	-	Not in use	Selects the protection function and its stage to be used as the source for the fault register recording. The user can choose between non-directional overcurrent, directional overcurrent, non-directional earth fault, directional earth fault, and fault locator functions.
Select record trigger	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TRIP signal</li> <li>• START signal</li> <li>• START and TRIP signals</li> </ul>	-	TRIP signal	Selects what triggers the fault register recording: the selected function's TRIP signal, its START signal, or either one.
Recorded fault value	- 1000 000.00...1 000 000.00	0.01	-	Displays the recorded measurement value at the time of the selected fault register trigger.

## 5.5 Modbus Gateway

Figure. 5.5 - 117. Example setup of Modbus Gateway application.



Any AQ-250 device can be setup as a Modbus Gateway (i.e. master). Modbus Gateway device can import messages (measurements, status signals etc.) from external Arcteq and third-party devices. RS-485 serial communication port. Up to 32 sub units can be connected to an AQ-200 master unit. These messages can then be used for controlling logic in the master device, display the status in user created mimic. Binary signals can be reported forward to SCADA with IEC61850, IEC101, IEC103, IEC104, Modbus, DNP3 or SPA.

Arc protection relays AQ-103 and AQ-103 LV Modbus variant is designed to work as a sub unit with Modbus Gateway master. More details about AQ-103 and AQ-103 LV capabilities and how to set them up can be found in *AQ-103 Instruction manual* ([arcteq.fi/downloads/](http://arcteq.fi/downloads/)). Also see application example at the end of this chapter.

Modbus Gateway and its basic settings can be found from *Communication* → *Modbus Gateway*. General settings-menu displays the health of connection to each sub unit.

Table. 5.5 - 217. General settings

Name	Range	Description
Modbus Gateway mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disabled (Default)</li> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>	Enables or disables Modbus Gateway.
Modbus Gateway reconfigure	- Reconfigure	Setting this parameter to "Reconfigure" takes new settings into use. Parameter returns back to "-" automatically.
Quality of Modbus Sub unit 1...32	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>OK</li> <li>Old data</li> <li>Data questionable</li> <li>Modbus error</li> <li>Send fail</li> <li>Receive fail</li> </ul>	Quality of each connected sub unit.

## Imported signals

Modbus Gateway supports importing of measurements, bits, double bits, counters and integer signals. Up to 128 signals can be imported of each signal type with the exception of double bits (32).

Table. 5.5 - 218. Imported signals

Name	Range
Imported measurement 1-128	-3.4E+38...3.4E+38
Imported bit signal 1-128	0...1
Imported double bit data 1-32	0...3
Imported counter data 1-128	0...4294967295
Imported integer signal 1-128	-2147483648...2147483647

To assign the signals use Modbus Gateway editor (*Tools* → *Communication* → *Modbus Gateway*). Detailed description of this tool can be found in *AQtivate 200 Instruction manual* ([arcteq.fi/downloads/](http://arcteq.fi/downloads/)).

All imported signals can be given a description. The description will be displayed in most of menus with the signal (logic editor, matrix, block settings etc.).

Table. 5.5 - 219. Imported signal user description.

Name	Range	Default	Description
Describe measurement x	1...31 characters	Acq. Meas x	User settable description for the signal. This description is used in several menu types for easier identification.
Describe bit signal x		Acq. Bit x	
Describe double bit signal x		Acq. Binary x	
Describe counter signal x		Acq. Counter x	
Describe integer signal x		Acq. Integer x	

## Events

The Modbus Gateway generates events the status changes in imported bits and double bits. The user can select which event messages are stored in the main event buffer: ON, OFF, or both.

Table. 5.5 - 220. Event messages

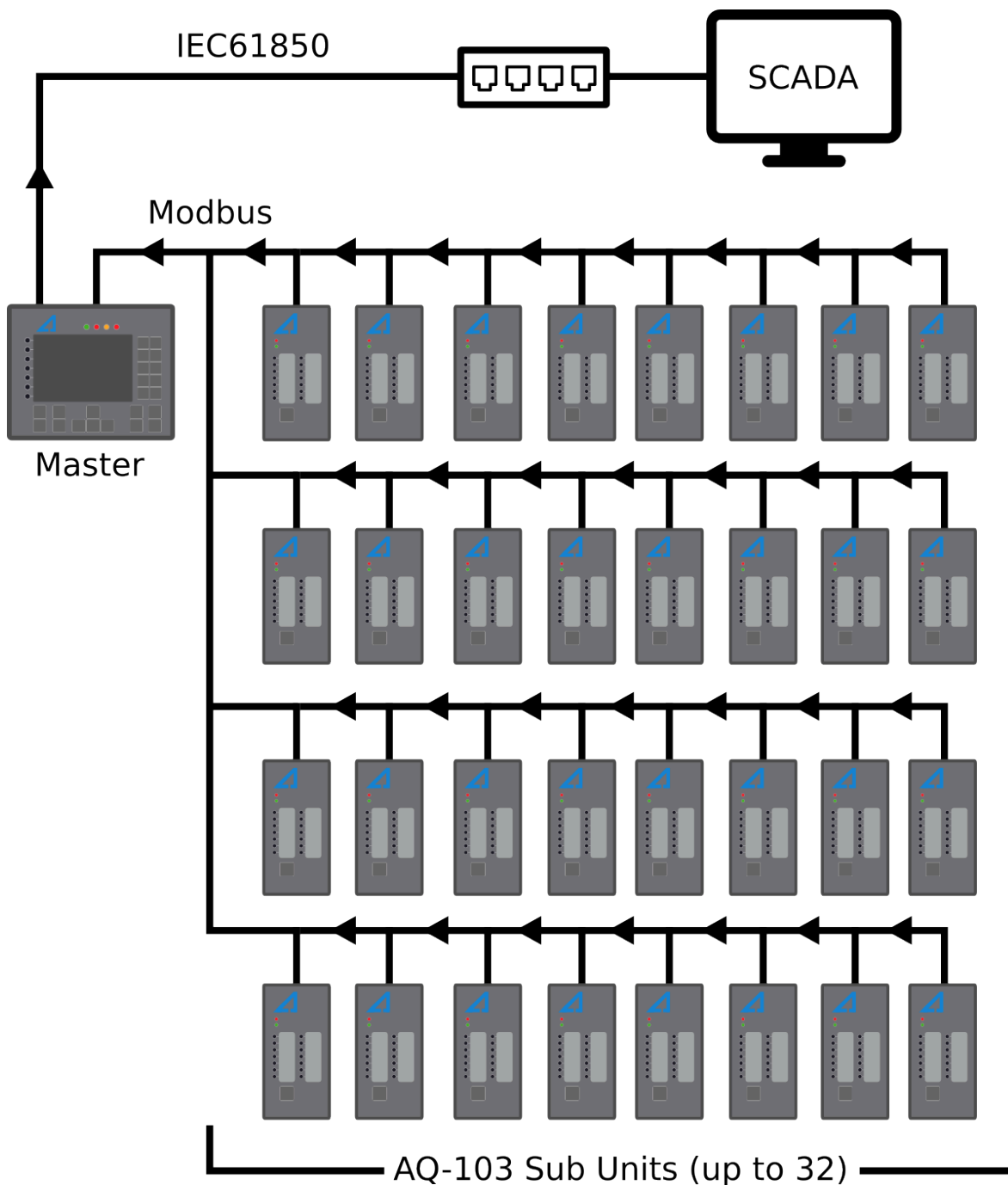
Event block name	Event names
MGWB1	Bit 1...Bit 32 (ON, OFF)
MGWB2	Bit 33...Bit 64 (ON, OFF)
MGWB3	Bit 65...Bit 96 (ON, OFF)
MGWB4	Bit 97...Bit 128 (ON, OFF)
MGWD1	Double Bit 1... Double bit 16 (ON/ON, OFF/OFF, ON/OFF, OFF/ON)
MGWD2	Double Bit 17... Double bit 32 (ON/ON, OFF/OFF, ON/OFF, OFF/ON)

## Connect AQ-103 devices to Modbus Gateway device

AQ-103 is a sophisticated microprocessor-based arc flash protection unit for arc light detection. AQ-103 acts as a sub-unit to AQ-110P (or, AQ-110F) in an AQ-100 arc protection system. It can also function as a stand-alone unit in light-only systems. AQ-103 provides communication through RS-485 and Modbus protocol as ordering options. Through the Modbus communication AQ-103 connects to an AQ-250 device for indication of exact fault location and to a SCADA system either through a AQ-250 device or RTU.

AQ-103 Modbus variant is able to report various signals like number of installed sensors, sensor activations, I/O activations etc. Holding registers of each signal can be found in the AQ-103 instruction manual.

Figure. 5.5 - 118. AQ-250 device can receive signals through modbus and use them to control logic of the device, create mimics and report the values to IEC 61850.



The signals received from AQ-103 device can be used for fault indications on AQ-200 device and for reporting the signals forward with IEC 61850 or other communication protocol. Fault indication can be done by setting up an alarm display for each incoming signal or by building a mimic.

Figure. 5.5 - 119. To report imported bit signals to SCADA the signals must be connected to a logical output.

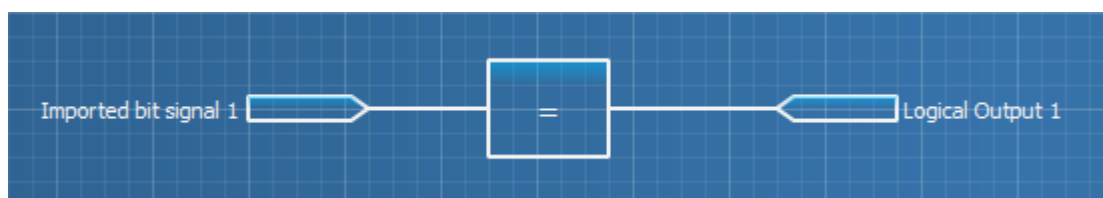
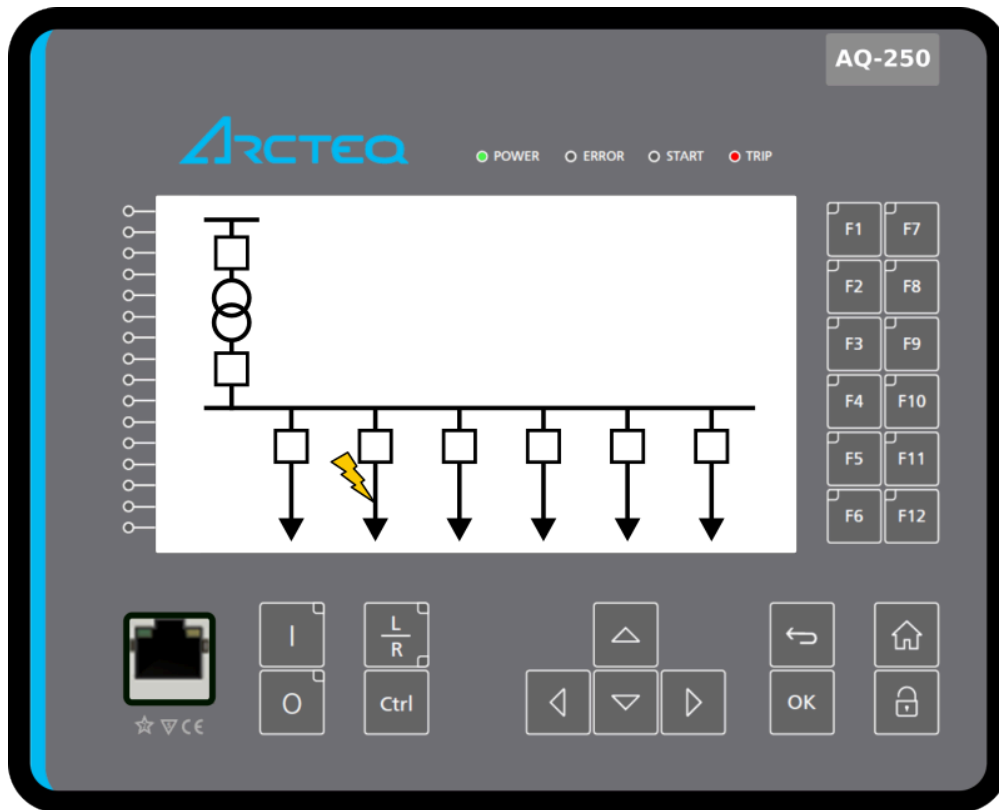


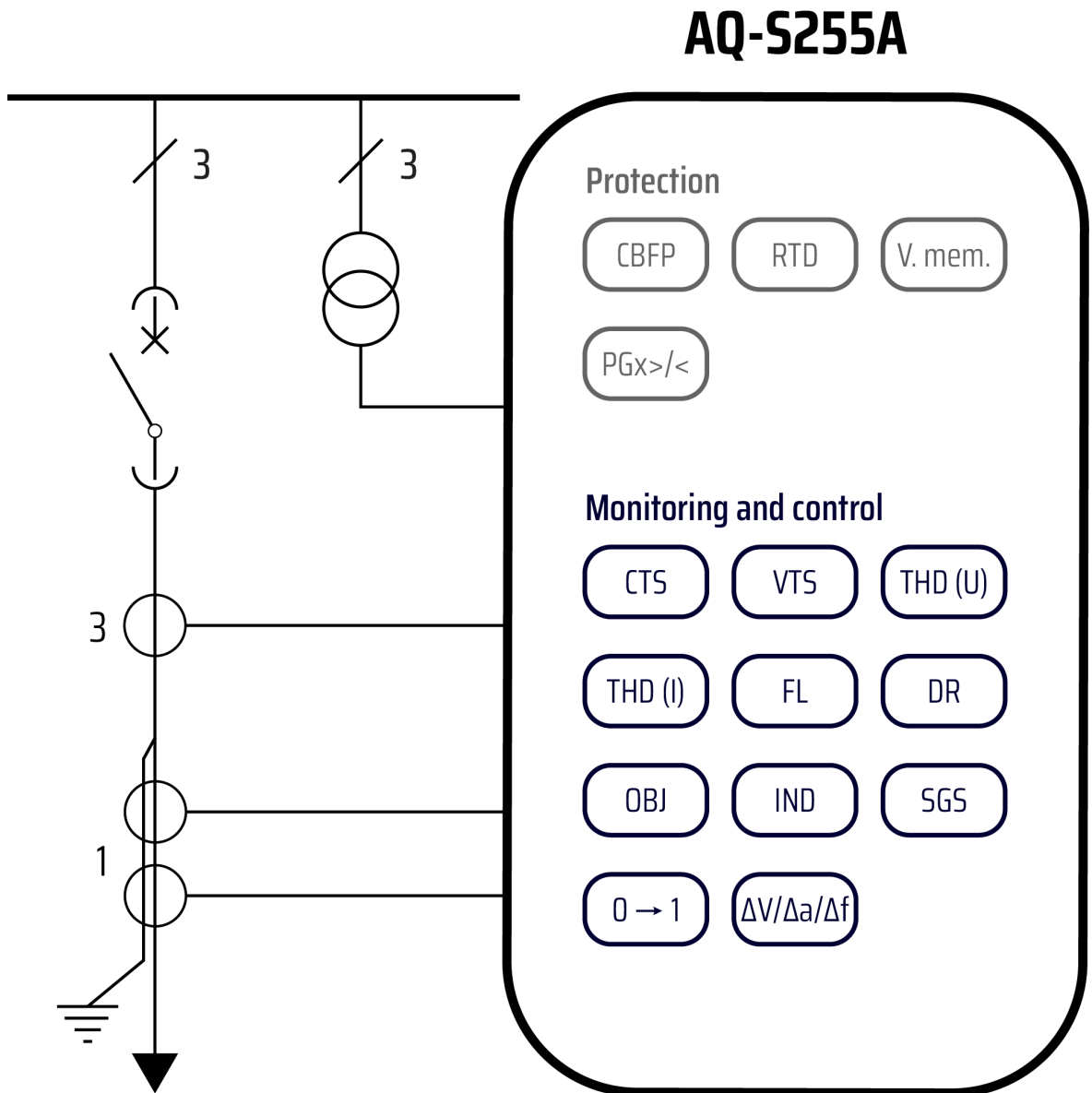
Figure. 5.5 - 120. Example mimic where sensor activation location is indicated with a symbol.



## 6 Connections and application examples

### 6.1 Connections of AQ-S255

Figure. 6.1 - 121. AQ-S255 application example with function block diagram.

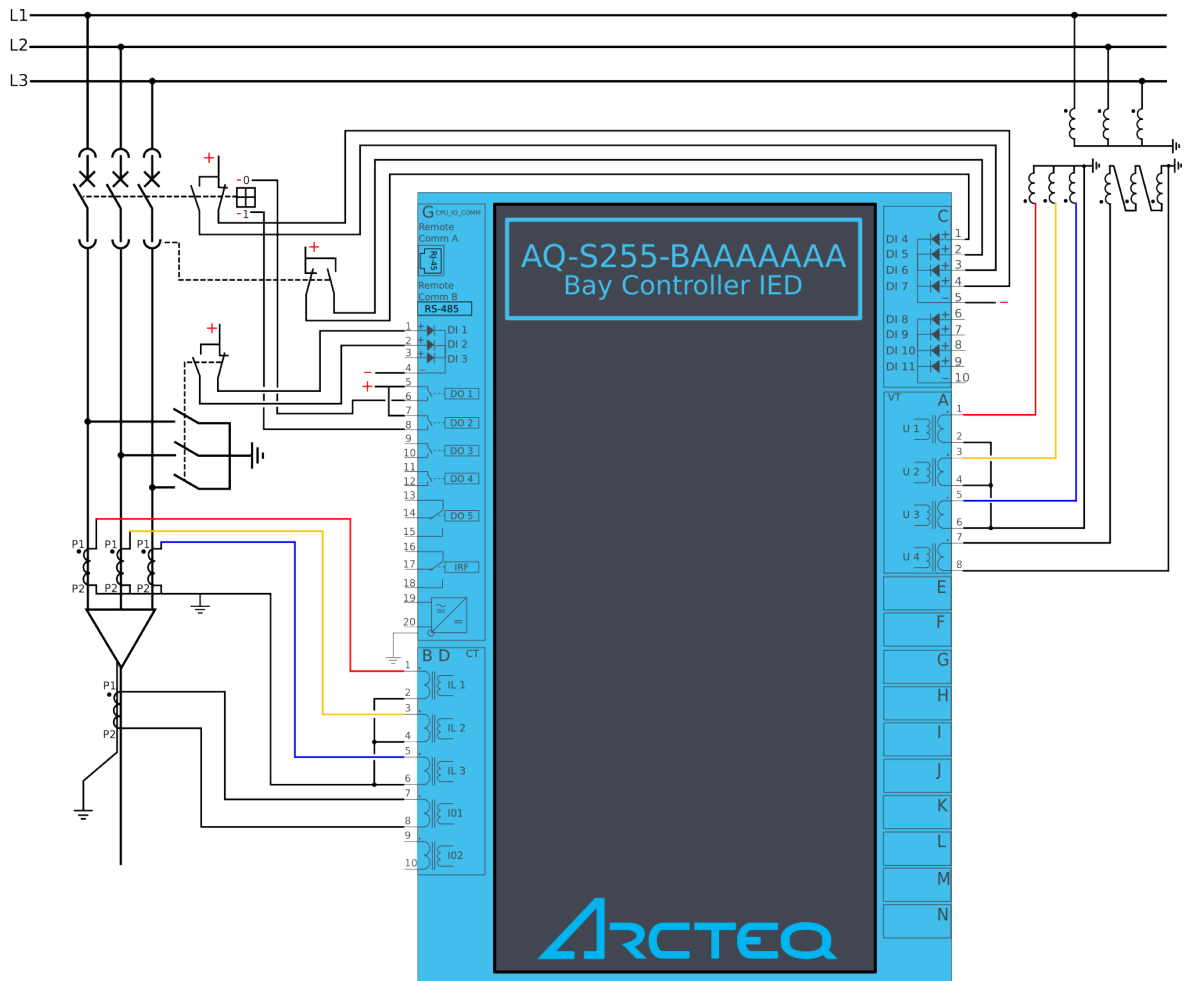


### 6.2 Application example and its connections

This chapter presents an application example for the bay controller device.

Since three line-to-neutral voltages and the zero sequence voltage (U4) are connected, this application uses the voltage measurement mode "3LN+U0" (see the image below). Additionally, the three phase currents and the residual current (I01) are also connected. The digital inputs are connected to indicate the breaker status, while the digital outputs are used for breaker control.

Figure. 6.2 - 122. Application example and its connections.

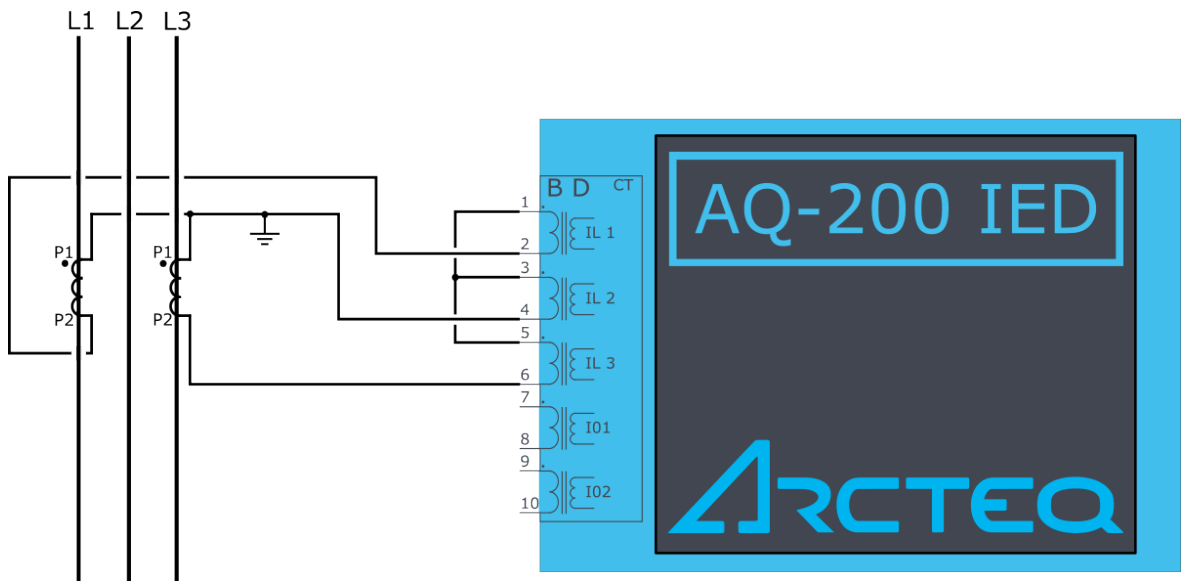


### 6.3 Two-phase, three-wire ARON input connection

This chapter presents the two-phase, three-wire ARON input connection for any AQ-200 series device with a current transformer. The example is for applications with protection CTs for just two phases. The connection is suitable for both motor and feeder applications.



Figure. 6.3 - 123. ARON connection.



The ARON input connection can measure the load symmetrically despite the fact that one of the CTs is missing from the installation. Normally, Phase 2 does not have a current transformer installed as an external fault is much more likely to appear on Lines 1 or 3.

A fault between Line 2 and the earth cannot be detected when the ARON input connection is used. In order to detect an earth fault in Phase 2, a cable core CT must be used.

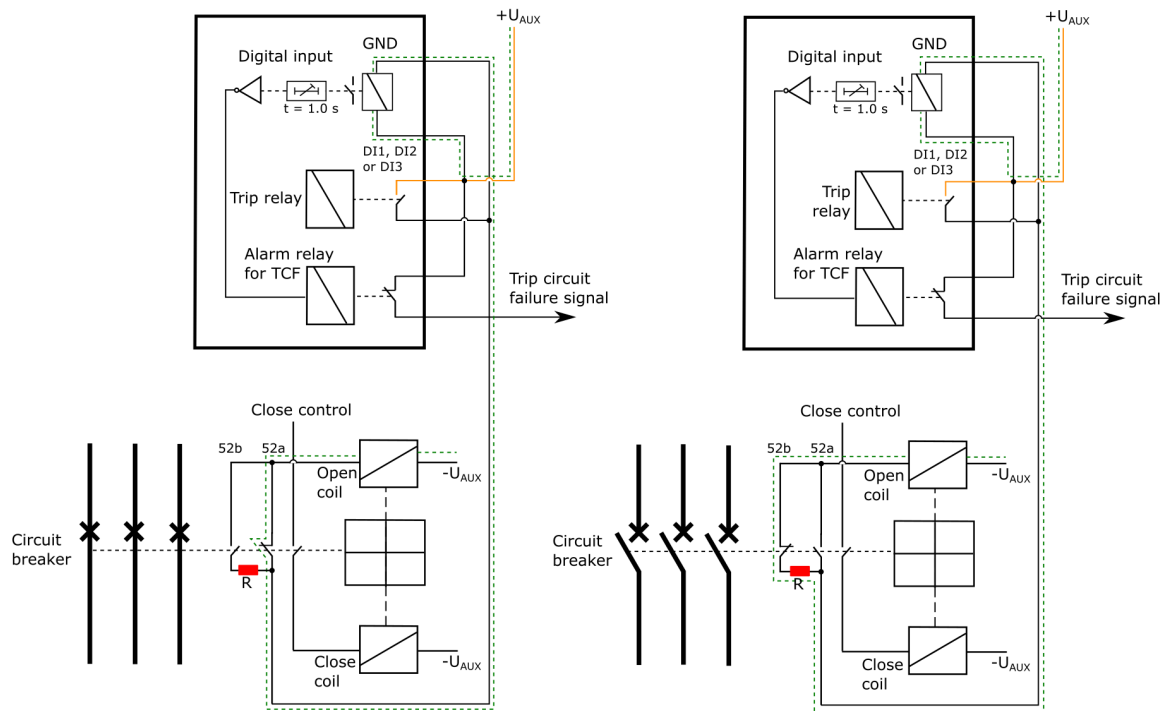
## 6.4 Trip circuit supervision (95)

Trip circuit supervision is used to monitor the wiring from auxiliary power supply, through the device's digital output, and all the way to the open coil of the breaker. It is recommended to supervise the health of the trip circuit when breaker is closed.

### Trip circuit supervision with one digital input and one non-latched trip output

The figure below presents an application scheme for trip circuit supervision with one digital input and a non-latched trip output. With this connection the current keeps flowing to the open coil of the breaker via the breaker's closing auxiliary contacts (52b) even after the circuit breaker is opened. This requires a resistor which reduces the current: this way the coil is not energized and the relay output does not need to cut off the coil's inductive current.

Figure. 6.4 - 124. Trip circuit supervision with one DI and one non-latched trip output.

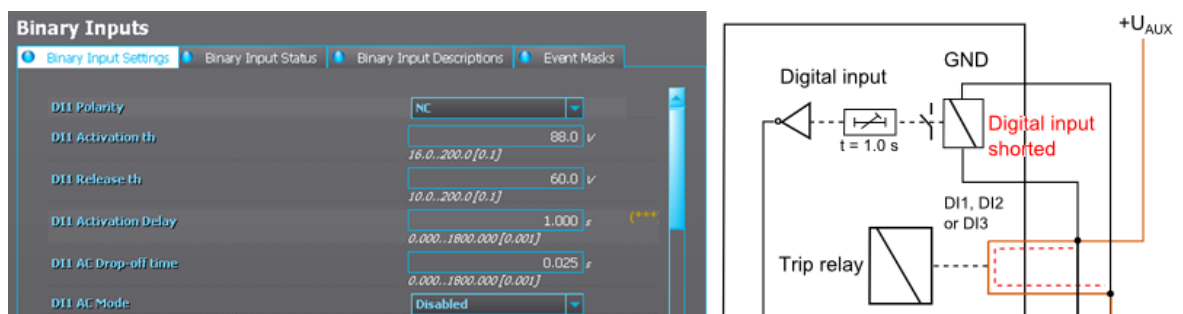


Note that the digital input that monitors the circuit is normally closed, and the same applies to the alarm relay if one is used. For monitoring and especially trip circuit supervision purposes it is recommended to use a normally closed contact to confirm the wiring's condition. An active digital input generates a less than 2 mA current to the circuit, which is usually small enough not to make the breaker's open coil operate.

When the trip relay is controlled and the circuit breaker is opening, the digital input is shorted by the trip contact as long as the breaker opens. Normally, this takes about 100 ms if the relay is non-latched. A one second activation delay should, therefore, be added to the digital input. An activation delay that is slightly longer than the circuit breaker's operations time should be enough. When circuit breaker failure protection (CBFP) is used, adding its operation time to the digital input activation time is useful. The whole digital input activation time is, therefore,  $t_{DI} = t_{CB} + t_{IEDrelease} + t_{CBFP}$ .

The image below presents the necessary settings when using a digital input for trip circuit supervision. The input's polarity must be NC (normally closed) and a one second delay is needed to avoid nuisance alarm while the circuit breaker is controlled open.

Figure. 6.4 - 125. Settings for a digital input used for trip circuit supervision.



Non-latched outputs are seen as hollow circles in the output matrix, whereas latched contacts are painted. See the image below of an output matrix where a non-latched trip contact is used to open the circuit breaker.

Figure. 6.4 - 126. Non-latched trip contact.

Inputs	OUT1	OUT2	OUT3	OUT4	OUT5
I> START (General)					
I> START(A)					
I> START(B)					
I> START(C)					
I> TRIP (General)					
I> TRIP(A)					
I> TRIP(B)					
I> TRIP(C)					
I> BLOCKED					

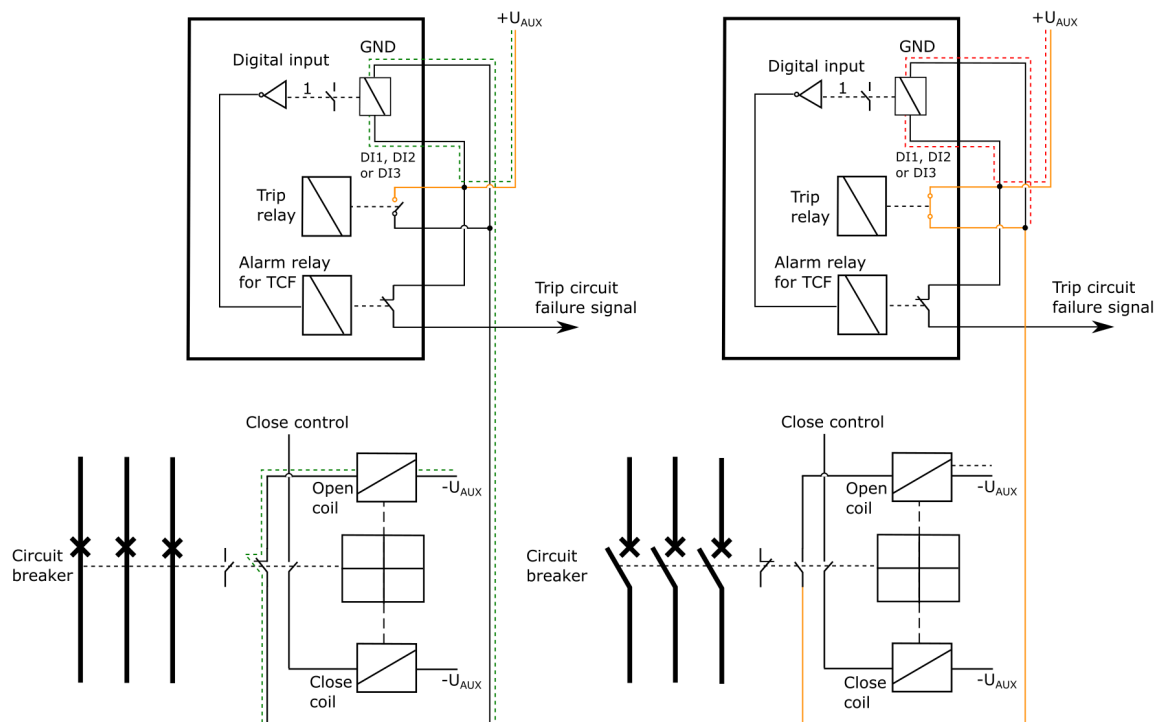
When the auto-reclosing function is used in feeder applications, the trip output contacts must be non-latched. Trip circuit supervision is generally easier and more reliable to build with non-latched outputs.

The open coil remains energized only as long as the circuit breaker is opened and the output releases. This takes approximately 100 ms depending on the size and type of the breaker. When the breaker opens, the auxiliary contacts open the inductive circuit; however, the trip contact does not open at the same time. The device's output relay contact opens in under 50 ms or after a set release delay that takes place after the breaker is opened. This means that the open coil is energized for a while after the breaker has already opened. The coil could even be energized a moment longer if the circuit breaker failure protection has to be used and the incomer performs the trip.

### Trip circuit supervision with one digital input and one connected, non-latched trip output

There is one main difference between non-latched and latched control in trip circuit supervision: when using the latched control, the trip circuit (in an open state) cannot be monitored as the digital input is shorted by the device's trip output.

Figure. 6.4 - 127. Trip circuit supervision with one DI and one latched output contact.

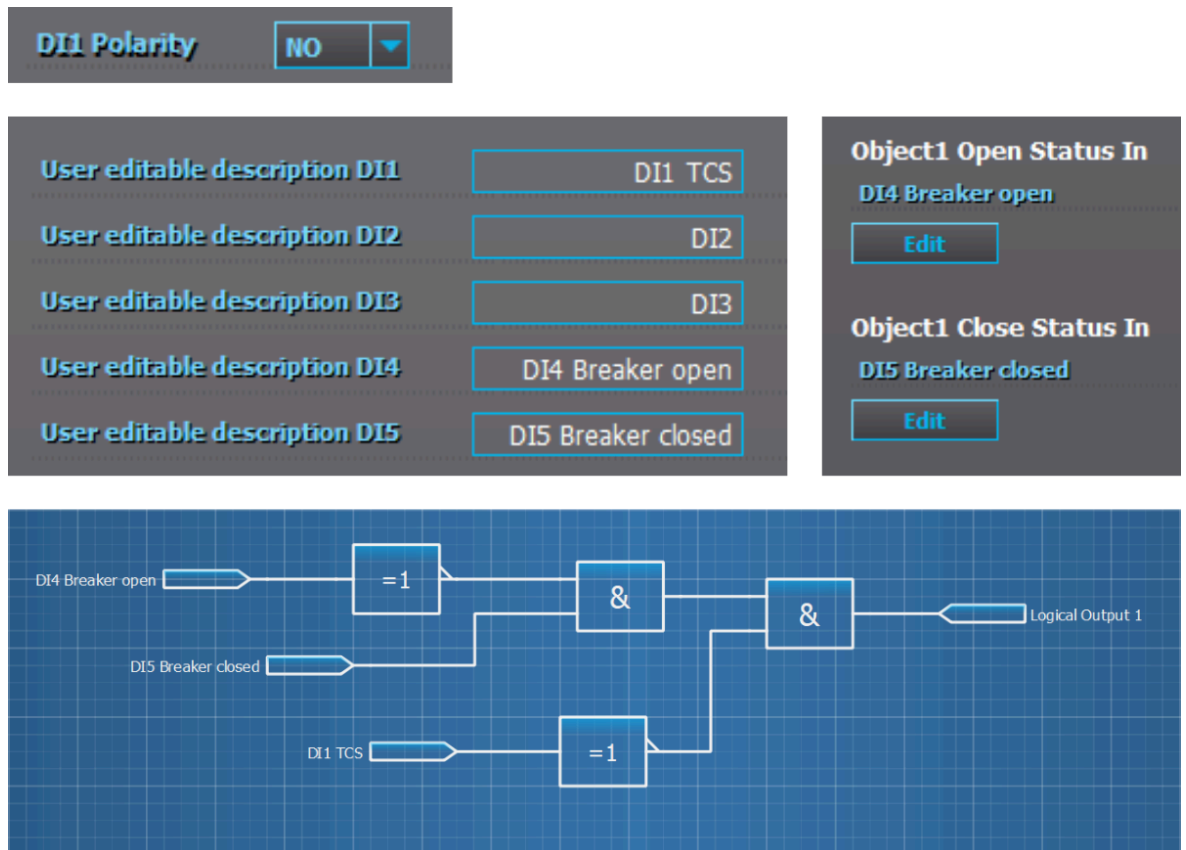


The trip circuit with a latched output contact can be monitored, but only when the circuit breaker's status is "Closed". Whenever the breaker is open, the supervision is blocked by an internal logic scheme. Its disadvantage is that the user does not know whether or not the trip circuit is intact when the breaker is closed again.

The following logic scheme (or similar) blocks the supervision alarm when the circuit breaker is open. The alarm is issued whenever the breaker is closed and whenever the inverted digital input signal ("TCS") activates. A normally closed digital input activates only when there is something wrong with the trip circuit and the auxiliary power goes off. Logical output can be used in the output matrix or in SCADA as the user wants.

The image below presents a block scheme when a non-latched trip output is not used.

Figure. 6.4 - 128. Example block scheme.



## 7 Construction and installation

### 7.1 Construction

AQ-X255 is a member of the modular and scalable AQ-200 series, and it includes eleven (11) configurable and modular add-on card slots. As a standard configuration the device includes the CPU module (which consists of the CPU, a number of inputs and outputs, and the power supply) as well as one separate voltage measurement module and one separate current measurement module.

The images below present the modules of both the non-optioned model (AQ-X255-XXXXXXX-AAAAAAAAAAAA) and a partially optioned model (AQ-X255-XXXXXXX-BBBBBBAAAAAJ).

Figure. 7.1 - 129. Modular construction of AQ-X255-XXXXXXX-AAAAAAAAAAAA

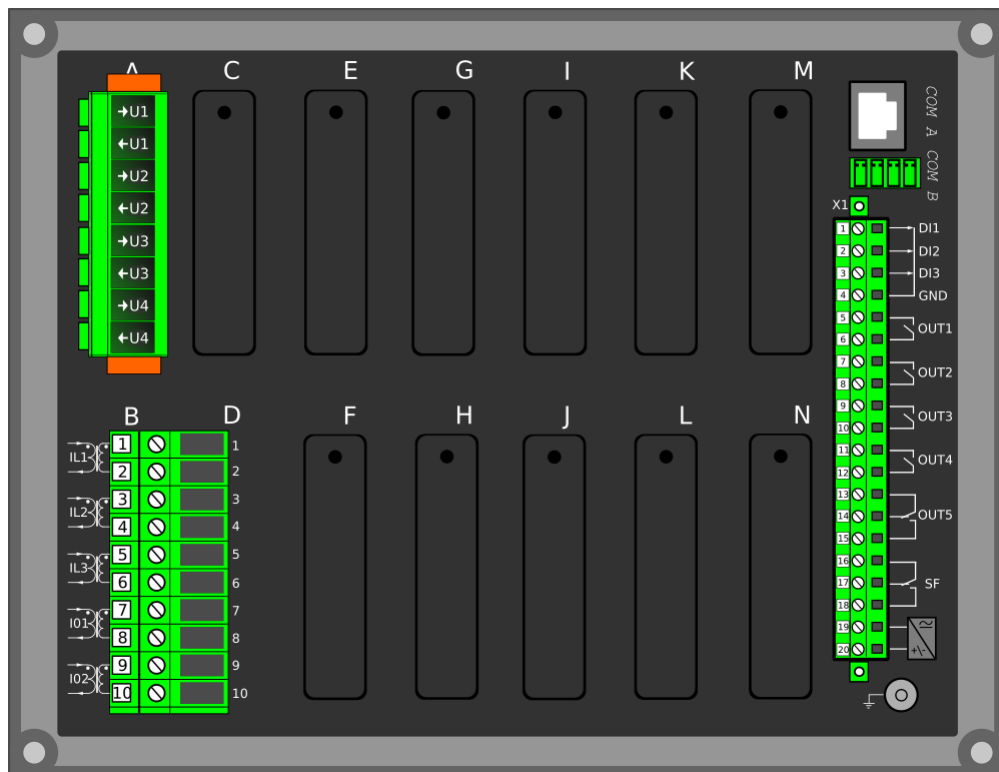
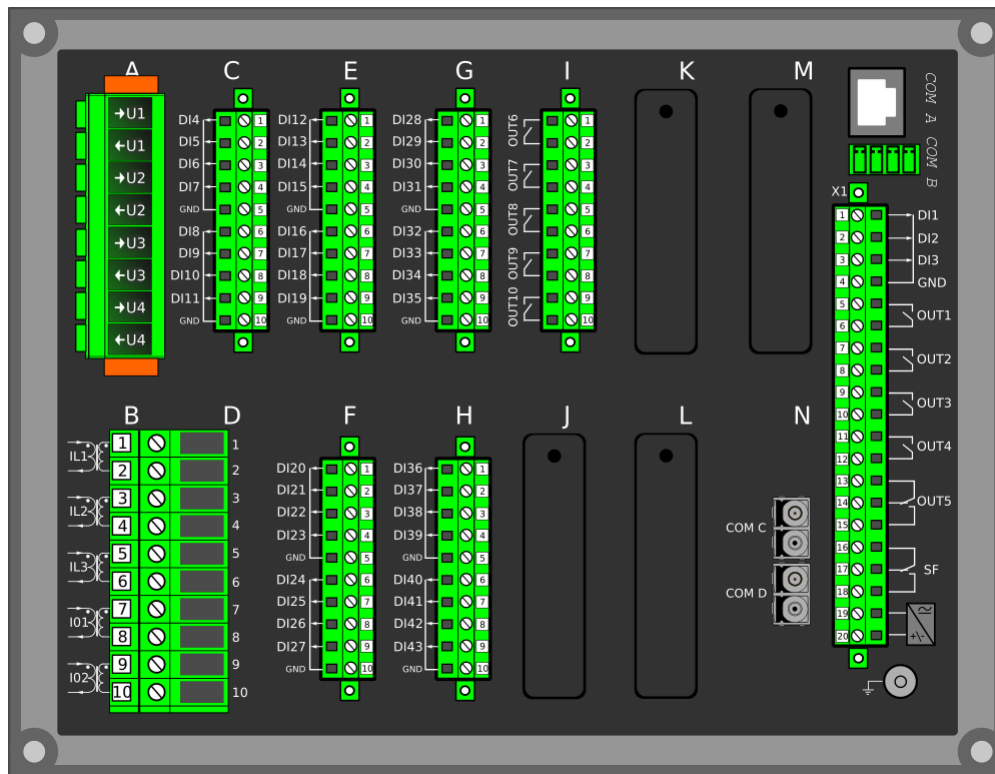


Figure. 7.1 - 130. Modular construction of AQ-X255-XXXXXX-BBBBBCAAAAJ



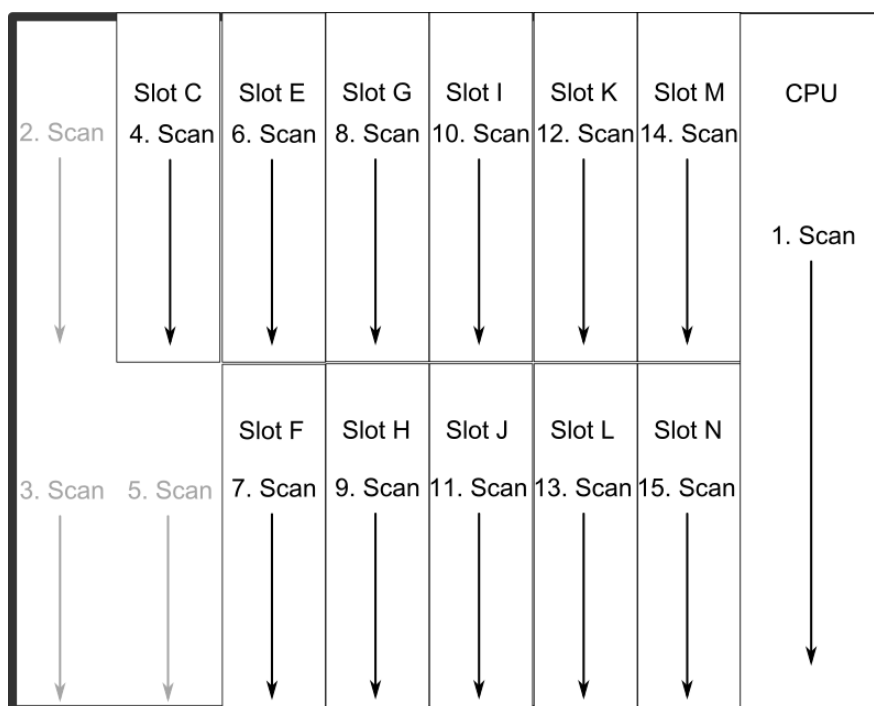
The modular structure of AQ-X255 allows for scalable solutions for different application requirements. In non-standard configurations slots from C to N accept all available add-on modules, such as digital I/O modules, integrated arc protection and other special modules. The only difference between the slots affecting device scalability is that Slots M and N both also support communication options.

Start-up scan searches for modules according to their type designation code. If the module content is not what the device expects, the device issues a hardware configuration error message. In field upgrades, therefore, add-on modules must be ordered from Arcteq Relays Ltd. or its representative who can then provide the module with its corresponding unlocking code to allow the device to operate correctly once the hardware configuration has been upgraded.

When an I/O module is inserted into the device, the module location affects the naming of the I/O. The I/O scanning order in the start-up sequence is as follows: the CPU module I/O, Slot C, Slot E, Slot F, and so on. This means that the digital input channels DI1, DI2 and DI3 as well as the digital output channels OUT1, OUT2, OUT3, OUT4 and OUT5 are always located in the CPU module. If additional I/O cards are installed, their location and card type affect the I/O naming.

The figure below presents the start-up hardware scan order of the device as well as the I/O naming principles.

Figure. 7.1 - 131. AQ-X255 hardware scanning and I/O naming principles.



1. Scan  
The start-up system; detects and self-tests the CPU module, voltages, communication and the I/O; finds and assigns "DI1", "DI2", "DI3", "OUT1", "OUT2", "OUT3", "OUT4" and "OUT5".
2. Scan  
Scans Slot A and finds the four channels of the VT module (fixed for AQ-X255). If the VTM is not found, the device issues an alarm.
3. Scan  
Scans Slot B, which should always remain empty in AQ-X255 devices. If it is not empty, the device issues an alarm.
4. Scan  
Scans Slot C, and moves to the next slot if Slot C is empty. If the scan finds an 8DI module (that is, a module with eight digital inputs), it reserves the designations "DI4", "DI5", "DI6", "DI7", "DI8", "DI9", "DI10" and "DI11" to this slot. If the scan finds a DO5 module (that is, a module with five digital outputs), it reserves the designations "OUT6", "OUT7", "OUT8", "OUT9" and "OUT10" to this slot. The I/O is then added if the type designation code (e.g. AQ-P215-PH0AAAA-BBC) matches with the existing modules in the device. If the code and the modules do not match, the device issues an alarm. An alarm is also issued if the device expects to find a module here but does not find one.
5. Scan  
Scans Slot D and finds the five channels of the CT module (fixed for AQ-X255). If the CTM is not found, the device issues an alarm.
6. Scan  
Scans Slot E, and moves to the next slot if Slot E is empty. If the scan finds an 8DI module, it reserves the designations "DI4", "DI5", "DI6", "DI7", "DI8", "DI9", "DI10" and "DI11" to this slot. If Slot C also has an 8DI module (and therefore has already reserved these designations), the device reserves the designations "DI12", "DI13", "DI14", "DI15", "DI16", "DI17", "DI18" and "DI19" to this slot. If the scan finds a 5DO module, it reserves the designations "OUT6", "OUT7", "OUT8", "OUT9" and "OUT10" to this slot. Again, if Slot C also has a 5DO and has therefore already reserved these designations, the device reserves the designations "OUT11", "OUT12", "OUT13", "OUT14" and "OUT15" to this slot. If the scan finds the arc protection module, it reserves the sensor channels ("S1", "S2", "S3", "S4"), the high-speed outputs ("HSO1", "HSO2"), and the digital input channel ("ArcBI") to this slot.

7. –15. Scan

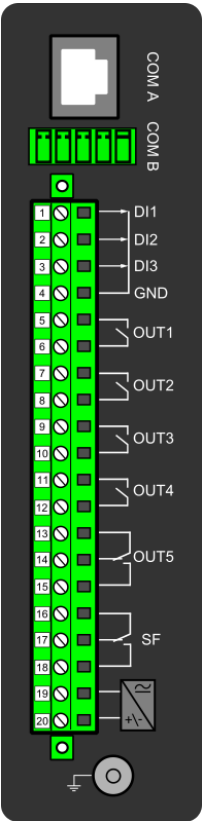
A similar operation to Scan 6 (checks which designations have been reserved by modules in previous slots and numbers the new ones accordingly).

Thus far this chapter has only explained the installation of I/O add-on cards to the option module slots. This is because all other module types are treated in a same way. For example, when an additional communication port is installed into the upper port of the communication module, its designation is Communication port 3 or higher, as Communication ports 1 and 2 already exist in the CPU module (which is scanned, and thus designated, first). After a communication port is detected, it is added into the device's communication space and its corresponding settings are enabled.

The partially optioned example case of AQ-X255-XXXXXX-**BBBBBCAAAAJ** (the first image pair, on the right) has a total of 43 digital input channels available: three (DI1...DI3) in the CPU module, and the rest in Slots C...H in groups of eight. It also has a total of 10 digital output channels available: five (DO1...DO5) in the CPU module, and five (DO6...DO10) in Slot I. Additionally, there is a double (LC) fiber Ethernet communication option card installed in Slot N. These same principles apply to all non-standard configurations in the AQ-X255 devices.

7.2 CPU module

Figure. 7.2 - 132. CPU module.



Connector	Description
COM A	Communication port A, or the RJ-45 port. Used for the setting tool connection and for IEC 61850, Modbus/TCP, IEC 104, DNP3 and station bus communications.
COM B	Communication port B, or the RS-485 port. Used for the SCADA communications for the following protocols: Modbus/RTU, Modbus I/O, SPA, DNP3, IEC 101 and IEC 103. The pins have the following designations: Pin 1 = DATA +, Pin 2 = DATA –, Pin 3 = GND, Pins 4 & 5 = Terminator resistor enabled by shorting.



Connector	Description
X1-1	Digital input 1, nominal threshold voltage 24 V, 110 V or 220 V.
X1-2	Digital input 2, nominal threshold voltage 24 V, 110 V or 220 V.
X1-3	Digital input 3, nominal threshold voltage 24 V, 110 V or 220 V.
X1-4	Common GND for digital inputs 1, 2 and 3.
X1-5:6	Output relay 1, with a normally open (NO) contact.
X1-7:8	Output relay 2, with a normally open (NO) contact.
X1-9:10	Output relay 3, with a normally open (NO) contact.
X1-11:12	Output relay 4, with a normally open (NO) contact.
X1-13:14:15	Signaling relay 5, with a changeover contact. Not to be used in trip coil control.
X1-16:17:18	System fault's signaling relay, with a changeover contact. Pins 16 and 17 are closed when the unit has a system fault or is powered OFF. Pins 16 and 18 are closed when the unit is powered ON and there is no system fault.
X1-19:20	Power supply IN. Either 80...265 VAC/DC (model A; order code "H") or 18...75 DC (model B; order code "L"). <b>Positive side (+) to Pin 20.</b>
GND	The device's earthing connector.

By default, the CPU module (combining the CPU, the I/O and the power supply) includes two standard communication ports and the device's basic digital I/O.

The digital output controls are also set by the user with software. The digital outputs are controlled in 5 ms program cycles. All output contacts are mechanical. The rated voltage of the NO/NC outputs is 250 VAC/DC.

The auxiliary voltage is defined in the ordering code: the available power supply models available are A (80...265 VAC/DC) and B (18...75 DC). The power supply's minimum allowed bridging time for all voltage levels is above 150 ms. The power supply's maximum power consumption is 15 W. The power supply allows a DC ripple of below 15 % and the start-up time of the power supply is below 5 ms. For further details, please refer to the "Auxiliary voltage" chapter in the "Technical data" section of this document.

## Digital inputs

The current consumption of the digital inputs is 2 mA when activated, while the range of the operating voltage is 24 V/110 V/220 V depending on the ordered hardware. All digital inputs are scanned in 5 ms program cycles. Their pick-up and release thresholds depend on the selection of the order code. Their delays and NO/NC selection, however, can be set with software.

The settings described in the table below can be found at *Control* → *Device I/O* → *Digital input settings* in the device settings.

Table. 7.2 - 221. Digital input settings.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Dlx Polarity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NO (Normally open)</li> <li>NC (Normally closed)</li> </ul>	-	NO	Selects whether the status of the digital input is 1 or 0 when the input is energized.
Dlx Activation delay	0.000...1800.000 s	0.001 s	0.000 s	Defines the delay for the status change from 0 to 1.
Dlx Drop-off time	0.000...1800.000 s	0.001 s	0.000 s	Defines the delay for the status change from 1 to 0.
Dlx AC mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>	-	Disabled	Selects whether or not a 30-ms deactivation delay is added to account for alternating current.

## Digital input and output descriptions

CPU card digital inputs and outputs can be given a description. The user defined description are displayed in most of the menus:

- logic editor
- matrix
- block settings
- event history
- disturbance recordings
- etc.

Table. 7.2 - 222. Digital input and output user description.

Name	Range	Default	Description
User editable description Dlx	1...31 characters	Dlx	Description of the digital input. This description is used in several menu types for easier identification.
User editable description OUTx		OUTx	Description of the digital output. This description is used in several menu types for easier identification.




### NOTICE!

After editing user descriptions the event history will start to use the new description only after resetting the HMI. HMI can be reset from *General* → *Device info* → *HMI restart*.

## Scanning cycle

All digital inputs are scanned in a 5 ms cycle, meaning that the state of an input is updated every 0...5 milliseconds. When an input is used internally in the device (either in group change or logic), it takes additional 0...5 milliseconds to operate. Theoretically, therefore, it takes 0...10 milliseconds to change the group when a digital input is used for group control or a similar function. In practice, however, the delay is between 2...8 milliseconds about 95 % of the time. When a digital input is connected directly to a digital output (T1...Tx), it takes an additional 5 ms round. Therefore, when a digital input controls a digital output internally, it takes 0...15 milliseconds in theory and 2...13 milliseconds in practice.

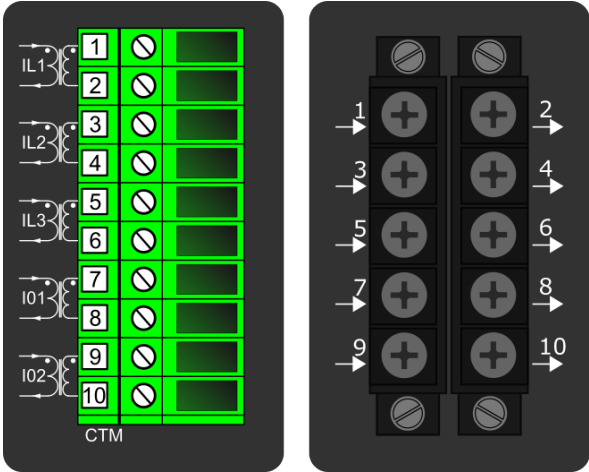


**NOTICE!**

The mechanical delay of the relay is **not** included in these approximations!

7.3 Current measurement module

Figure. 7.3 - 133. Module connections with standard and ring lug terminals.



{{Default-Series}}. 7.3 - 1.

Connector	Description
CTM 1-2	Phase current measurement for phase L1 (A).
CTM 3-4	Phase current measurement for phase L2 (B).
CTM 5-6	Phase current measurement for phase L3 (C).
CTM 7-8	Coarse residual current measurement IO1.
CTM 9-10	Fine residual current measurement IO2.

A basic current measurement module with five channels includes three-phase current measurement inputs as well as coarse and fine residual current inputs. The CT module is available with either standard or ring lug connectors.

The current measurement module is connected to the secondary side of conventional current transformers (CTs). The nominal current for the phase current inputs is 5 A. The input nominal current can be scaled for secondary currents of 1...10 A. The secondary currents are calibrated to nominal currents of 1 A and 5 A, which provide ±0.5 % inaccuracy when the range is  $0.005...4 \times I_n$ .

The measurement ranges are as follows:

- Phase currents 25 mA...250 A (RMS)
- Coarse residual current 5 mA...150 A (RMS)
- Fine residual current 1 mA...75 A (RMS)

The characteristics of phase current inputs are as follows:

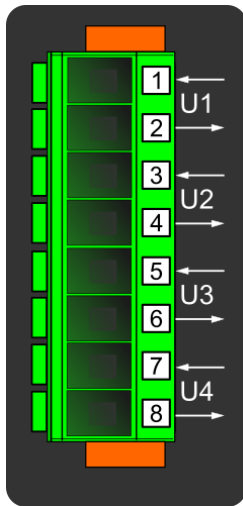
- The angle measurement inaccuracy is less than ± 0.2 degrees with nominal current.
- The frequency measurement range of the phase current inputs is 6...1800 Hz with standard hardware.

- The quantization of the measurement signal is applied with 18-bit AD converters, and the sample rate of the signal is 64 samples/cycle when the system frequency ranges from 6 Hz to 75 Hz.

For further details please refer to the "Current measurement" chapter in the "Technical data" section of this document.

## 7.4 Voltage measurement module

Figure. 7.4 - 134. Voltage measurement module.



Connector	Description
VTM 1-2	Configurable voltage measurement input U1.
VTM 3-4	Configurable voltage measurement input U2.
VTM 5-6	Configurable voltage measurement input U3.
VTM 7-8	Configurable voltage measurement input U4.

A basic voltage measurement module with four channels includes four voltage measurement inputs that can be configured freely.

The voltage measurement module is connected to the secondary side of conventional voltage transformers (VTs) or directly to low-voltage systems secured by fuses. The nominal voltage can be set between 100...400 V. Voltages are calibrated in a range of 0...240 V, which provides  $\pm 0.2\%$  inaccuracy in the same range.

The voltage input characteristics are as follows:

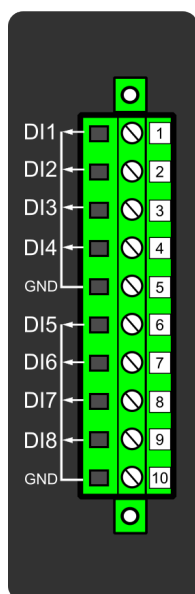
- The measurement range is 0.5...480.0 V per channel.
- The angle measurement inaccuracy is less than  $\pm 0.5$  degrees within the nominal range.
- The frequency measurement range of the voltage inputs is 6...1800 Hz with standard hardware.
- The quantization of the measurement signal is applied with 18-bit AD converters, and the sample rate of the signal is 64 samples/cycle when the system frequency ranges from 6 Hz to 75 Hz.

For further details please refer to the "Voltage measurement" chapter in the "Technical data" section of this document.

## 7.5 Option cards

### 7.5.1 Digital input module (optional)

Figure. 7.5.1 - 135. Digital input module (DI8) with eight add-on digital inputs.



Connector	Description (x = the number of digital inputs in other modules that precede this one in the configuration)
X 1	DIx + 1
X 2	DIx + 2
X 3	DIx + 3
X 4	DIx + 4
X 5	Common earthing for the first four digital inputs.
X 6	DIx + 5
X 7	DIx + 6
X 8	DIx + 7
X 9	DIx + 8
X 10	Common earthing for the other four digital inputs.

The DI8 module is an add-on module with eight (8) galvanically isolated digital inputs. This module can be ordered directly to be installed into the device in the factory, or it can be upgraded in the field after the device's original installation when required. The properties of the inputs in this module are the same as those of the inputs in the main processor module. The current consumption of the digital inputs is 2 mA when activated, while the range of the operating voltage is from 0...265 VAC/DC. The activation and release thresholds are set in the software and the resolution is 1 V. All digital inputs are scanned in 5 ms program cycles, and their pick-up and release delays as well as their NO/NC selection can be set with software.

For the naming convention of the digital inputs provided by this module please refer to the chapter titled "Construction and installation".

For technical details please refer to the chapter titled "Digital input module" in the "Technical data" section of this document.

## Setting up the activation and release delays

The settings described in the table below can be found at *Control → Device I/O → Digital input settings* in the device settings.

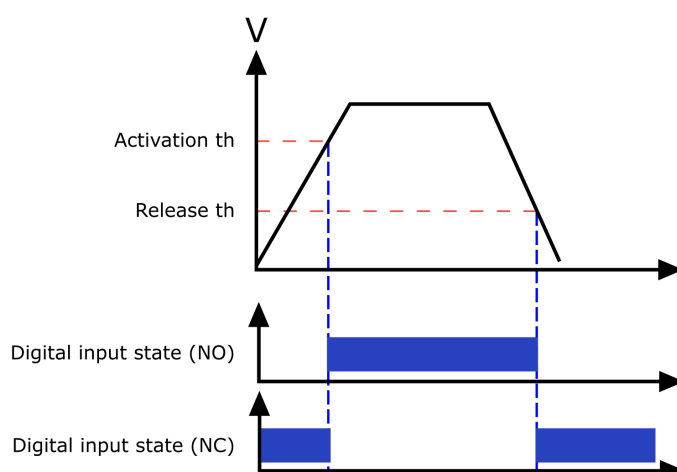
Table. 7.5.1 - 223. Digital input settings of DI8 module.

Name	Range	Step	Default	Description
Dlx Polarity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NO (Normally open)</li> <li>NC (Normally closed)</li> </ul>	-	NO	Selects whether the status of the digital input is 1 or 0 when the input is energized.
Dlx Activation threshold	16.0...200.0 V	0.1 V	88 V	Defines the activation threshold for the digital input. When "NO" is the selected polarity, the measured voltage exceeding this setting activates the input. When "NC" is the selected polarity, the measured voltage exceeding this setting deactivates the input.
Dlx Release threshold	10.0...200.0 V	0.1 V	60V	Defines the release threshold for the digital input. When "NO" is the selected polarity, the measured voltage below this setting deactivates the input. When "NC" is the selected polarity, the measured voltage below this setting activates the input.
Dlx Activation delay	0.000...1800.000 s	0.001 s	0.000 s	Defines the delay when the status changes from 0 to 1.
Dlx Drop-off time	0.000...1800.000 s	0.001 s	0.000 s	Defines the delay when the status changes from 1 to 0.
Dlx AC Mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disabled</li> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>	-	Disabled	Selects whether or not a 30-ms deactivation delay is added to take the alternating current into account. The "Dlx Release threshold" parameter is hidden and forced to 10 % of the set "Dlx Activation threshold" parameter.
Dlx Counter	$0 \dots 2^{32} - 1$	1	0	Displays the number of times the digital input has changed its status from 0 to 1.
Dlx Clear counter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-</li> <li>Clear</li> </ul>	-	-	Resets the Dlx counter value to zero.

The user can set the activation threshold individually for each digital input. When the activation and release thresholds have been set properly, they will result in the digital input states to be activated and released reliably. The selection of the normal state between normally open (NO) and normally closed (NC) defines whether or not the digital input is considered activated when the digital input channel is energized.

The diagram below depicts the digital input states when the input channels are energized and de-energized.

Figure. 7.5.1 - 136. Digital input state when energizing and de-energizing the digital input channels.



## Digital input descriptions

Option card inputs can be given a description. The user defined description are displayed in most of the menus:

- logic editor
- matrix
- block settings
- event history
- disturbance recordings
- etc.

Table. 7.5.1 - 224. Digital input user description.

Name	Range	Default	Description
User editable description Dlx	1...31 characters	Dlx	Description of the digital input. This description is used in several menu types for easier identification.



### NOTICE!

After editing user descriptions the event history will start to use the new description only after resetting the HMI. HMI can be reset from *General* → *Device info* → *HMI restart*.

## Digital input voltage measurements

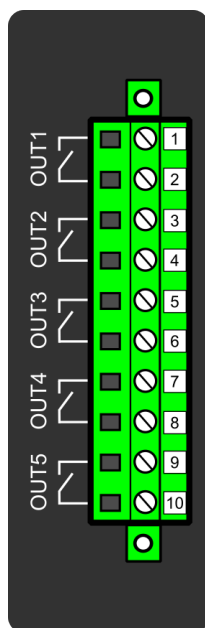
Digital input option card channels measure voltage on each channel. The measured voltage can be seen at *Control* → *Device IO* → *Digital inputs* → *Digital input voltages*.

Table. 7.5.1 - 225. Digital input channel voltage measurement.

Name	Range	Step	Description
Dlx Voltage now	0.000...275.000 V	0.001 V	Voltage measurement of a digital input channel.

## 7.5.2 Digital output module (optional)

Figure. 7.5.2 - 137. Digital output module (DO5) with five add-on digital outputs.



Connector	Description
X 1–2	OUTx + 1 (1 <sup>st</sup> and 2 <sup>nd</sup> pole NO)
X 3–4	OUTx + 2 (1 <sup>st</sup> and 2 <sup>nd</sup> pole NO)
X 5–6	OUTx + 3 (1 <sup>st</sup> and 2 <sup>nd</sup> pole NO)
X 7–8	OUTx + 4 (1 <sup>st</sup> and 2 <sup>nd</sup> pole NO)
X 9–10	OUTx + 5 (1 <sup>st</sup> and 2 <sup>nd</sup> pole NO)

The DO5 module is an add-on module with five (5) digital outputs. This module can be ordered directly to be installed into the device in the factory, or it can be upgraded in the field after the device's original installation when required. The properties of the outputs in this module are the same as those of the outputs in the main processor module. The user can set the digital output controls with software. All digital outputs are scanned in 5 ms program cycles, and their contacts are mechanical in type. The rated voltage of the NO/NC outputs is 250 VAC/DC.

For the naming convention of the digital inputs provided by this module please refer to the chapter titled "Construction and installation".

For technical details please refer to the chapter titled "Digital output module" in the "Technical data" section of this document.

### Digital output descriptions

Option card outputs can be given a description. The user defined description are displayed in most of the menus:

- logic editor
- matrix



- block settings
- event history
- disturbance recordings
- etc.

Table. 7.5.2 - 226. Digital output user description.

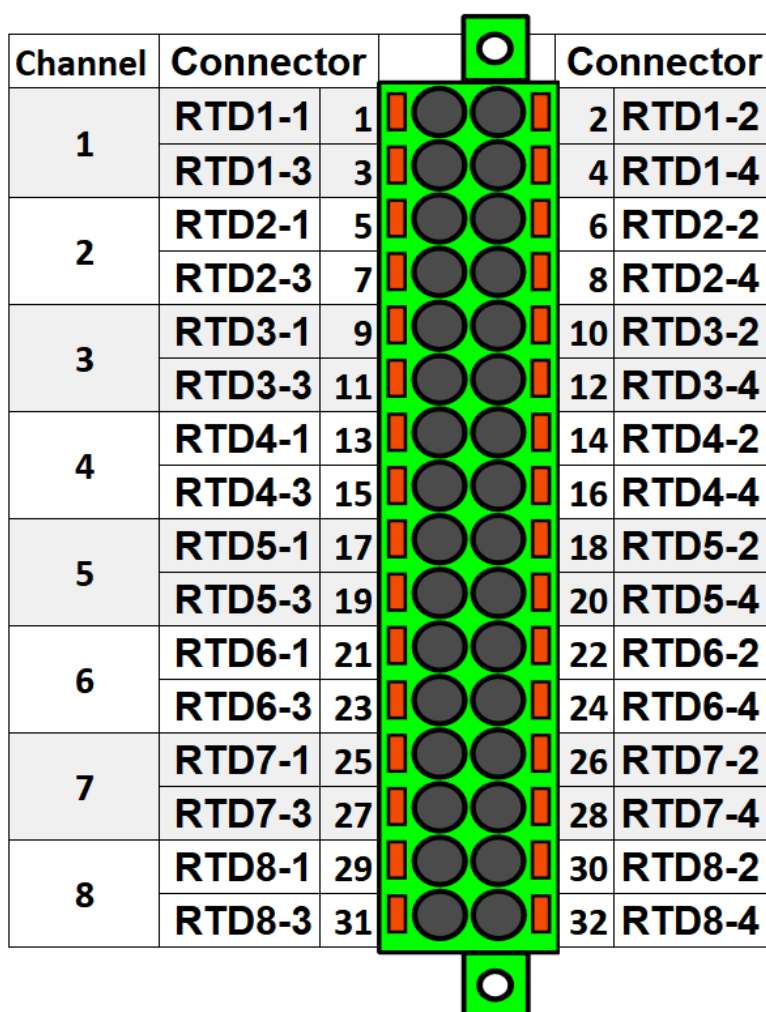
Name	Range	Default	Description
User editable description OUTx	1...31 characters	OUTx	Description of the digital output. This description is used in several menu types for easier identification.

**NOTICE!**

After editing user descriptions the event history will start to use the new description only after resetting the HMI. HMI can be reset from *General* → *Device info* → *HMI restart*.

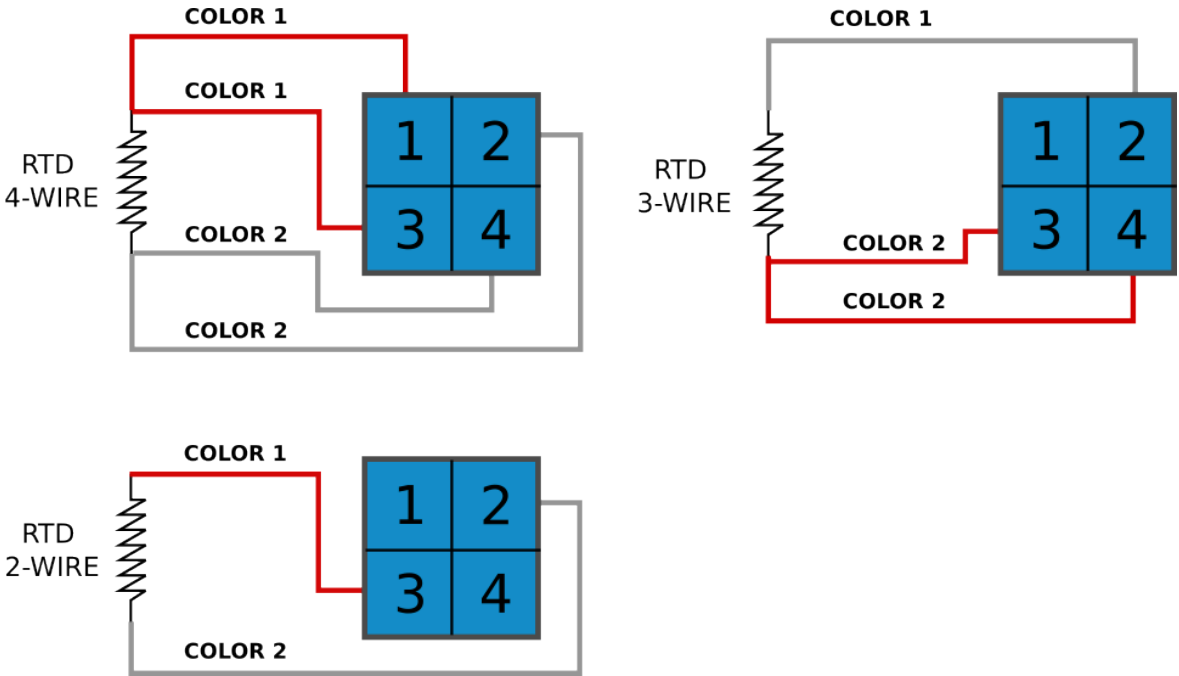
### 7.5.3 RTD input module (optional)

Figure. 7.5.3 - 138. RTD input module connectors.



The RTD input module is an add-on module with eight (8) RTD input channels. Each input supports 2-wire, 3-wire and 4-wire RTD sensors. The sensor type can be selected with software for two groups, four channels each. The card supports Pt100 and Pt1000 sensors

Figure. 7.5.3 - 139. RTD sensor connection types.



### 7.5.4 Serial RS-232 communication module (optional)

Figure. 7.5.4 - 140. Serial RS-232 module connectors.

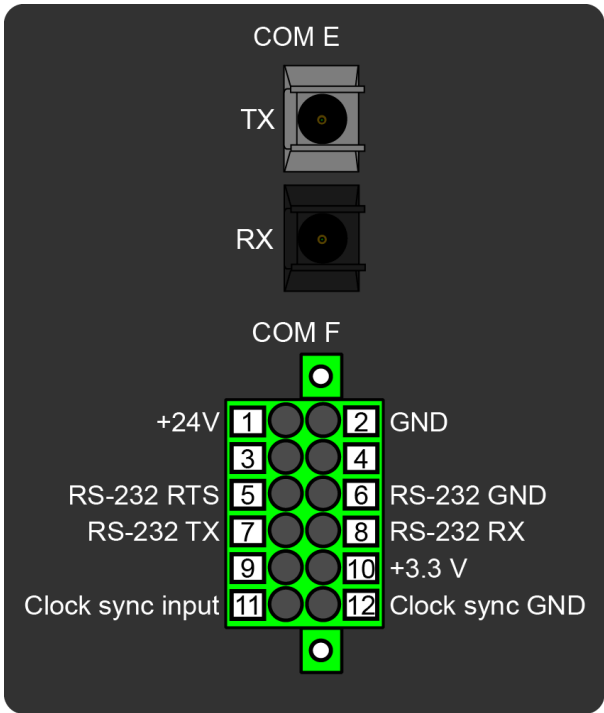


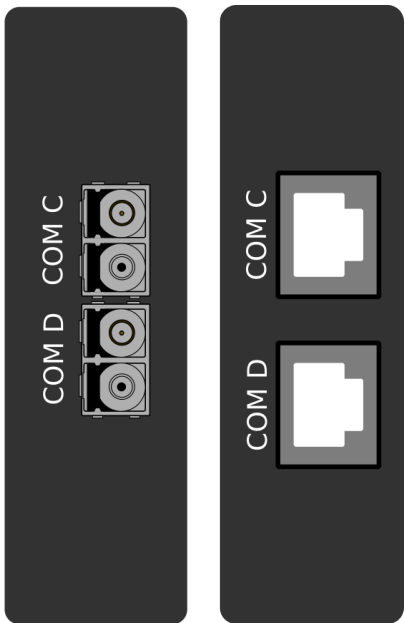
Table. 7.5.4 - 227. Module connections.

Connector	Pin	Name	Description
COM E	-	Serial fiber	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Serial-based communications</li> <li>Port options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Glass/glass</li> <li>Plastic/plastic</li> <li>Glass/plastic</li> <li>Plastic/glass</li> </ul> </li> <li>Wavelength 660 nm</li> <li>Compatible with 50/125 <math>\mu\text{m}</math>, 62.5/125 <math>\mu\text{m}</math>, 100/140 <math>\mu\text{m}</math>, and 200 <math>\mu\text{m}</math> Plastic-Clad Silica (PCS) fiber</li> <li>Compatible with ST connectors</li> </ul>
COM F	1	+24 V input	Optional external auxiliary voltage for serial fiber.
	2	GND	
	3	-	Not in use.
	4		
	5	RS-232 RTS	Serial based communications.
	6	RS-232 GND	
	7	RS-232 TX	
	8	RS-232 RX	
	9	-	Not in use.
	10	+3.3 V output (spare)	Spare power source for external equipment (45 mA).
	11	Clock sync input	Clock synchronization input (supports IRIG-B).
	12	Clock sync GND	

The option card includes two serial communication interfaces: COM E is a serial fiber interface with glass/glass, plastic/plastic, glass/plastic and plastic/glass options, COM F is an RS-232 interface.

7.5.5 LC or RJ45 100 Mbps Ethernet communication module (optional)

Figure. 7.5.5 - 141. LC and RJ45 100 Mbps Ethernet module connectors.

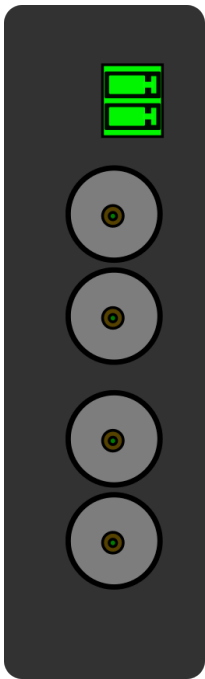


Connector	Description (LC ports)	Description (RJ45)
COM C:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Communication port C, 100 MbpsLC fiber connector.</li><li>• 62.5/125 μm or 50/125 μm multimode (glass).</li><li>• Wavelength 1300 nm.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• RJ-45 connectors</li><li>• 10BASE-T and 100BASE-TX</li></ul>
COM D:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Communication port D, 100 Mbps LC fiber connector.</li><li>• 62.5/125 μm or 50/125 μm multimode (glass).</li><li>• Wavelength 1300 nm.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• RJ-45 connectors</li><li>• 10BASE-T and 100BASE-TX</li></ul>

Both cards support both HSR and PRP protocols.

7.5.6 Double ST 100 Mbps Ethernet communication module (optional)

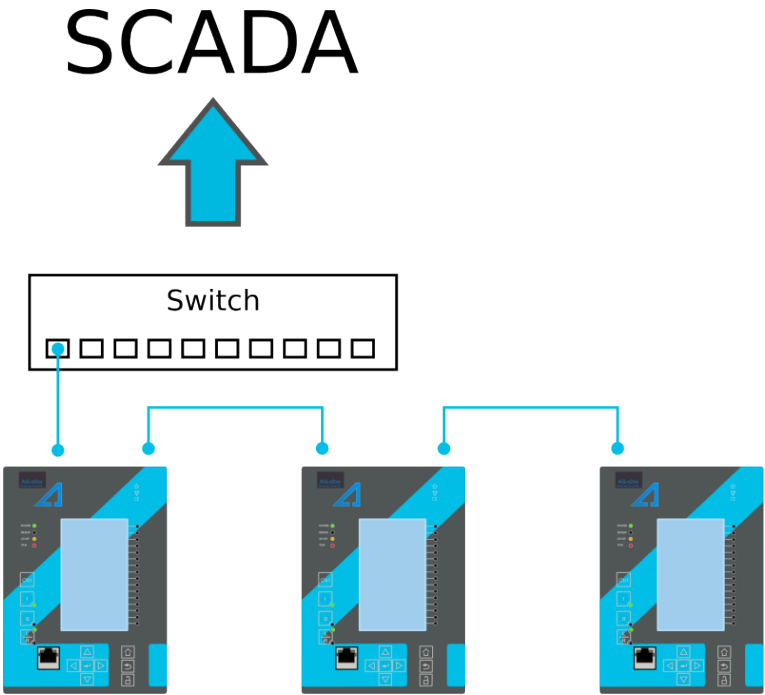
Figure. 7.5.6 - 142. Double ST 100 Mbps Ethernet communication module connectors.



Connector	Description
Two-pin connector	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• IRIG-B input</li></ul>
ST connectors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Duplex ST connectors</li><li>• 62.5/125 μm or 50/125 μm multimode fiber</li><li>• Transmitter wavelength: 1260...1360 nm (nominal: 1310 nm)</li><li>• Receiver wavelength: 1100...1600 nm</li><li>• 100BASE-FX</li><li>• Up to 2 km</li></ul>

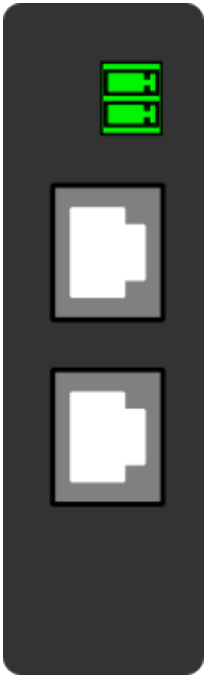
This option cards supports redundant ring configuration and multidrop configurations. Please note that each ring can only contain AQ-200 series devices, and any third party devices must be connected to a separate ring.

Figure. 7.5.6 - 143. Example of a multidrop configuration.



7.5.7 Double RJ45 10/100 Mbps Ethernet communication module (optional)

Figure. 7.5.7 - 144. Double RJ-45 10/100 Mbps Ethernet communication module.

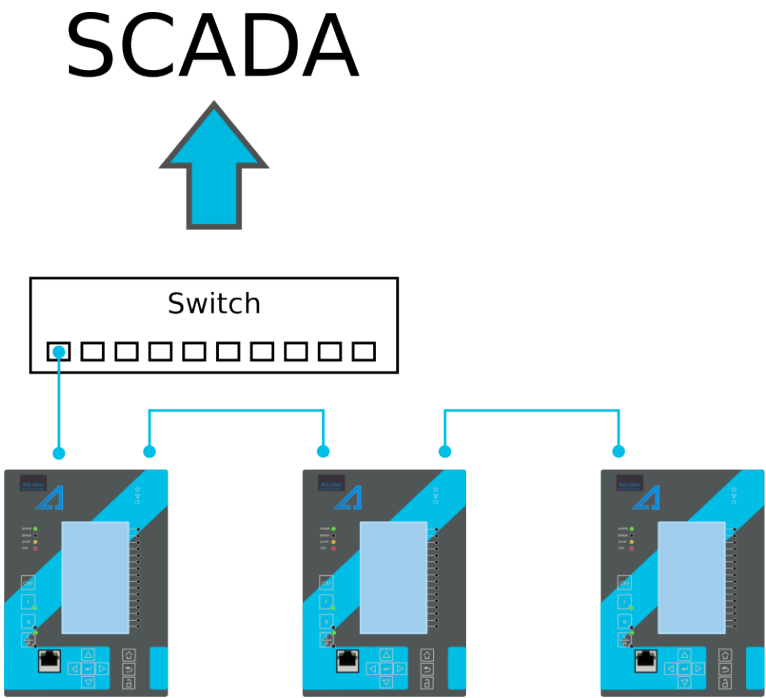


Connector	Description
Two-pin connector	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>IRIG-B input</li></ul>

Connector	Description
RJ-45 connectors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Two Ethernet ports</li><li>• RJ-45 connectors</li><li>• 10BASE-T and 100BASE-TX</li></ul>

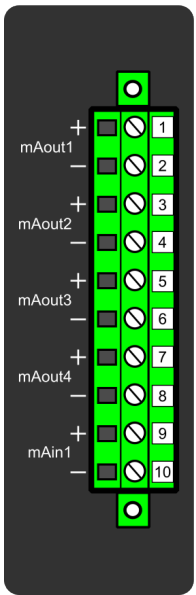
This option card supports multidrop configurations.

Figure. 7.5.7 - 145. Example of a multidrop configuration.



### 7.5.8 Milliampere output (mA) I/O module (optional)

Figure. 7.5.8 - 146. Milliampere output (mA) I/O module connections.



Connector	Description
Pin 1	mA OUT 1 + connector (0...24 mA)
Pin 2	mA OUT 1 – connector (0...24 mA)
Pin 3	mA OUT 2 + connector (0...24 mA)
Pin 4	mA OUT 2 – connector (0...24 mA)
Pin 5	mA OUT 3 + connector (0...24 mA)
Pin 6	mA OUT 3 – connector (0...24 mA)
Pin 7	mA OUT 4 + connector (0...24 mA)
Pin 8	mA OUT 4 – connector (0...24 mA)
Pin 9	mA IN 1 + connector (0...33 mA)
Pin 10	mA IN 1 – connector (0...33 mA)

The milliampere (mA) I/O module is an add-on module with four (4) mA outputs and one (1) mA input. Both the outputs and the input are in two galvanically isolated groups, with one pin for the positive (+) connector and one pin for the negative (–) connector.

This module can be ordered directly to be installed into the device in the factory, or it can be upgraded in the field after the device's original installation when required.

The user sets the mA I/O with the mA outputs control function. This can be done at *Control* → *Device I/O* → *mA outputs* in the device configuration settings.

## 7.6 Dimensions and installation

The device can be installed either to a standard 19" rack or to a switchgear panel with cutouts. The desired installation type is defined in the order code.

The figures below describe the device dimensions (first figure), the device installation (second), and the panel cutout dimensions and device spacing (third).

Figure. 7.6 - 147. Device dimensions.

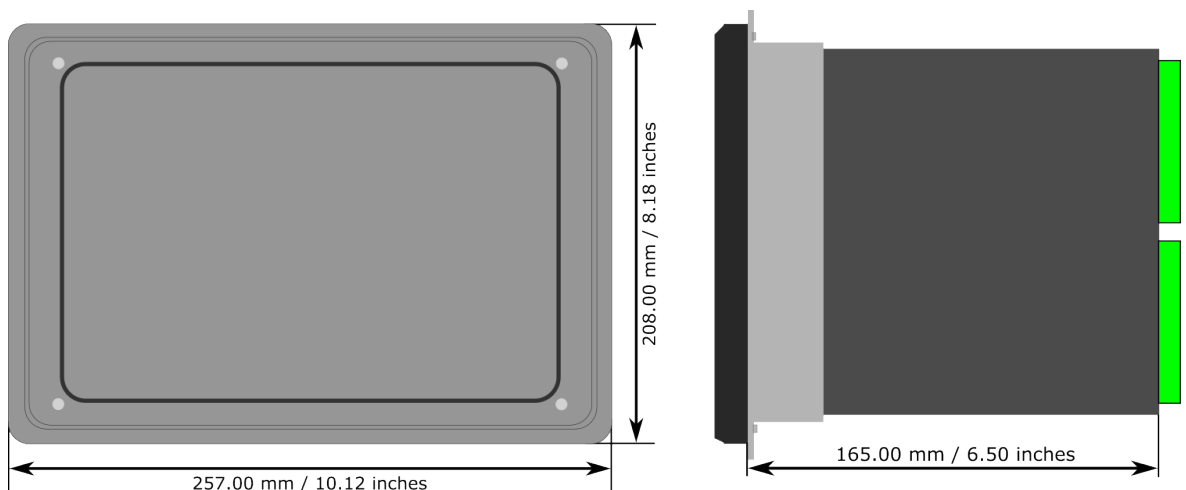




Figure. 7.6 - 148. Device installation.

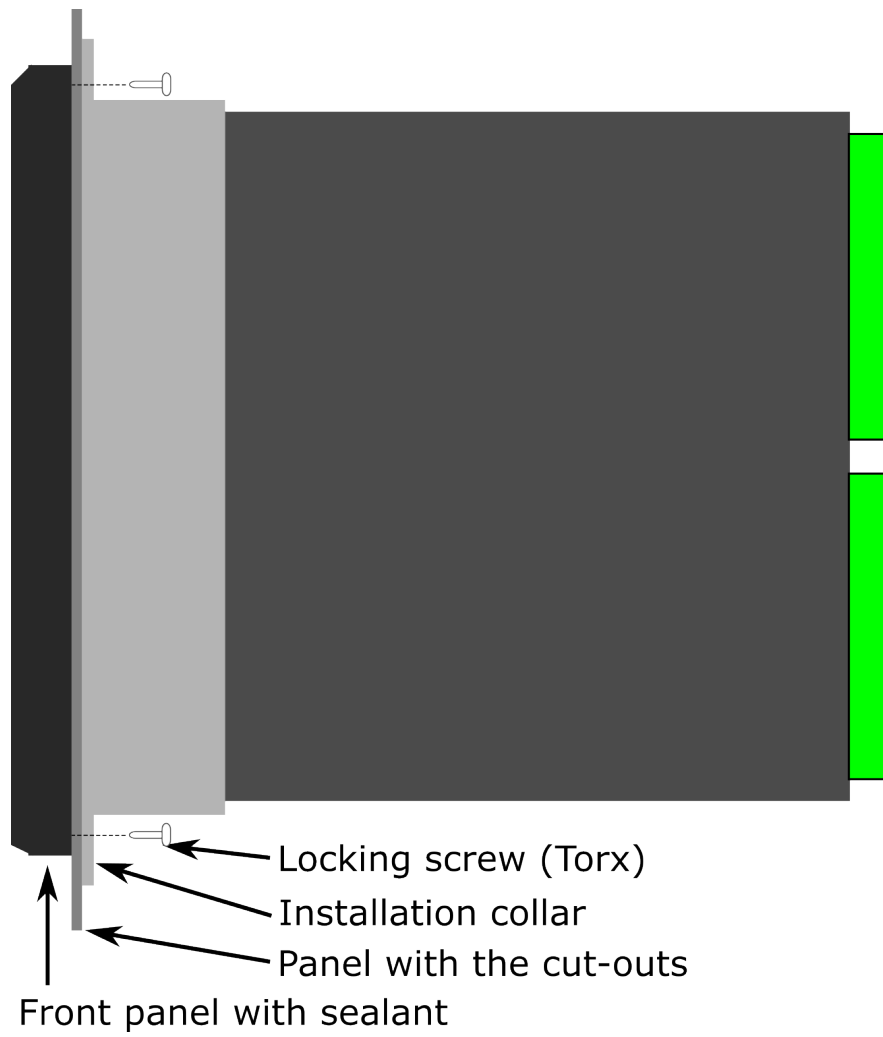
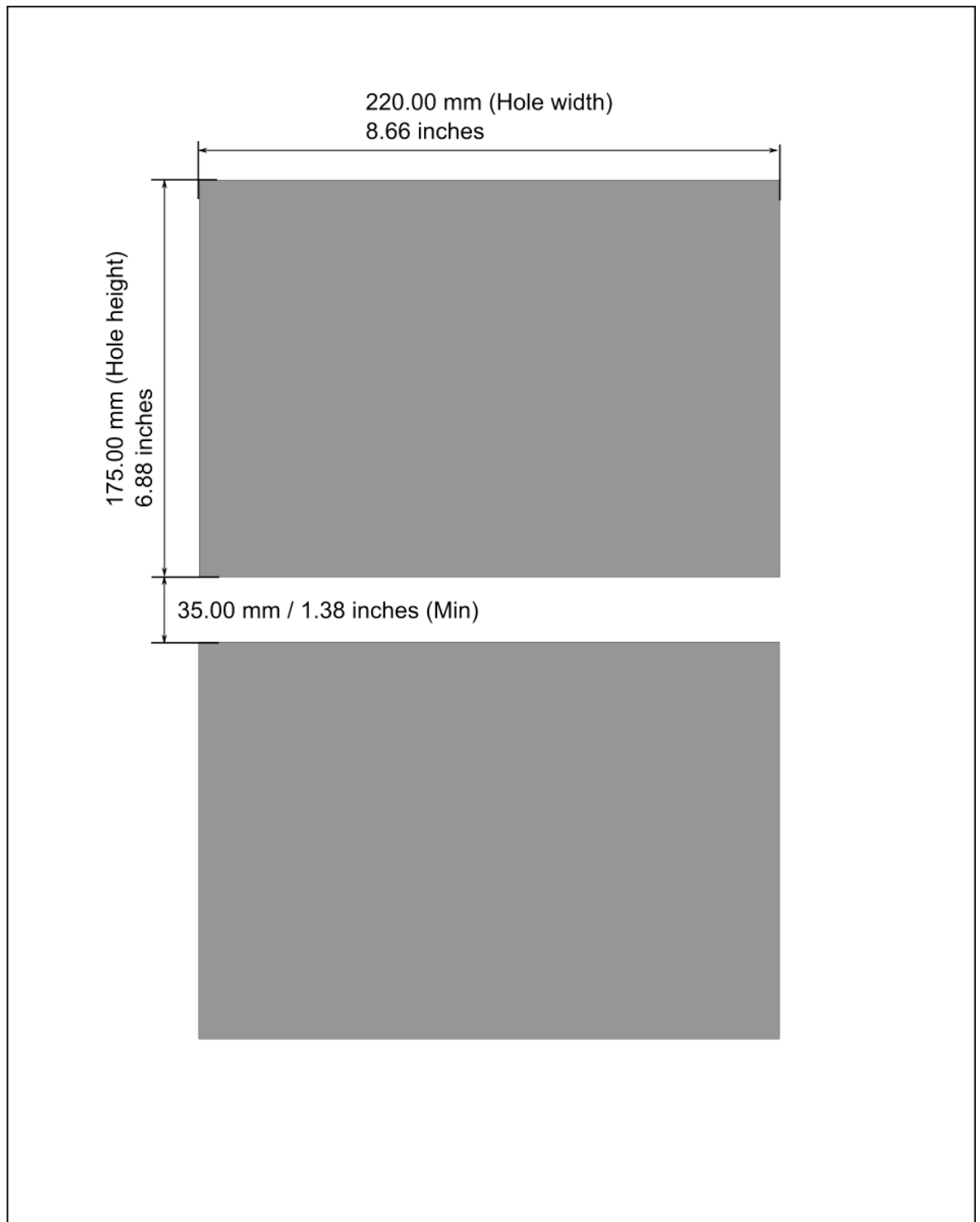


Figure. 7.6 - 149. Panel cut-out and spacing of the devices.



## 8 Technical data

### 8.1 Hardware

#### 8.1.1 Measurements

##### 8.1.1.1 Current measurement

Table. 8.1.1.1 - 228. Technical data for the current measurement module.

General information	
Spare part code	#SP-2XX-CM
Compatibility	AQ-210 and AQ-250 series models
Connections	
Measurement channels/CT inputs	Three phase current inputs: IL1 (A), IL2 (B), IL3 (C) Two residual current inputs: Coarse residual current input I01, Fine residual current input I02
Phase current inputs (A, B, C)	
Sample rate	64 samples per cycle in frequency range 6...75Hz
Rated current $I_N$	5 A (configurable 0.2...10 A)
Thermal withstand	20 A (continuous) 100 A (for 10 s) 500 A (for 1 s) 1250 A (for 0.01 s)
Frequency measurement range	From 6...75Hz fundamental, up to the 31 <sup>st</sup> harmonic current
Current measurement range	25 mA...250 A (RMS)
Current measurement inaccuracy	$0.005...4.000 \times I_N < \pm 0.5 \%$ or $< \pm 15 \text{ mA}$ $4...20 \times I_N < \pm 0.5 \%$ $20...50 \times I_N < \pm 1.0 \%$
Angle measurement inaccuracy	$< \pm 0.2^\circ$ ( $I > 0.1 \text{ A}$ ) $< \pm 1.0^\circ$ ( $I \leq 0.1 \text{ A}$ )
Burden (50/60 Hz)	$< 0.1 \text{ VA}$
Transient overreach	$< 8 \%$
Coarse residual current input (I01)	
Rated current $I_N$	1 A (configurable 0.1...10 A)

Thermal withstand	25 A (continuous) 100 A (for 10 s) 500 A (for 1 s) 1250 A (for 0.01 s)
Frequency measurement range	From 6...75 Hz fundamental, up to the 31 <sup>st</sup> harmonic current
Current measurement range	5 mA...150 A (RMS)
Current measurement inaccuracy	$0.002...10.000 \times I_N < \pm 0.5 \%$ or $< \pm 3 \text{ mA}$ $10...150 \times I_N < \pm 0.5 \%$
Angle measurement inaccuracy	$< \pm 0.2^\circ$ ( $I > 0.05 \text{ A}$ ) $< \pm 1.0^\circ$ ( $I \leq 0.05 \text{ A}$ )
Burden (50/60Hz)	$< 0.1 \text{ VA}$
Transient overreach	$< 5 \%$
Fine residual current input (I02)	
Rated current $I_N$	0.2 A (configurable 0.001...10 A)
Thermal withstand	25 A (continuous) 100 A (for 10 s) 500 A (for 1 s) 1250 A (for 0.01 s)
Frequency measurement range	From 6...75 Hz fundamental, up to the 31 <sup>st</sup> harmonic current
Current measurement range	1 mA...75 A (RMS)
Current measurement inaccuracy	$0.002...25.000 \times I_N < \pm 0.5 \%$ or $< \pm 0.6 \text{ mA}$ $25...375 \times I_N < \pm 1.0 \%$
Angle measurement inaccuracy	$< \pm 0.2^\circ$ ( $I > 0.01 \text{ A}$ ) $< \pm 1.0^\circ$ ( $I \leq 0.01 \text{ A}$ )
Burden (50/60Hz)	$< 0.1 \text{ VA}$
Transient overreach	$< 5 \%$
Screw connection terminal block (standard)	
Terminal block	Phoenix Contact FRONT 4-H-6,35
Solid or stranded wire Nominal cross section	4 mm <sup>2</sup>
Ring lug terminal block connection (option)	
Ring terminal dimensions	Max 8mm diameter, with minimum 3,5mm screw hole



**NOTICE!**

Current measurement accuracy has been verified with 50/60 Hz.

The amplitude difference is 0.2 % and the angle difference is 0.5 degrees higher at 16.67 Hz and other frequencies.

### 8.1.1.2 Voltage measurement

Table. 8.1.1.2 - 229. Technical data for the voltage measurement module.

General information	
Spare part code	#SP-2XX-VT
Compatibility	AQ 200 series and AQ 250 series models
Connection	
Measurement channels/VT inputs	4 independent VT inputs (U1, U2, U3 and U4)
Measurement	
Sample rate	64 samples per cycle in frequency range 6...75Hz
Voltage measuring range	0.50...480.00 V (RMS)
Voltage measurement inaccuracy	1...2 V $\pm 1.5\%$ 2...10 V $\pm 0.5\%$ 10...480 V $\pm 0.35\%$
Angle measurement inaccuracy	$\pm 0.2$ degrees (15...300 V) $\pm 1.5$ degrees (1...15 V)
Voltage measurement bandwidth (freq.)	7...75 Hz fundamental, up to the 31 <sup>st</sup> harmonic voltage
Terminal block connection	
Screw connection terminal block (standard)	Phoenix Contact PC 5/ 8-STCL1-7,62
Spring cage terminal block (optional)	Phoenix Contact SPC 5/ 8-STCL-7,82
Solid or stranded wire Nominal cross section	6 mm <sup>2</sup>
Input impedance	$\sim 24.5\text{ M}\Omega$
Burden (50/60 Hz)	<0.02 VA
Thermal withstand	630 V <sub>RMS</sub> (continuous)



#### NOTICE!

Voltage measurement accuracy has been verified with 50/60 Hz.

The amplitude difference is 0.2 % and the angle difference is 0.5 degrees higher at 16.67 Hz and other frequencies.

### 8.1.1.3 Voltage memory

Table. 8.1.1.3 - 230. Technical data for the voltage memory function.

Measurement inputs
--------------------

Voltage inputs	$U_{L1}, U_{L2}, U_{L3}$ $U_{L12}, U_{L23}, U_{L31} + U_0$
Current inputs (back-up frequency)	Phase current inputs: $I_{L1}$ (A), $I_{L2}$ (B), $I_{L3}$ (C)
<b>Pick-up</b>	
Pick-up voltage setting Pick-up current setting (optional)	2.00...50.00 % $U_N$ , setting step $0.01 \times \%U_N$ 0.01...50.00 $\times I_N$ , setting step $0.01 \times I_N$
Inaccuracy: - Voltage - Current	$\pm 1.5 \%U_{SET}$ or $\pm 30$ mV $\pm 0.5 \%I_{SET}$ or $\pm 15$ mA ( $0.10...4.0 \times I_{SET}$ )
<b>Operation time</b>	
Angle memory activation delay	<20 ms (typically 5 ms)
Maximum active time	0.020...50.000 s, setting step 0.005 s
Inaccuracy: - Definite time ( $U_M/U_{SET}$ ratio >1.05)	$\pm 1.0 \%$ or $\pm 35$ ms
<b>Angle memory</b>	
Angle drift while voltage is absent	$\pm 1.0^\circ$ per 1 second
<b>Reset</b>	
Reset ratio: - Voltage memory (voltage) - Voltage memory (current)	103 % of the pick-up voltage setting 97 % of the pick-up current setting
Reset time	<50 ms



**NOTICE!**

Voltage memory is activated only when all line voltages fall below set pick-up value.



**NOTICE!**

Voltage memory activation captures healthy situation voltage angles, one cycle before actual activation (50Hz/20ms before “bolted” fault)

### 8.1.1.4 Power and energy measurement

Table. 8.1.1.4 - 231. Power and energy measurement accuracy

Power measurement P, Q, S	Frequency range 6...75 Hz
Inaccuracy	0.3 % $< 1.2 \times I_N$ or 3 VA secondary 1.0 % $> 1.2 \times I_N$ or 3 VA secondary
Energy measurement	Frequency range 6...75 Hz
Energy and power metering inaccuracy	0.5% down to 1A RMS (50/60Hz) as standard 0.2% down to 1A RMS (50/60Hz) option available (see the order code for details)

### 8.1.1.5 Frequency measurement

Table. 8.1.1.5 - 232. Frequency measurement accuracy.

Frequency measurement performance	
Frequency measuring range	6...75 Hz fundamental, up to the 31 <sup>st</sup> harmonic current or voltage
Inaccuracy	10 mHz

### 8.1.2 CPU & Power supply

Table. 8.1.2 - 233. General information for the CPU module.

General information	
Spare part code	#SP-250-CPU
Compatibility	AQ-250 series models
Terminal block connection	
Screw connection terminal block (standard)	Phoenix Contact MSTB 2,5/5-ST-5,08
Spring cage terminal block (option)	Phoenix Contact FKC 2,5/20-STF-5,08
Solid or stranded wire Nominal cross section	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
RS-485 serial terminal block connection	
Screw connection terminal block (standard)	Phoenix Contact MC 1,5/ 5-ST-3,81
Spring cage terminal block (option)	Phoenix Contact FK-MCP 1,5/ 5-ST-3,81
Solid or stranded wire Nominal cross section	1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>

#### 8.1.2.1 Auxiliary voltage

Table. 8.1.2.1 - 234. Power supply model A

Rated values	
Rated auxiliary voltage	80...265 V (AC/DC)
Power consumption	< 20 W (no option cards) < 40 W (maximum number of option cards)
Maximum permitted interrupt time	< 40 ms with 110 VDC
DC ripple	< 15 %
Other	
Minimum recommended fuse rating	MCB C2

Table. 8.1.2.1 - 235. Power supply model B

Rated values	
Rated auxiliary voltage	18...72 VDC
Power consumption	< 20 W (no option cards) < 40 W (maximum number of option cards)
Maximum permitted interrupt time	< 40 ms with 24 VDC
DC ripple	< 15 %
Other	
Minimum recommended fuse rating	MCB C2

## 8.1.2.2 CPU communication ports

Table. 8.1.2.2 - 236. Front panel local communication port.

Port	
Port media	Copper Ethernet RJ-45
Number of ports	1
Port protocols	PC-protocols FTP Telnet
Features	
Data transfer rate	100 MB/s
System integration	Can't be used for system protocols, only for local programming

Table. 8.1.2.2 - 237. Rear panel system communication port A.

Port	
Port media	Copper Ethernet RJ-45
Number of ports	1
Features	
Port protocols	IEC 61850 IEC 104 Modbus/TCP DNP3 FTP Telnet
Data transfer rate	100 MB/s
System integration	Can be used for system protocols and for local programming



Table. 8.1.2.2 - 238. Rear panel system communication port B.

Port	
Port media	Copper RS-485
Number of ports	1
Features	
Port protocols	Modbus/RTU IEC 103 IEC 101 DNP3 SPA
Data transfer rate	65 580 kB/s
System integration	Can be used for system protocols

### 8.1.2.3 CPU digital inputs

Table. 8.1.2.3 - 239. CPU model-isolated digital inputs, with thresholds defined by order code.

Rated values	
Rated auxiliary voltage	265 V (AC/DC)
Nominal voltage	Order code defined: 24, 110, 220 V (AC/DC)
Pick-up threshold Release threshold	Order code defined: 19, 90, 170 V Order code defined: 14, 65, 132 V
Scanning rate	5 ms
Settings	
Pick-up delay	Software settable: 0...1800 s
Polarity	Software settable: Normally On/Normally Off
Current drain	2 mA

### 8.1.2.4 CPU digital outputs

Table. 8.1.2.4 - 240. Digital outputs (Normally Open)

Rated values	
Rated auxiliary voltage	265 V (AC/DC)
Continuous carry	5 A
Make and carry 0.5 s Make and carry 3 s	30 A 15 A

Breaking capacity, DC (L/R = 40 ms) at 48 VDC at 110 VDC at 220 VDC	1 A 0.4 A 0.2 A
Control rate	5 ms
<b>Settings</b>	
Polarity	Software settable: Normally Open / Normally Closed

Table. 8.1.2.4 - 241. Digital outputs (Change-Over)

<b>Rated values</b>	
Rated auxiliary voltage	265 V (AC/DC)
Continuous carry	2.5 A
Make and carry 0.5 s Make and carry 3 s	30 A 15 A
Breaking capacity, DC (L/R = 40 ms) at 48 VDC at 110 VDC at 220 VDC	1 A 0.3 A 0.15 A
Control rate	5 ms
<b>Settings</b>	
Polarity	Software settable: Normally Open / Normally Closed



**CAUTION!**

Please note, that signaling relay 5 and system fault's signaling relay are designed only for signaling purposes, and are not to be used in trip coil control.

## 8.1.3 Option cards

### 8.1.3.1 Digital input module

Table. 8.1.3.1 - 242. Technical data for the digital input module.

<b>General information</b>	
Spare part code	#SP-250-DI8
Compatibility	AQ-250 series models
<b>Rated values</b>	
Rated auxiliary voltage	5...265 V (AC/DC)
Current drain	2 mA

Scanning rate Activation/release delay	5 ms 5...11 ms
<b>Settings</b>	
Pick-up threshold Release threshold	Software settable: 16...200 V, setting step 1 V Software settable: 10...200 V, setting step 1 V
Pick-up delay	Software settable: 0...1800 s
Drop-off delay	Software settable: 0...1800 s
Polarity	Software settable: Normally On/Normally Off
<b>Terminal block connection</b>	
Screw connection terminal block (standard)	Phoenix Contact MSTB 2,5/10-ST-5,08
Spring cage terminals block (option)	Phoenix Contact FKC 2,5/10-STF-5,08
Solid or stranded wire Nominal cross section	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>

### 8.1.3.2 Digital output module

Table. 8.1.3.2 - 243. Technical data for the digital output module.

<b>General information</b>	
Spare part code	#SP-250-DO5
Compatibility	AQ-250 series models
<b>Rated values</b>	
Rated auxiliary voltage	265 V (AC/DC)
Continuous carry	5 A
Make and carry 0.5 s Make and carry 3 s	30 A 15 A
Breaking capacity, DC (L/R = 40 ms) at 48 VDC at 110 VDC at 220 VDC	1 A 0.4 A 0.2 A
Control rate	5 ms
<b>Settings</b>	
Polarity	Software settable: Normally On/Normally Off
<b>Terminal block connection</b>	
Screw connection terminal block (standard)	Phoenix Contact MSTB 2,5/10-ST-5,08
Spring cage terminals block (option)	Phoenix Contact FKC 2,5/10-STF-5,08

Solid or stranded wire Nominal cross section	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
---	---------------------

### 8.1.3.3 Milliampere output module (mA out & mA in)

Table. 8.1.3.3 - 244. Technical data for the milliampere output module.

General information	
Spare part code	#SP-2XX-MA
Compatibility	AQ-200 series & AQ-250 series models
Signals	
Output magnitudes Input magnitudes	4 × mA output signal (DC) 1 × mA input signal (DC)
mA input	
Range (hardware) Range (measurement) Inaccuracy	0...33 mA 0...24 mA ±0.1 mA
Update cycle Response time @ 5 ms cycle Update cycle time inaccuracy	5...10 000 ms, setting step 5 ms ~ 15 ms (13...18 ms) Max. +20 ms above the set cycle
mA input scaling range Output scaling range	0...4000 mA -1 000 000.0000...1 000 000.0000, setting step 0.0001
mA output	
Inaccuracy @ 0...24 mA	±0.01 mA
Response time @ 5 ms cycle [fixed]	< 5 ms
mA output scaling range Source signal scaling range	0...24 mA, setting step 0.001 mA -1 000 000.000...1 000 000.0000, setting step 0.0001
Terminal block connection	
Screw connection terminal block (standard)	Phoenix Contact MSTB 2,5/10-ST-5,08
Spring cage terminals block (option)	Phoenix Contact FKC 2,5/10-STF-5,08
Solid or stranded wire Nominal cross section	2.5 mm <sup>2</sup>

### 8.1.3.4 RTD input module

Table. 8.1.3.4 - 245. Technical data for the RTD input module.

General information	
Spare part code	#SP-2xx-RTD

Compatibility	AQ-200 series & AQ-250 series models
<b>Channels 1-8</b>	
2/3/4-wire RTD	
Pt100 or Pt1000	
<b>Terminal block connection</b>	
Spring cage terminals block	Phoenix Contact DFMC 1,5/ 16-STF-3,5
Solid or stranded wire Nominal cross section	1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>

### 8.1.3.5 RS-232 & serial fiber communication module

Table. 8.1.3.5 - 246. Technical data for the RS-232 & serial fiber communication module.

<b>General information</b>	
PP Spare part code	#SP-2XX-232PP
PG Spare part code	#SP-2XX-232PG
GP Spare part code	#SP-2XX-232GP
GG Spare part code	#SP-2XX-232GG
Compatibility	AQ-200 series & AQ-250 series models
<b>Serial fiber connections</b>	
Connection types	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Plastic - Plastic</li> <li>• Plastic - Glass</li> <li>• Glass - Plastic</li> <li>• Glass - Glass</li> </ul>
Wavelength	660 nm
Cable type	1 mm plastic fiber
<b>RS-232 terminal block connections</b>	
Spring cage terminals block	Phoenix Contact DFMC 1,5/ 6-STF-3,5
Solid or stranded wire Nominal cross section	1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>

### 8.1.3.6 Double LC 100 Mbps Ethernet communication module

Table. 8.1.3.6 - 247. Technical data for the double LC 100 Mbps Ethernet communication module.

<b>General information</b>	
Spare part code	#SP-2XX-2XLC

Compatibility	AQ-200 series & AQ-250 series models
<b>Protocols</b>	
Protocols	HSR and PRP
<b>Ports</b>	
Quantity of fiber ports	2
Communication port C & D	LC fiber connector Wavelength 1300 nm
Fiber cable	50/125 µm or 62.5/125 µm multimode (glass)

### 8.1.3.7 Double ST 100 Mbps Ethernet communication module

Table. 8.1.3.7 - 248. Technical data for the double ST 100 Mbps Ethernet communication module.

<b>General information</b>	
Spare part code	#SP-2XX-2XST
Compatibility	AQ-200 series & AQ-250 series models
Dimensions	74 mm X 179 mm
Ports	ST connectors (2) and IRIG-B connector (1)
<b>Protocols</b>	
Protocols	IEC61850, DNP/TCP, Modbus/TCP, IEC104 & FTP
<b>ST connectors</b>	
Connector type	Duplex ST connectors 62.5/125 µm or 50/125 µm multimode fiber 100BASE-FX
Transmitter wavelength	1260...1360 nm (nominal: 1310 nm)
Receiver wavelength	1100...1600 nm
Maximum distance	2 km
<b>IRIG-B Connector</b>	
Screw connection terminal block	Phoenix Contact MC 1,5/ 2-ST-3,5 BD:1-2
Solid or stranded wire Nominal cross section	1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>

### 8.1.4 Display

Table. 8.1.4 - 249. Technical data for the HMI TFT display.

<b>General information</b>
----------------------------

Spare part code	#SP-200-DISP
Compatibility	AQ-250 series models
<b>Dimensions and resolution</b>	
Number of dots/resolution	800 x 480
Size	154.08 × 85.92 mm (6.06 × 3.38 in)
<b>Display</b>	
Type of display	TFT
Color	RGB color

## 8.2 Functions

### 8.2.1 Protection functions

#### 8.2.1.1 Circuit breaker failure protection (CBFP; 50BF/52BF)

Table. 8.2.1.1 - 250. Technical data for the circuit breaker failure protection function.

<b>Measurement inputs</b>	
Current inputs	Phase current inputs: $I_{L1}$ (A), $I_{L2}$ (B), $I_{L3}$ (C) Residual current channel $I_{01}$ (Coarse) Residual current channel $I_{02}$ (Fine)
Current input magnitudes	RMS phase currents RMS residual current ( $I_{01}$ , $I_{02}$ or calculated $I_0$ )
<b>Pick-up</b>	
Monitored signals	Digital input status, digital output status, logical signals
Pick-up current setting: - $I_{L1}...I_{L3}$ - $I_{01}$ , $I_{02}$ , $I_{0Calc}$	$0.10...40.00 \times I_N$ , setting step $0.01 \times I_N$ $0.005...40.00 \times I_N$ , setting step $0.005 \times I_N$
Inaccuracy: - Starting phase current (5A) - Starting $I_{01}$ (1 A) - Starting $I_{02}$ (0.2 A) - Starting $I_{0Calc}$ (5 A)	$\pm 0.5 \% I_{SET}$ or $\pm 15$ mA ( $0.10...4.0 \times I_{SET}$ ) $\pm 0.5 \% I_{0SET}$ or $\pm 3$ mA ( $0.005...10.0 \times I_{SET}$ ) $\pm 1.5 \% I_{0SET}$ or $\pm 1.0$ mA ( $0.005...25.0 \times I_{SET}$ ) $\pm 1.0 \% I_{0SET}$ or $\pm 15$ mA ( $0.005...4.0 \times I_{SET}$ )
<b>Operation time</b>	
Definite time function operating time setting	$0.050...1800.000$ s, setting step $0.005$ s
Inaccuracy: - Current criteria ( $I_M/I_{SET}$ ratio $1.05 \rightarrow$ ) - DO or DI only	$\pm 1.0$ % or $\pm 55$ ms $\pm 15$ ms
<b>Reset</b>	
Reset ratio	97 % of the pick-up current setting

Reset time	<50 ms
------------	--------

## 8.2.1.2 Resistance temperature detectors (RTD)

Table. 8.2.1.2 - 251. Technical data of the resistance temperature detectors.

Inputs	
Resistance input magnitudes	Measured temperatures measured by RTD sensors
RTD channels	12 individual RTD channels
Settable alarms	24 alarms available (two per each RTD channel)
Pick-up	
Alarm setting range Inaccuracy Reset ratio	101.00...2000.00 deg, setting step 0.1 deg (either < or > setting) ±3 % of the set pick-up value 97 % of the pick-up setting
Operation	
Operating time	Typically <500 ms

## 8.2.2 Control functions

### 8.2.2.1 Automatic voltage regulator (90)

Table. 8.2.2.1 - 252. Technical data for the automatic voltage regulator function.

Measurement inputs	
Voltage inputs	U <sub>L1</sub> , U <sub>L2</sub> , U <sub>L3</sub> U <sub>L12</sub> , U <sub>L23</sub> , U <sub>L31</sub> + U <sub>0</sub> U4 channel voltage
Voltage input magnitudes	RMS line-to-line voltages U4 channel RMS voltage
Current inputs	Phase current inputs: I <sub>L1</sub> (A), I <sub>L2</sub> (B), I <sub>L3</sub> (C)
Current input magnitudes (I> blocking)	RMS phase currents
Pick-up	
Pick-up area (U>/<, U>>/<<, U>>>/<<<) Tap step effect (1...70 steps) I> blocking	0.10...30.00 %U <sub>N</sub> , setting step 0.01 %U <sub>N</sub> 0.01...10.00 %U <sub>N</sub> , setting step 0.01 %U <sub>N</sub> 0.00...40.00 × I <sub>N</sub> , setting step 0.01 × I <sub>N</sub>
Inaccuracy: - Voltage - Current	±1.5 %U <sub>SET</sub> ±0.5 %I <sub>SET</sub> or ±15 mA (0.10...4.0 × I <sub>SET</sub> )
Operating time	



Control pulse min/max and time between Definite time function operating time setting	0.00...1800.00 s, setting step 0.005 s 0.00...1800.00 s, setting step 0.005 s
Inaccuracy: - Definite time ( $U_M/U_{SET}$ ratio 1.05→)	±1.5 % or ±50 ms
Integrated operating time setting: - Multiplier (k)	0.000...1800.000, setting step 0.005
Inaccuracy: - IDMT operating time - IDMT minimum operating time	±1.5 % or ±35 ms ±20 ms
<b>Instant operation time</b>	
Start time and instant operation time (trip): - $U_M/U_{SET}$ ratio 1.05→	<50 ms
<b>Reset</b>	
Reset ratio: - Voltage - Current	95/105 % of the pick-up voltage setting 97 % of the pick-up current setting
Instant reset time and start-up reset	<50 ms

### 8.2.2.2 Setting group selection

Table. 8.2.2.2 - 253. Technical data for the setting group selection function.

<b>Settings and control modes</b>	
Setting groups	8 independent, control-prioritized setting groups
Control scale	Common for all installed functions which support setting groups
<b>Control mode</b>	
Local	Any binary signal available in the device
Remote	Force change overrule of local controls either from the setting tool, HMI or SCADA
<b>Operation time</b>	
Reaction time	<5 ms from receiving the control signal

### 8.2.2.3 Object control and monitoring

Table. 8.2.2.3 - 254. Technical data for the object control and monitoring function.

<b>General</b>	
Number of objects	10

Supported object types	Circuit breaker Circuit breaker with withdrawable cart Disconnecter (MC) Disconnecter (GND) Custom object image
<b>Signals</b>	
Input signals	Digital inputs Software signals
Output signals	Close command output Open command output
<b>Operation time</b>	
Breaker traverse time setting	0.02...500.00 s, setting step 0.02 s
Max. close/open command pulse length	0.02...500.00 s, setting step 0.02 s
Control termination time out setting	0.02...500.00 s, setting step 0.02 s
Inaccuracy: - Definite time operating time	±0.5 % or ±10 ms
<b>Breaker control operation time</b>	
External object control time	<75 ms
Object control during auto-reclosing	See the technical sheet for the auto-reclosing function.

Table. 8.2.2.3 - 255. Technical data for the circuit breaker wear monitoring function.

<b>Pick-up</b>	
Breaker characteristics settings: - Nominal breaking current - Maximum breaking current - Operations with nominal current - Operations with maximum breaking current	0.00...100.00 kA, setting step 0.001 kA 0.00...100.00 kA, setting step 0.001 kA 0...200 000 operations, setting step 1 operation 0...200 000 operations, setting step 1 operation
Pick-up setting for Alarm 1 and Alarm 2	0...200 000 operations, setting step 1 operation
<b>Inaccuracy</b>	
Inaccuracy for current/operations counter: - Current measurement element - Operation counter	$0.1 \times I_N > I < 2 \times I_N \pm 0.2 \%$ of the measured current, rest 0.5 % ±0.5 % of operations deducted

## 8.2.2.4 Indicator object monitoring

Table. 8.2.2.4 - 256. Technical data for the indicator object monitoring function.

<b>General</b>	
Number of objects	20

Supported object types	Disconnecter (GND) Custom object image
<b>Signals</b>	
Input signals	Digital inputs Software signals

### 8.2.2.5 Auto-reclosing (0 → 1; 79)

Table. 8.2.2.5 - 257. Technical data for the auto-reclosing function.

<b>Input signals</b>	
Input signals	Software signals (protection, logics, etc.) Binary inputs
<b>Requests</b>	
REQ1-5	5 priority request inputs; can be set parallel as signals to each request
<b>Shots</b>	
1-5 shots	5 independent or scheme-controlled shots in each AR request
<b>Operation time</b>	
Operating time settings: - Lockout after successful AR - Object close reclaim time - AR shot starting delay - AR shot dead time delay - AR shot action time - AR shot specific reclaim time	0.000...1800.000 s, setting step 0.005 s 0.000...1800.000 s, setting step 0.005 s 0.000...1800.000 s, setting step 0.005 s 0.000...1800.000 s, setting step 0.005 s 0.000...1800.000 s, setting step 0.005 s 0.000...1800.000 s, setting step 0.005 s
<b>Inaccuracy</b>	
AR starting (from a protection stage's START signal)	±1.0 % or ±30 ms (AR delay)
AR starting (from a protection stage's TRIP signal)	Trip delay inaccuracy +25 ms (Protection + AR delay)
Dead time	±1.0 % or ±35 ms (AR delay)
Action time	±1.0 % or ±30 ms (AR delay)
<b>Instant starting time</b>	
Instant operation time	Protection activation delay + 15 ms (Protection + AR delay)

### 8.2.2.6 Synchrocheck ( $\Delta V/\Delta a/\Delta f$ ; 25)

Table. 8.2.2.6 - 258. Technical data for the synchrocheck function.

<b>Input signals</b>
----------------------

Voltage inputs	U1, U2, U3 or U4 voltage channel
Voltage input magnitudes	RMS line-to-line or line-to-neutral voltages U3 or U4 voltage channel RMS
<b>Pick-up</b>	
U diff < setting	2.00...50.00 %U <sub>N</sub> , setting step 0.01 %U <sub>N</sub>
Angle diff < setting	3.0...90.0 deg, setting step 0.10 deg
Freq diff < setting	0.05...0.50 Hz, setting step 0.01 Hz
Inaccuracy: - Voltage - Frequency - Angle	±3.0 %U <sub>SET</sub> or ±0.3 %U <sub>N</sub> ±25 mHz (U > 30 V secondary) ±1.5° (U > 30 V secondary)
<b>Reset</b>	
Reset ratio: - Voltage - Frequency - Angle	99 % of the pick-up voltage setting 20 mHz ±2.0°
<b>Activation time</b>	
Activation (to LD/DL/DD) Activation (to Live Live)	<35 ms <60 ms
Reset	<40 ms
<b>Bypass modes</b>	
Voltage check mode (excluding LL)	LL+LD, LL+DL, LL+DD, LL+LD+DL, LL+LD+DD, LL+DL+DD, bypass
U live > limit U dead < limit	0.10...100.00 %U <sub>N</sub> , setting step 0.01 %U <sub>N</sub> 0.00...100.00 %U <sub>N</sub> , setting step 0.01 %U <sub>N</sub>



**NOTICE!**

The minimum voltage for direction and frequency solving is 20.0 %U<sub>N</sub>.

## 8.2.3 Monitoring functions

### 8.2.3.1 Current transformer supervision

Table. 8.2.3.1 - 259. Technical data for the current transformer supervision function.

<b>Measurement inputs</b>	
Current inputs	Phase current inputs: I <sub>L1</sub> (A), I <sub>L2</sub> (B), I <sub>L3</sub> (C) Residual current channel I <sub>01</sub> (Coarse) (optional) Residual current channel I <sub>02</sub> (Fine) (optional)
Current input magnitudes	RMS phase currents RMS residual current (I <sub>01</sub> , I <sub>02</sub> ) (optional)
<b>Pick-up</b>	

Pick-up current settings: - I <sub>SET</sub> high limit - I <sub>SET</sub> low limit - I <sub>SUM</sub> difference - I <sub>SET</sub> ratio - I <sub>2</sub> /I <sub>1</sub> ratio	0.10...40.00 × I <sub>N</sub> , setting step 0.01 × I <sub>N</sub> 0.10...40.00 × I <sub>N</sub> , setting step 0.01 × I <sub>N</sub> 0.10...40.00 × I <sub>N</sub> , setting step 0.01 × I <sub>N</sub> 0.01...100.00 %, setting step 0.01 % 0.01...100.00 %, setting step 0.01 %
Inaccuracy: - Starting I <sub>L1</sub> , I <sub>L2</sub> , I <sub>L3</sub> - Starting I <sub>2</sub> /I <sub>1</sub> - Starting I <sub>O1</sub> (1 A) - Starting I <sub>O2</sub> (0.2 A)	±0.5 %I <sub>SET</sub> or ±15 mA (0.10...4.0 × I <sub>SET</sub> ) ±1.0 %I <sub>2SET</sub> / I <sub>1SET</sub> or ±100 mA (0.10...4.0 × I <sub>N</sub> ) ±0.5 %I <sub>OSET</sub> or ±3 mA (0.005...10.0 × I <sub>SET</sub> ) ±1.5 %I <sub>OSET</sub> or ±1.0 mA (0.005...25.0 × I <sub>SET</sub> )
Time delay for alarm	
Definite time function operating time setting	0.000...1800.000 s, setting step 0.005 s
Inaccuracy_ - Definite time (I <sub>M</sub> /I <sub>SET</sub> ratio > 1.05)	±2.0 % or ±80 ms
Instant operation time (alarm): - I <sub>M</sub> /I <sub>SET</sub> ratio > 1.05	<80 ms (<50 ms in differential protection relays)
Reset	
Reset ratio	97/103 % of the pick-up current setting
Instant reset time and start-up reset	<80 ms (<50 ms in differential protection relays)

### 8.2.3.2 Voltage transformer supervision (60)

Table. 8.2.3.2 - 260. Technical data for the voltage transformer supervision function.

Measurement inputs	
Voltage inputs	U <sub>L1</sub> , U <sub>L2</sub> , U <sub>L3</sub> U <sub>L12</sub> , U <sub>L23</sub> , U <sub>L31</sub>
Voltage input magnitudes	RMS line-to-line or line-to-neutral voltages
Pick-up	
Pick-up settings: - Voltage (low pick-up) - Voltage (high pick-up) - Angle shift limit	0.05...0.50 × U <sub>N</sub> , setting step 0.01 × U <sub>N</sub> 0.50...1.10 × U <sub>N</sub> , setting step 0.01 × U <sub>N</sub> 2.00...90.00 deg, setting step 0.10 deg
Inaccuracy: - Voltage - U angle (U > 1 V)	±1.5 %U <sub>SET</sub> ±1.5°
External line/bus side pick-up (optional)	0 → 1
Time delay for alarm	
Definite time function operating time setting	0.000...1800.000 s, setting step 0.005 s
Inaccuracy: - Definite time (U <sub>M</sub> /U <sub>SET</sub> ratio > 1.05/0.95)	±1.0 % or ±35 ms

Instant operation time (alarm): - $U_M/U_{SET}$ ratio > 1.05/0.95	<80 ms
VTB MCB trip bus/line (external input)	<50 ms
<b>Reset</b>	
Reset ratio	97/103 % of the pick-up voltage setting
Reset time setting Inaccuracy: Reset time	0.000...150.000 s, step 0.005 s $\pm 2.0$ % or $\pm 80$ ms
Instant reset time and start-up reset	<50 ms
VTB MCB trip bus/line (external input)	<50 ms



**NOTICE!**

When turning on the auxiliary power of a device, the normal condition of a stage has to be fulfilled before tripping.

### 8.2.3.3 Current total harmonic distortion

Table. 8.2.3.3 - 261. Technical data for the total harmonic distortion function.

<b>Input signals</b>	
Current inputs	Phase current inputs: $I_{L1}$ (A), $I_{L2}$ (B), $I_{L3}$ (C) Residual current channel $I_{01}$ (Coarse) Residual current channel $I_{02}$ (Fine)
Current input magnitudes	Current measurement channels (FFT result) up to the 31 <sup>st</sup> harmonic component.
<b>Pick-up</b>	
Operating modes	Power THD Amplitude THD
Pick-up setting for all comparators	0.10...200.00 % , setting step 0.01 %
Inaccuracy	$\pm 3$ % of the set pick-up value > $0.5 \times I_N$ setting; $5 \text{ mA} < 0.5 \times I_N$ setting.
<b>Time delay</b>	
Definite time function operating time setting for all timers	0.000...1800.000 s, setting step 0.005 s
Inaccuracy: - Definite time operating time - Instant operating time, when $I_M/I_{SET}$ ratio > 3 - Instant operating time, when $I_M/I_{SET}$ ratio $1.05 < I_M/I_{SET} < 3$	$\pm 0.5$ % or $\pm 10$ ms Typically <20ms Typically <25 ms
<b>Reset</b>	
Reset time	Typically <10 ms

Reset ratio	97 %
-------------	------

### 8.2.3.4 Fault locator (21FL)

Table. 8.2.3.4 - 262. Technical data for the fault locator function.

Input signals	
Current inputs	Phase current inputs: $I_{L1}$ (A), $I_{L2}$ (B), $I_{L3}$ (C)
Voltage inputs	$U_{L1}$ , $U_{L2}$ , $U_{L3}$ $U_{L12}$ , $U_{L23}$ , $U_{L31}$ + $U_0$
Calculated reactance magnitudes when line-to-neutral voltages available	$XL_{12}$ , $XL_{23}$ , $XL_{31}$ , $XL_1$ , $XL_2$ , $XL_3$
Calculated reactance magnitudes when line-to-line voltages available	$XL_{12}$ , $XL_{23}$ , $XL_{31}$
Pick-up	
Trigger current >	$0.00...40.00 \times I_N$ , setting step $0.01 \times I_N$
Inaccuracy: - Triggering	$\pm 0.5 \% I_{SET}$ or $\pm 15$ mA ( $0.10...4.0 \times I_{SET}$ )
Reactance	
Reactance per kilometer	$0.000...5.000$ s, setting step $0.001 \Omega/\text{km}$
Inaccuracy: - Reactance	$\pm 5.0$ % (typically)
Operation (Triggering)	
Activation	From the trip signal of any protection stage
Minimum operation time	At least 0.040 s of stage operation time required

### 8.2.3.5 Disturbance recorder

Table. 8.2.3.5 - 263. Technical data for the disturbance recorder function.

Recorded values	
Recorder analog channels	0...20 channels Freely selectable
Recorder digital channels	0...95 channels Freely selectable analog and binary signals 5 ms sample rate (FFT)
Performance	
Sample rate	8, 16, 32 or 64 samples/cycle

Recording length	0.000...1800.000 s, setting step 0.001 s The maximum length is determined by the chosen signals.
Number of recordings	0...100, 60 MB of shared flash memory reserved The maximum number of recordings according to the chosen signals and operation time setting combined

### 8.2.3.6 Event logger

Table. 8.2.3.6 - 264. Technical data for the event logger function.

General information	
Event history capacity	15 000 events
Event timestamp resolution	1 ms

## 8.3 Tests and environmental

### Electrical environment compatibility

Table. 8.3 - 265. Disturbance tests.

All tests	CE-approved and tested according to EN 60255-26
Emissions	
Conducted emissions: EN 60255-26 Ch. 5.2, CISPR 22	150 kHz...30 MHz
Radiated emissions: EN 60255-26 Ch. 5.1, CISPR 11	30...1 000 MHz
Immunity	
Electrostatic discharge (ESD): EN 60255-26, IEC 61000-4-2	Air discharge 15 kV Contact discharge 8 kV
Electrical fast transients (EFT): EN 60255-26, IEC 61000-4-4	Power supply input 4 kV, 5/50 ns, 5 kHz Other inputs and outputs 4 kV, 5/50 ns, 5 kHz
Surge: EN 60255-26, IEC 61000-4-5	Between wires: 2 kV, 1.2/50 $\mu$ s Between wire and earth: 4 kV, 1.2/50 $\mu$ s
Radiated RF electromagnetic field: EN 60255-26, IEC 61000-4-3	f = 80...1 000 MHz, 10 V/m
Conducted RF field: EN 60255-26, IEC 61000-4-6	f = 150 kHz...80 MHz, 10 V (RMS)

Table. 8.3 - 266. Voltage tests.

Dielectric voltage test
-------------------------



EN 60255-27, IEC 60255-5, EN 60255-1	2 kV, 50 Hz, 1 min
Impulse voltage test	
EN 60255-27, IEC 60255-5	5 kV, 1.2/50 $\mu$ s, 0.5 J

## Physical environment compatibility

Table. 8.3 - 267. Mechanical tests.

Vibration test	
EN 60255-1, EN 60255-27, IEC 60255-21-1	2...13.2 Hz, $\pm$ 3.5 mm 13.2...100 Hz, $\pm$ 1.0 g
Shock and bump test	
EN 60255-1, EN 60255-27, IEC 60255-21-2	20 g, 1 000 bumps/dir.

Table. 8.3 - 268. Environmental tests.

Damp heat (cyclic)	
EN 60255-1, IEC 60068-2-30	Operational: +25...+55 °C, 93...97 % (RH), 12+12h
Dry heat	
EN 60255-1, IEC 60068-2-2	Storage: +70 °C, 16 h Operational: +55 °C, 16 h
Cold test	
EN 60255-1, IEC 60068-2-1	Storage: -40 °C, 16 h Operational: -20 °C, 16 h

Table. 8.3 - 269. Environmental conditions.

IP classes	
Casing protection class	IP54 (front) IP21 (rear)
Temperature ranges	
Ambient service temperature range	-35...+70 °C
Transport and storage temperature range	-40...+70 °C
Other	
Altitude	<2000 m
Overvoltage category	III
Pollution degree	2

## Casing and package

Table. 8.3 - 270. Dimensions and weight.

Without packaging (net)	
Dimensions	Height: 208 mm Width: 257 mm (½ rack) Depth: 165 mm (no cards or connectors)
Weight	1.5 kg
With packaging (gross)	
Dimensions	Height: 250 mm Width: 343 mm Depth: 256 mm
Weight	2.0 kg

## 9 Ordering information

		AQ - S 2 5 5 A - P X X X A X A - X X X X X X X X X X
<b>Model</b>		
S Bay control IED		
<b>Device size</b>		
5 1/2 of 19" rack		
<b>Analog measurement</b>		
5 5 Current measurement channels and 4 voltage measurement channel		
<b>Functionality package</b>		
A Standard		
B Standard + Automatic voltage regulator		
<b>Mounting</b>		
P Panel mounting		
<b>Auxiliary voltage</b>		
H 80...265 VAC/DC		
L 18...72 VDC		
<b>Measurement accuracy</b>		
0 Power/Energy measurement accuracy 0.5%		
2 Power/Energy measurement accuracy 0.2%		
<b>Terminals</b>		
A Standard		
B Ring-lug current terminals		
C Standard current terminals, spring cage voltage and I/O terminals		
D Ring-lug current terminals, spring cage voltage and I/O terminals		
<b>Reserved for future use</b>		
A N/A		
<b>Digital inputs on power supply module</b>		
A 3 Digital inputs, 24 V nominal threshold		
B 3 Digital inputs, 110 V nominal threshold		
C 3 Digital inputs, 220 V nominal threshold		
<b>Reserved for future use</b>		
A N/A		
<b>Slots C, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N (11 pcs)</b>		
A Empty		
B 8 Digital inputs		
C 5 Output relays (max. 6 pcs)		
F 8 x RTD input (max. 2 pcs)		
G 2 x RJ-45 100Mb Ethernet & IRI-G-B (max. 1 pcs) *		
H 2 x ST 100Mb Ethernet & IRI-G-B (max. 1 pcs) *		
I 4 x mA outputs - 1 x mA input (max. 2 pcs)		
J Double LC 100Mb Ethernet (HSR, PRP redundant protocols) (max. 1 pcs) *		
K Double RJ45 100Mb Ethernet (HSR, PRP redundant protocols) (max. 1 pcs) *		
L RS-232 - Serial fiber (Plastic-Plastic) (max. 1 pcs) *		
M RS-232 - Serial fiber (Plastic-Glass) (max. 1 pcs) *		
N RS-232 - Serial fiber (Glass-Plastic) (max. 1 pcs) *		
O RS-232 - Serial fiber (Glass-Glass) (max. 1 pcs) *		

\* Can only be applied to the two last slots

### Accessories

Order code	Description	Note
AX007	External 6-channel 2 or 3 wires RTD Input module, pre-configured	Requires an external 24 VDC supply.
AX008	External 8-ch Thermocouple mA Input module, pre-configured	Requires an external 24 VDC supply.
AX013	AQ-250 series raising frame 120mm	
AQX014	AQ-250 series raising frame 40mm	
AQX015	AQ-250 series wall mounting bracket	

## 10 Contact and reference information

### Manufacturer

Arcteq Relays Ltd.

### Visiting and postal address

Kvartsikatu 2 A 1  
65300 Vaasa, Finland

### Contacts

Phone:	+358 10 3221 370
Website:	<a href="http://arcteq.com">arcteq.com</a>
Technical support:	<a href="http://arcteq.com/support-login">arcteq.com/support-login</a> +358 10 3221 388 (EET 9:00 – 17.00)
E-mail (sales):	<a href="mailto:sales@arcteq.fi">sales@arcteq.fi</a>